BOOK of the
WITCH MOON
Chaos, Vampiric & Luciferian Sorcery

Michael W. Ford
Book
Of the
Witch Moon
by
Michael W. Ford
THE BOOK OF THE WITCH MOON

Chaos, Vampiric & Luciferian Sorcery

by Michael W. Ford

THE CHORONZON EDITION

The Book of Left Hand Path Witchcraft and Adversarial Sorcery, the very foundation of the Luciferian Gnosis from a modern perspective of practice. This is the ritual-chaos of Vampirism and predatory spirituality.

SUCUBUS PUBLISHING
MMVI
Can you look into the Eye of Algol, blazing darkness and embers of blackened light?

Would you work in the Eye of Algol, from wherein Lilith and Abrimán would devour you?

The Eye to the uninitiated is the blade of suicide or murder, a force which turns inward if it senses weakness...

_the Eye in the Flesh (Algol fallen) is Cain,_

Wherein Lucifer dwells,
the inner imagination and fire of the self as God.

When Algol falls into flesh, and the Eye opens in the clay,
the knife falls into Abel, in a swift orgasmic passion of self-love.

To know Cain is to know Life, the possibility and the gaping void of death...
THE BOOK OF THE WITCH MOON –
A Grimoire of Luciferian Witchcraft, Vampyrism and Chaos Sorcery
THE CHORONZON EDITION
By Michael W. Ford © 1999 - 2006
Edited partly by Jake Stratton-Kent
Introduction by Peter J. Carroll

Illustrations by Elda Isela Ford, Nathaniel Harris and
Saint ov Grave Diggers
Additional Art by other various sources, medieval and otherwise.

Succubus Publishing

THE CHORONZON EDITION thank you:
Firstly, to the illustrator Elda Isela Ford, Soror Lilitu Azhdeha of The
Order of Phosphorus and Black Order of the Dragon, whose inspiration
has meant so much over the years. Your office of Scarlet Woman is the
divinity sought of the left hand path, I am honored. To Dana Dark,
Soror Teth of TOPH/BOTD, whose Luciferian spirit was a welcomed
addition to create the Triad. To Nathaniel Harris, whose art is very much
respected and whose contribution to TOPH was well received even now.
To Saint ov Gravediggers, who has a strong vision of the abyss – ORDO
TYRANNIS was a very good idea. TOPH/BOTD fellow initiates,
Scorpius Nokmet and all the rest. Thank you also to Pete Carroll for his
eyarly support.
INTRODUCTION

'Darkside Magic from an Off-White Perspective.'

By Peter J. Carroll, Past Grandmaster IOT Pact.

We always advise our neophytes and initiates NOT to wake the Elder Gods, knowing full well that the best of them will rise to the bait and do so. The darkside glamour exerts a powerful charisma which every magician should explore and understand. Since the dawn of history the training of sorcerers and shamans has included a 'harrowing of hell', a knowledge and power quest into the subconscious underworld of unspeakable desires and fears, and for good reason. Any repressed desire will claw its way out of the dungeon at an inappropriate time or at an unguarded moment if left unacknowledged and unsolved. Thus religious people have a propensity to commit exactly those enormities which their religion specifically forbids.

We off - white chaoists forbid nothing on moral grounds alone. 'Nothing is True', and 'Everything is Permitted', as we say, not forgetting that 'The consequences can be Ghastly'. To those exploring the darkside we can only advise 'Do what ever you can get away with' and monitor the conditions of your material existence as a guide. If you find yourself becoming more powerful, wealthier, and sexier then press on. If you find yourself shunned, impoverished, imprisoned, or dead, then perhaps a change of course suggests itself. Darkside magic offers a short and dangerous path to triumph or disaster, more usually the latter, so proceed with care. Consider this introduction as a brief pause in the antechamber to hell.

If you choose to embrace and live the eteronic murk and stygian darkness of the following chapters you will certainly get some return on your investment of belief, for it has been well crafted by a master. You may learn much about your various selves that you would have been happier not knowing. You may even find a way through the darkside labyrinth to an effective mastery of the mysteries of darkness and demonic psychology and parapsychology. Many have tried, most have failed. Do not even think about proceeding unless you have already equipped yourself with a very robust and versatile sense of humor. Take a flight recorder with you, if only in the form of a fire proof diary, so that others may learn from your mistakes. Chaos proved to be a playful and rewarding lover who, despite being capricious, was never spiteful. Hail Eros! Darkness promises much but does not always deliver. Beware of the pale Hecate. Create your Gods with care, for they will reform you in their own image.

- Peter J. Carroll, 1999

INTRODUCTION TO THE CHORONZON EDITION (2006)

The Book of the Witch Moon is a grimoire written upon my initiatory discovery of the spirit of Predatory Spiritualism and Luciferian sorcery, before the actual publishing of LUCIFERIAN WITCHCRAFT. This was infact, the grimoire which started it all. Book of the Witch Moon had many hardships in the search for the initial publication, often being delayed upon extensive periods of time. When a fellow seeker of the path suggested I try this new publisher called LULU, I decided it would be a fine idea. Luciferian Witchcraft has made it's way into the public spectrum, now Book of the Witch Moon shall once again present the raw essence of sorcery - chaos magick from a left hand path perspective.

I have included additional material, including the LIBER NEHEBKAU and LIBER AAPEP, both written and explored later, still mark the beginnings of vampiric sorcery from a Luciferian standpoint. My intention of this book is to bring the gray area of myth and reality into the arena of possibility, wherein the myth can become flesh by the Will of the Sorcerer. If you so choose, you may become a vessel for the dark gods themselves!

You will find a short and point driven section on the Order of Nine Angles, which essentially was needed from a magical and esoteric standpoint. I wanted to present the Satanic and Luciferian associations, the core elements of the Sinister Tradition as I knew them, to present them as the anarchist order which they were. I am not endorsing views not presented in this book, my opinions are my own!

In the composition of this book, my dreams have played significant influence in the inking of this spirit-book. I consider it to have the angles of darkness, those very spaces which behold haunting pathways. Some will fear it, hate it or laugh at it. I hope for laughter as it is the sign of madness and a healthy spirit. We must incorporate both in our lives!

I trust this book will open doorways you never actually thought could be opened.

Akhtya Seker Arimanius

Michael W. Ford, Feburary 2006 ch
PREFACE TO THE ORIGINAL EDITION (2005)

During the past several years I have seen many publications arise concerning vampirism and sorcery, most of the time having no connection with each other. The Darkside of Magick holds many treasures for those who would drink of its cup. I have worked in the occult since I was very young, it is very much a natural thing to me, and the connections between the topics of vampirism and sorcery were made known to me at an early age through my dreams. At a later age I actually made a magickal connection, the result of this study in print is the Book of the Witch Moon. This is meant to be a study guide to the night side, a non-Christian dogma infested approach. The methods of Witchcraft within this tome are of the darkest magick, when vampires, werewolves and sorcerers haunted the nights, doing their work and weaving webs in your dreams. We are still there, alive in your mythologies, alive in your mind.

What is Witchcraft in essence? Is Witchcraft the worship of nature, an earth religion? Not completely. The tradition, which I have studied through and learnt, is the darker side of Witchcraft, far more dangerous than traditional Wiccan rites however the results are much greater. Do not fear the darkness of the self; let it guide you through the shadows to the light of Prometheus!

This work is meant as an inspirational guide, through which the individual can gain access to the subconscious and the vast resources of the mind and its elementals. Witchcraft is presented in a different form than what most perceive, to this to add as an ‘alternative’ to modern Wicca although not condemning it. Hold no tradition which would bind you, for the Witch blood speaks to those who remain of a faith all - their own. Question, Become. Let nothing stand in your way.

The Author and the Publisher accept no responsibility for any misuse of any ritual or text contained herein. Painted in these pages are words of dark power, given command through the mind and its vast abyss of vision and knowledge. Be ever so cautious in your explorations and be sure you are ready for the shadows of your own mind, as well as any outer spiritual forces which may enter your life. Asmodeus and Lilith are waiting.

This book is part personal record and part map, a way towards the dark essence of the Qlippoth, and of the lore of ages. It is dangerous in it’s methods of dealing with such forces as they are demonic or the more balanced counter spelling ‘Daemonic’ (neutral spirit intelligences or elementals which hold their own godlike association not associated with any dogma’s such as ‘good’ or ‘evil’. The great opening of the Abyss is encoded within the Grimoire, open and enter with care.

Our basis is to establish a thought process ushering forth in this upcoming age based on balance and ancient values. The subconscious must be explored on numerous levels to understand what is known as the beast within. We do not wish to throw in a new religion, or claim something amazing or revolutionary. This book was conceived after a great personal undertaking which involved the Goddess BABALON, for which opened the gates of Hecate and Lilith. This work is seen by me personally as a manifestation and gift for these forces, which both myself and Elda Isela continue to work with. Our approach towards Witchcraft is based in nature, that each Sabbath is a time of tuning ourselves in with its tides and changes as well as reaffirming our paths and sorceries.

The Sethanic/Luciferian path is founded at least with the version we provide as one of many paths, that in this definition the idea of Chaos Magick comes to mind. The workings of the Witch Moon are of the Left Hand Path, gathering hidden knowledge for the development of the individual and the alchemical process of self-deification.

The work of Austin Osman Spare is of particular interest; being that what is called the Zos Kia Cultus itself holds a gateway worth exploring and developing upon, building and expanding it by every living breath, opening the vortex of the mind towards the current of witch blood that waits beyond.

What we are offering is a system based on Witches Sabbath/Sethanic/Luciferian Witchcraft and The Zos Kia Cultus. The primal aspect of Vampirism (spelled also Vampyrism) plays a significant role in the exploration of the self in it's lunar phase. You will notice the varied topics discussed, I find each relevant towards the proper training of a magickian. Topics as Yoga, Cabalistic lore, Chaos, Sethian Witchcraft and the Zos Kia Cultus all holds a great line feeding each gnosis. Take from it what you will but never sacrifice hard work and hard training for an easy out. Once such a mistake is made, your very self is fodder for Choronzon. A final note: Approach the Sorcery outlined in these pages through the art, it is a key to much more that awaits those who turn the key.
CHAPTER ONE

VAMPIRYSM, LYCANTHROPY &
THE DEAD

Vampirism and lycanthropy, a fleshing or manifestation of daemonic energies. The shadowside has long been hidden from the basic study of magick on any serious level. The inherent goal of magick is to awaken and explore the self, progression, evolution and individual power. This is gained from first hand experience and study. The path of the sorcerer is never an easy or safe one, many of the greatest dangers exist in the subconscious realm.

Vampirism has existed and grown within the European psyche for generations, stretching some thousands of years. The same is true with lycanthropy, shape shifting and the darker aspects of witchcraft. Lycanthropy is closely connected with the dual aspects of sex and death, as is vampirism. The lunar current which the sorcerer opens and becomes aligned with is based on the aspect of hidden desire and lustful atavisms which manifest in the spirit and form of a wolf, owl, cat and other such animal. Lycanthropy can be a useful exercise and individual power points which can be used effectively on the astral plane. This book is meant as a Grimoire for the balanced sorcerer. The purpose of this being to offer further guidance and present a serious form of shadow magick and sorcery which has long been kept hidden. The black art is not that of devil worship, but of hidden knowledge. The key to this lies in the depths of the subconscious, the will to explore and suggest, to destroy and create.

The daemonic elementals which breed in the subconscious mind from the time of birth and on can be banished and often made useful to the fighting individual. There is no devil worship or ill intent involved for the worker of Shadow magick, it is up to the individual which path they take. I have always intended, from the beginning to present balance and insight into a dangerous psychic path. That of the shadow sorcerer is not that of mental weakness; however, it often tests the mind on ever possible level. Questions, answers, fears and pain await those who explore. Fear not
however, without the trials of life there is no true knowledge or experience. It is through consciously and willfully exploring areas of ourselves—analyze and become stronger because of it. Devoid of this, there would be no great pleasure of life, no reward for hard work and no point of building the greatest strength of all - That of the mind!

Presented in this Grimoire is a formula of Magickal growth, which, if practiced under will and with a sound mind will awaken a great Beast willing it's flesh and spirit on the earth. Demons do exist, however it is not always their intent to harm innocent humans. Our point is to destroy AND create.

The magick in these pages is of all colors, being that of significant power. Law perceived as going forth by night and day, creating with love and joy and the destruction of that which is ill. The manifestation of both the Black and Red temple (that of death and sexual magick). There is no evil in the heart for the essence lives intently on its message. Every man and every woman have their animalistic urges, from which Atavisms develop and exist.

We are throwing open the gates of Saturn (the gates of Death, hidden knowledge), they are the resurgent atavisms, the hidden spirits and archetypes of shadow and night, the black sun shining with life and wisdom - the Torch bearer (1) behind the darkness.

Love, health, wisdom and beauty are the finest forms of existence. The shadows in the night which glow under the moon exist to dance with you, to guide towards a glimpse of the Night of Pan, to gather on the astral plane at the Witches' Sabbath. Come close, if your will is against it much is deadly, however with pleasure and the glowing lamp of strength all is possible.

Come within the night side, where Varcolaci await....

Vampirism and European Folklore

For thousands of years there have been tales of beasts haunting the countryside by night, demons which stalk the roads and pathways of the forests. Corpses who enter the chambers of the sleeping for sexual congress. The wild hunt which rides the Northern skies in the Autumn, searching for souls to join their ghastly celebrations.

The undead in European folklore are immensely strong and colorful in their legend. Walking corpses known as Draugr, which is described as an animated corpse which crawls from its own grave mound to haunt the night and its prudent folk. Draugr was one of the main undead that existed in Icelandic folklore, the creature would always incarnate in it's old flesh or the flesh of some dead near it. The term ghost would often be used to describe it, despite it's manifestation in a dead body. The Draugr was said as well to have the psychic powers of foreseeing the future, controlling weather (which other vampiric beings and witches always seemed to have control over) and shape shifting. In Norse mythology the belief in such creatures is frequently encountered. It so seemed that these beings were spawn of Hel (2), of which many could not escape from their graves and existed in a similar way to central European Nosferatu, Nachzehrer and so on. Such creatures in Norse mythology were called "haugbui" which translates to "barrow", being mound dweller.

The Welsh Gorgol is a medieval term, meaning man wolf and relates to lycanthropy and bestial sorcery. The British aisles themselves are home to beserkers and other hungering spirits who wish eternal life.

Germany holds a large amount of folklore relating to Vampirism and Lycanthropy, Austria has the demonic Perchten, the British Isles the female vampires Glaistigs. Much has grown from such legends and myths, some of which is truth and some of which is something beyond. Symbolism is of great significance in magick because the individual seeks to enter, take hold and mold the clay of life around him/her.

Germany gives us the vampire races of Nachzehrer, Nachttoter, Alp, Neuntoter and Nosferatu among others.

Nachzehrer is a vampire which is found in the northern part of Germany and the Kashubes, which include Bavaria and other surrounding areas.
The Nachzehrer is born in the coffin under the light of the moon, it awakes and begins tearing it's own flesh. This vampire is able to contact its living family members on the astral plane, guiding them into its own feeding. When the Nachzehrer was exhumed, it was found to be resting in its own blood and a half devoured grave shroud. A peculiar thing about the Nachzehrer is that this creature sleeps with it's left eye open and holding it's thumb. It was not rare that this creature would begin to eat its own flesh.

When the Nachzehrer would leave it's tomb it would sometimes climb the tower of a church. The demon would then ring the bells in the dead of night, which was said to cause death to any who would be unfortunate enough to hear the ghostlike calling in the night. It was the belief in Bavaria that the Nachzehrer could be created if an individual was born with a cauld or second skin, an unfortunate circumstance for many an innocent child born with such a birth defect. This vampire was often connected (as with many of it's kind) as holding the powers of plague and pestilence.

During times of such sickness many a vampire hunt would ensue, causing numerous graves to be exhumed and the corpses defiled by the paranoid town folk. Nachttooter (a magickal title taken by the author) is a vampire which translates "killer in the night", a being which would haunt the dreams of many, painting the walls and bed sheets in blood and semen of bestial congress. Neuntoter was given its title by the belief that it takes nine full days for the vampire to develop in it's coffin or tomb. Found in Saxony, the Neuntoter was recognized as being a severe carrier of the plague.

The Alp is a vampire like spirit associated with the incubus/succubus who would torment the dreams of men, women and children alike. The Alp is considered often to be that of a recently deceased person, or often a demon of the tomb - that which is bred from the darkest aspects of magick and the astral plane. The Alp can take the form of a cat, pig, dog and other creatures such as a werewolf and demonic beasts which resemble rabid, black dogs. This spirit is also known to wear a hat and use its powers to fly the night sky. Its methods of feeding include entering the mouth of the victim through a long serpent like tongue and changing to smoke, wherein it absorbs the life force of the individual. The Alp is also said to drain blood from the breast of women, and of men and children through their nipples. This incubus proves difficult to get rid of as it exists almost exclusively on the astral plane. Very rarely was it said to manifest anywhere else but dreams.

Nosferatu (also Slavonic in its basis) is a vampire spirit who haunts the astral plane as well as the earth. Its bat like appearance exemplifies its predatory qualities. The Nosferatu is said to be associated with the incubus and succubus, indicating its connection with the astral plane. Once the creature is buried, it will rise from the grave shortly afterwards, going forth in the night to grow strong on the blood of the living. Male Nosferatu are said to be able to impregnate women, the children are then destined to carry on the lineage of its father and become a sorcerer and Moroi, giving nightly communion of blood to it's parent.

Romania and Hungary have significant folklore as well, Hungary being connected with the Bathory family. Countess Bathory added fuel to the fire of vampire mania in Europe by being caught indulging in her blood lust, killing and bathing in the blood of over 560 girls. Romania adds yet more strength to the vampire lore with its colorful races of vampires, being Varcolaci (of which Coven Nachttotter and the Coven Maleificia derived inspiration), Dracul, Strigoi and Moroi.
living individual, going forth in a presumably normal life. In the night however this vampire would physically enter sleep or deep trance and its spirit would rise as what was called Varcolaci. The undead spirit is able to rise towards the night sky, in the form of a blackened dragon or wolf with many heads or mouths, to drink blood from the moon. The Varcolaci are also able to haunt villages and drain astral life force and blood from the sleeping.

The Varcolaci vampire is quite powerful on the astral plane, being able to haunt the night in many forms, depending on the primal urge and desire. Further explanations and developments of this form are discussed in later chapters of this book. Dracul or Dracula is Romanian meaning "Son of the Dragon" and can also mean "Son of the Devil". Dracula is known as Vlad Tepes, a Romanian noble man who lived from 1431 to 1476 and protected the Transylvanian country side with terror and honor. Vlad was known as the "impaler Prince" for his use of impalement and torture. His modern tactics of war and subterfuge proved him to be a successful war lord and Prince. His war with the Turks lasted his life and gave birth to many tales of his vampiric actions and violence. An order he belonged to, The Order of the Dragon, was a defense against the Turkish offensive that was rumored to involve magical activities.

Strigoi is represented as an undead vampire spirit, sometimes female and also a kin to the word strigoica, meaning "witch". It is the Moroi, who are often Varcolaci themselves, who meet the Strigoi in the night and give communion of blood and other lustful unions of demonic passion. The Strigele are the Blue Witch lights wherein the vampire may charm an intended victim so they may feed from them. This practice of enchantment is nothing new, consider the Egyptian roots discussed later in this grimoire.

The Bruxsa is a Portuguese female vampire witch who can turn herself into a great night-bird and go forth to drink blood from travelers or those sleeping in nearby villages.

The individual seeking to explore and encircle the self within the shadows of vampiric sorcery, must be willing to become as those nocturnal archetypes which hide within their subconscious. You must embrace that within your deepest self, which is ever changing. In other words, take upon your conscious what is fitting to your personality and self. Vampirism and Lycanthropy is the most dangerous path to take on magically, as it invites the dark arms of the Black Eagle and Thanatos, ultimately to Choronzon, the Devil Serpent. Proceed with caution.

When I began focusing on the archetypes and symbols of vampirism I began drawing connections to the system of shape shifting according to the nature of the vampire presented. For example, a tale of female
vampires would give them the astral form of a cat, an owl or raven. Many male vampires would take the astral assumption of a wolf or bat. It was said that vampires may take the form of mist or fog, this connection obviously comes from the ability to assume a mist form on the astral plane. If certain points of chi can be strengthened into a viable physical energy then one can view the astral in the form of the chosen focus. Most often, this is seen in dreams or mentally open times depending on the individual thoughts and mind set.

Through the past 600 years of vampiric history, many women and men would wake from a seemingly restful sleep, still feeling exhausted and worn out. Their experience from dreaming would be disturbed or reminiscent of a waning sexual experience with a demonic or angelic being. It is possible to develop, out of inherited and personal traits, an independent predatory instinct which can function on "autopilot" while dreaming. Then that the hunter may seek out unconsciously those who have imprinted on the astral plane their wishes of congregation and lust. Many have developed from personal experience (ie. childhood or early life trauma) a predatory complex which would act itself out from frustration during the dream state. The main difference between a serial killer and a dreamer is the killer takes his/her desires out on flesh instead of a subconscious dream situation. Such an individual would lack self control and the need for balance and understanding. For the sorcerer, it is known that natural instincts of hunting and survival are not to be repressed and ignored, but rather should be explored and understood, for a significant part of the individuals make up lies in those hidden corridors.

WEREWOLF

The Lycanthropic strain of humanity lies in its hidden urges and primal desires. English sorcerer and artist Austin Osman Spare (3) brilliantly structured a system based on belief and loose bonds. Atavistic resurgence is the act of bringing forth primal desires via the subconscious, wherein such desires manifest and sometimes breed into monsters. It is up to the individual to build a great amount of strength to confront, understand and control such energies. Many lycanthropic urges manifest in violent sexual activity, wherein all honesty is present and a pure aspect of psychic make up is understood. Blood and sexual congress have long been interpreted as animalistic lust, resulting in the creation of psychic bonds between the individuals involved. Countess Elizabeth Bathory (4) often would stick pins and cut the flesh of her young victims after beating them almost to the point of unconsciousness. Blood baths would provide the Countess with the ease of her own obsession with staying young and her subconscious desire for the blood of youth.

One tale set in the northwest of England involved a vampiric spirit known as the Nightstalker of Crogin Grange. A family moved into an abandoned home located right next to a very old graveyard. The young woman, who lived there with her brothers, retired to bed one evening. She glanced out of her window to notice two red eyes gleaming in the darkness, moving around gravestones and through the yard. She then lost sight of it and in puzzlement went to sleep. She awoke some time later to a scratching at the window, in fear she froze, not being able to scream or even move. The vampire then tore away the lead of the window pane until the glass crashed to the floor. A necrotically gray hand reached in towards her and entered her chamber. She fell under its spell as the demon drew closer to her. The being was pale and thin, almost skeleton like... its mouth and eyes were crimson red; she felt an overwhelming sense of fear and even lust.

At some point she was able to regain her senses and scream aloud for help. Once her brothers reached her bed chamber and entered they found their sister lying on the bed, blood pulsating from her throat and the white sheets covered in burgundy. There was no one present in the room, save the ghostly wind which blew through the cold room, from which no window pane kept out the night air.
The werewolf has long been associated with vampirism in European folklore. It is after all, the vampire which is able to shape shift into such a wolf-like beast covered in gray or black fur, gleaming red or yellow eyes and enormous, cruel fangs.

The wolf form can be assumed in one of two external shapes, being a large hunting wolf or a giant man-wolf form, which proves to be a mental and physical terror. One of the first werewolves, Lycon, was turned into a wolf by Zeus in a form of punishment for a crime. In Scandinavia, werewolves were regarded as great warriors who fought for their land and family honor. The werewolf was not one in the actual form of a wolf, however, but a Norseman covered in the skin of a bear or wolf. They would attain a mental-shamanistic balance of beast and with a mind sigil of Odin and Wotan ascend to the battle which would last to the death. Their ferocity was legendary and these warriors, who had no one sided concepts of good or evil, found a balance for the love of their culture and family. They fought in harmony with nature. There was however a shadowside within their culture: the great demon-wolf Fenrir which devoured the sun; and the woods of "Jarnskogarma", which were feared because of the supposed werewolf tribes there, which were led by Mane-Garm, they too were said to devour the sun.

This was due to Mane-Garm's everlasting hunger for flesh and power. Many werewolves of this culture had titles as Sinfjotle (he with yellow paws), Hjarulv (sword wolf) and Kveldulf (evening wolf).

It is possible for one to assume the form of the wolf during astral projection. The transformation on the astral plane permits intensely surreal experiences. The hunt in the dead of night is one of the most significant of these experiences. Details on lycanthropic transformation are given later in this book.

The wolf girdle would often give the individual the power to alter his/her form into a beast. This method, which would require an atavism working, would cause the individual to feel a large shadow move within him/her and become one with their mind. The beast would transform the flesh and spirit into an enormous wolf, hungering for blood and flesh... for the hunt. During the period of such transformations, as I can personally attest, tracking or traveling in great forests or through fields is a beneficial experience. The wolf is an excellent hunter, able to travel long periods without rest and to move virtually soundlessly in the night. It is known that the wolf can run up to fifteen miles an hour for the period of roughly three hours or more. It is not rare for a wolf to cover up to one hundred miles a day when food is scarce during a brutal winter or such.

"Werewolves in European History"

The werewolf can exist on the physical plane as well as the astral one. The main difference is the form, on the physical plane the wolf attributes are mental, consisting of heightened senses and physical strength. The face and hands may resemble those of a beast.

It is useful to call upon such atavisms when one is in a defensive situation or for physical survival in the extreme cold. I can recall numerous times when I had undertaken some early will training exercises amidst the perils of an extreme winter which often threatened my own personal safety. I had to call upon the wolf then just to carry my mind and body to a heightened sense of strength and power. The werewolf may be invoked with runes or sigils, for which the details are given later in this book.

Werewolves and such creatures have existed as long as vampires. In France there were "Meneurs de loup" which were said to lead wolves by playing a bone pipe which would echo the music of the dead. The wolf charmer was by no means a friend of humanity, causing werewolves and servitors to devour any unfortunate soul who walk near them in the night.

In the year 1502 in France there was a peasant named Pierre Burgot who was tending to the sheep in his herd. From the woods rode three men each dressed in black and deathly pale. The leader of the men, who called himself Moyset, told Pierre that his men would watch over his herd and give unto him a great fortune if he would obey his wishes. Pierre agreed and in their next meeting Moyset inquired upon Pierre's religious beliefs. Upon finding that Pierre was one who accepted Christianity he commanded him to reject Jesus Christ, the holy virgin and his baptism. Burgot then accepted his suggestions and gave an oath by kissing Moysets' hand, which was as cold as the hand of a corpse. It was years later when the rider returned and gave Burgot an ointment to smear upon himself. This act was done along with Pierre's friend Verdun, who smeared himself with this foul smelling ointment as well. The two
became wolves and began to devour other humans. Moyset sneered at the two and rode off into the night. The two were captured and executed for their crimes.

In the year 1600 two teenage boys, Jean Grenier and Pierre la Tilhaut, went into the dense, dark forest to hunt and gather food for their families. They were met at some point by a man upon a black horse who called himself Herren or the Lord of the Forest. He offered the two teenage boys individual power, based on their will alone. Once they accepted, Herren, with the lips of the dead, kissed each forehead of the two and sealed it by cutting a small sigil in the form of a crescent moon on their thighs. Herren then gave each boy a wolfskin belt and an ointment. He then gave to them the verbal ritual of lycanthropic power, the strength and success of which depended on their own judgment and will. He told each boy to grow their left thumbnail long and in the night of full moon to begin invoking the power of the wolf spirit.

The Lord of the Forest (5) then disappeared never to be heard from again.

The two teenagers embarked upon a great killing spree, eventually being caught and executed for their murderous acts.

Peter Stubb was also a known lycanthrope who lived in Germany in the 15th century. Stubb claimed that the "devil" had given him a belt made of wolf skin (6), which he would put on and then transform into a wolf. He murdered numerous people until he was caught and executed as well. No one ever found the belt made of wolf skin.

This is an excerpt from a German pamphlet spreading the evils of lycanthropy several hundred years ago.

"Stubb Peeter
enemies or chosen prey walked abroad in the fields or about the city, this vile sorcerer, in the form of a wolf, would stalk them and never rest until he had plucked out their throats and torn their joints asunder. Before long he had developed such a taste for blood, that the shedding thereof became his greatest pleasure and delight. Upon sundry time he would then travel through the streets of Cologne and Bedburg, searching for victims of his demonic bloodlust. In those places would Stubbe Peeter walk up and down until he espied either maid or wife which he lasted for. Upon choosing the victim he would draw them out of the city or follow them, wherein he would ravish them and then, in his wolfish form, cruelly murder them. Yea, it would often come to pass that as he walked abroad in the fields, if he by chance spy a company of maidens playing together, or milking their cows, in his wolfish shape he would run without delay among them. While the rest escaped by flight, he would for sure lay hold to one, and once he satisfied his lust he would murder them. It so happened that he had a daughter, who was a fair young damsel by which name was Stubbe Beel. She was said to be very beautiful. Stubbe Beel was also victim of her fathers' lustful desires, not even she was free from his perversion and desire. At one length the devil sent unto Stubbe Peeter a succubus, elemental who was in flesh a beautiful and surreal woman. This woman was with him for seven years, and once her purpose unto Stubbe was served, she disappeared. This did not falter Stubbe Peeter, he continued his lycanthropic changes and began shedding blood each day.

The following matter doth stand as a special note of the wickedness of this abominable sorcerer.

He beheld a proper youth for a son, begotten as a young man. In this lad he took to much joy, commonly calling him his heart's ease. Yet as he favored his son the beast within took over and he spilt the blood of his only male child. One day he took his son into a field and told him he would return. Suddenly a bulking shadow of a wolf encountered his own son and cruelly slew him. Once the horrid deed was done, the wolf cracked open the skull of the boy and ate his brains.

His career lasted many years, filled with violence, murder and devilish lycanthropy and sorcery. Soon the towns of Cologne, Bedburg and Sperad.
Astral vampirism and lycanthropy can be obtained once the Sorcerer and Witch are capable and adept in the Witches Sabbat arts. This will demand much in the area of discipline, self mastery and will in order to obtain such powers, however, be sure the reward is ten fold for such a development!

Tales of the Sorcerer who in secrecy leaves his or her flesh to take the form of an animal or vampyre spirit to celebrate the Horned Lord or Black God of Illumination and life upon earth will be once again whispered in the halls of the dead, our kind never died out or went away, we carried our lineal witch blood through the throes of time and space, covering the earth again in secrecy.

Yelg Paterson and the greatest of mythical sorcerers exist through those who take into their essence and mind the very witchblood which passes through astral lineage, to which your great heritage is all obtainable for your future work.

CHAPTER TWO

The Book of Night

-Elementals of Mind and Space-
VAMPIRISM AND SORCERY

Vampric or 'Vampyric' Sorcery is a technique of evoking and directing energies which are Qlipothic in nature and/or origin. The Kabbalah defines the Qlipoth as unbalanced or negative energies which exist beyond the sphere of Da’ath, which is dual in it’s qualities. Da’ath is often represented as a power zone of wisdom, the hidden knowledge. One may ask, what is the key? The KEY is the subconscious, the dark matter of the brain.

Vampyrism is also the Will-directed internal focus of exploring the immortal aspects of the Vampyre in shadow and dream form. It is a process of sinister or left-handed alchemy, being the Adversarial path of Luciferian Self-Development.

Elementals are different from spirits in that they will often take the form of desires and what we call atavisms, they take the form of urges within the psyche and rarely can be made to assume visible appearance. Austin Spare was said to be able to do such at certain times however his witch mother 'Yelg' Paterson was said to do such at will.

Da’ath is guarded by Choronzon, who is regarded as both demon and vampire. Some texts have presented Choronzon as not a demon at all, however but a guardian of this hidden sphere who is only considered 'evil' due to it's alien nature to conscious or even subconscious human thought patterns. I am presenting Choronzon as a demon, a vampire spirit. Now am I defining it as 'evil'? NO. My reasoning is that evil is only a closed term defining already pre-dogma - hidden thought patterns, a system within itself. One must go beyond the gates of Choronzon into Da’ath in order to begin to understand first, the self and secondly, the exterior universe.

Once one has crossed the Abyss it is then possible to begin to control and shape his or her own individual destiny based on the discovery of the True Will or Holy Guardian Angel. Choronzon is also a vampire spirit. It can not be evoked or invoked in its entirety. The reason is that Choronzon is all that can invoke madness or destruction, creation only being possible through summoning, facing, passing through Da’ath and vanishing. This is the mastering of Choronzon, thus, in essence the end result of controlling a part of this energy.

Vampiric Sorcery is the mastery of the elementals of the deep subconscious, the predatory spirituality of the psyche, to devour those that would devour you. Vampiric Sorcery is the encircling of power, then the consumption of it. Are all vampire spirits merely elementals which exist at deep levels of the mind? Well, my experience is no, they are not. Some are pre-created spirits, long dead ghosts who seek some sort of revenge or those who have lost their battles with Choronzon or as Lovecraft called "Azathoth" (1) and drank too deeply from the Mother of Abominations.

Choronzon could be considered the same as the Egyptian APEP, whom is a demon of Chaos. The Lord of the Luciferian Witchcraft Cultus is SET, the Prince of Darkness, is known for his battle with Apep and by destroying the demon, he becomes the master of Chaos. In the sorcerer's life, he or she would seek to become Set-like and master Chaos (Apep). This is a point of High Sorcery and mastery of the earth. This is mirrored in the Lord of Air and Fire, Lucifer/Azazel/Shaitan, revealed in the Holy Guardian Angel form – Azal’ucel.

Vampire Elementals are connected with deep desires and lusts that emerge from the subconscious. If undiscovered they will often grow with the desires of the individual until they rise to the surface. If individuals are unbalanced they create further dangers. I always recommend that the sorcerer be strong and sound of mind before even attempting to invoke or evoke such elementals, for they exist on dark levels of the sleeping mind and hold the keys to the gates of Da’ath. If one is not prepared they will be brought forth to the gates and come face to face with Choronzon, madness will grow until their reality is not his/her own.

To evoke elementals who are already in existence, yet based in negative power zones is perhaps just as dangerous because one is attempting to control beings which exist outside their own time and space. They are defined as 'demons' for this reason, being that nothing is sacred and your life is alien to theirs. The other significant point is that such spirits seek your life force; they literally want to "suck your blood".

Such demons are powerful during ongoing astral battles and defense; however they are nearly useless for positive workings. Some exceptions can be made however not many are worth exploring. Use other means. I would recommend that the sorcerer begin invoking the vampire elementals within the mind before the ones beyond. One must master the self before they seek to master their universe! Being primarily an independent sorcerer, I rarely involve myself in, or work with many other
magickians within my rites. One particular example displays my reasoning for this: Several years ago, when we were in fact diving 'head first' into these theories, I had

a sigil constructed which was based on the Romanian Varcolaci vampires, an astral wrath which took form flying towards the full moon on certain nights.

The sigil involves an inverted pentagram within the center, thus invoking a 'sinister' reaction from most people. The Pentagram is not by any means meant as either 'Satanic' or 'Evil', however to merely invoke the essence of reverse, or Choronzonic rites which involve a semblance of the Death Posture in order to reach the heart of it's being. This sigil is a representation of night side, shadow or lunar forces. These forces are actively a part of the individual subconscious and compose most of the matter of the brain. Fear not the powers of your mind, embrace the shadows! I had two partners who seemed to hold a genuine interest in magick until they were faced with the rites we had planned.

The sigil was painted and drawn on both a parchment and a back drop for the altar, giving an ominous direction for the rite, submerged in the applications of astral vampirism. We were invoking the hidden vampiric aspects of the subconscious, given form by our collective will and focus. We sought to bring forth a spirit fueled by blood, from which I gave the offering of will.

Towards the end of the invocations, one of the magickians became ill and had to exit the chamber, while the other persisted on with my mantras. Before I had completed the other had decided this was not for him and remained silent, no further offering in the ritual. I had to close and banish extensively, for such forces remain powerful if not invoked properly and such disruptions were adding towards the demons growth. I had fear that it was taking on the attributes of our collected focus, a demon of three heads no doubt! I have since, learned from such an experience to build barriers of banishing strength as well as working with only the well screened. To face Da'ath and control its elementals and energies is to transpose the Abyss and awaken towards a glorious morning!

Vampirism is a belief system of altered thinking and new focus. It is not at all different from the beliefs of any serious magus or sorcerer who seeks to build the black walls of individual strength. The subconscious holds ever key needed to awaken these primal atavisms: the serpent, the wolf, the dragon, the bat, the owl and raven are all at our command. The new age of shamanic tribal transformation and atavistic resurgence is at hand.

The vampiric path is not necessarily a life long dedicated focus, it is night side. In other words any other personal path of magickal power and study such as Thelema (2), Chaos (3), Voudon (4), etc. can be a primary focus of the individual. The developed path of vampiric sorcery is of the night and shadows, when the sorcerer may shed his flesh and take to the night sky.

It is when the sorceress can assume the form of the cat, raven or wolf and hunt for astral congress... all predatory instincts may be exercised and sharpened. There is no need for the vampiric sorcerer to stay away from the sun or sleep in a coffin, they do not have to wear black or paint their own face white. It is based on the individual's will and desire not on show and gimmicks.

All of the trappings and imagery of vampirism is based on symbolism and transformation, for within the darkside one may become that black shadow depending on their own desire.

Vampirism has long been held in various secret cabals and sects throughout the ages, being practiced among humanity in silent yet continual manners. Vampirism is not a focus of death, yet is not fearful of the sleep of Azrael. The cult of Vampirism is far more ancient than many suspect, finding it's roots in the spirit-devouring cults of Ancient Egypt. The Tuat or so-called "Underworld" was an abode of serpents who preyed upon the spirit-souls of man and woman. Around 3300 B.C. a pharaoh named Unas was described on his crypt as rising in spirit to devour the shades and spirit-souls of his family, the Gods and grow immortal from "drinking" their essence or life force. Vampirism is a religion in the Worship of the Self as the Source of Continued existence. Luciferian Spirituality is a state of becoming and cultivating the Black Flame through the use of reason and the senses in the physical world. A Luciferian need not state his/her intentions, and may move unnoticed among humans in a full practice of the discipline and techniques known as vampirism.

The Vampire ideology or mindset is based within a predatory condition. Every living being and species is food for something else, we are interlinked whether we like it or not to the food chain. The Luciferian realizes that he/she is at the top of the food chain and strives to develop closeness to the role of a God/Goddess or what Aleister Crowley called
"Conversation of the Holy Guardian Angel" (i.e. The True Will or Divine Self).

Vampirism is by all means a non-violent practice, just as each individual must be of sound mind and must be strong enough psychologically (balanced) to comprehend the methods of Vampiric Sorcery. Vampiric Sorcery is Chaos Magick from a non-paradigm shifting mindset, that is, many different tools may be used to achieve the goal of the Luciferian Path. The goal is immortality of the psyche and gaining power in the here and now.

Vampiric practice originates from Egypt (Gods such as Apep and Set) and other ancient cultures, and is symbolized in their Gods and their Art, from which takes form in our collective subconscious which becomes a Serpentine Atavism, the Black Flame known as Individual Consciousness. It is a state BORN, and not taught to lesser society sheep who seek freedom. Vampirism is unique and special in the manner that it develops from those who have a certain inborn trait known as "The Vampiric Essence" which may be described at a natural mind alignment and ability to Lead instead of Follow. It is a predatory state where the Luciferian seeks to manifest his own path with the design he or she chooses.

The Serpent itself represents wisdom and hidden knowledge, referring to the Hebrew text within the Holy Bible symbolizing the Serpent as a bringer of knowledge. The Serpent is also cold and cunning, fully driven by instinct. Those of the Luciferian Path seek this foundation of instinct as well, where survival is the highest law.

Vampires recognize that they, by themselves are Gods and Goddesses by their developed practice. Vampires also know that they are not above the laws of nature nor accepting of cruelty to animals or humans by practice.

Vampirism is advancement and development for the human who seeks to become more within his/her own life!

Vampirism is the control of the mental/physical and thus the astral plane and all of the methods of Sorcery contained therein.

Vampirism is the development of predatory instincts in base within each human. The Vampire recognizes that he/she is in fact a predator and works within the Laws of Nature to progress and evolve through discipline and Will within his/her personal life.

The Vampire is a model for the next development in human culture and life; it is the archetype of the shadow of the mind from which a

Therionick (beast like) nocturnal power that is harnessed and unleashed upon the world. Varcolaci wait at the gate of the dreaming to rise and take form within the conscious.

Black Magick as within Vampirism is not used to harm humans (unless provoked) but to ensure and aid the development of the vampiric essence itself, through the methods of Luciferian Sorcery.

It should be understood that the Vampire continually seeks to explore various methods of Magick and Sorcery to utilize the proper methods to achieve goals. Thus, the Luciferic Sorcerer will embrace LIBER HVHI and LUCIFERIAN WITCHCRAFT which includes Qabala, Ceremonial Magick, chaos sorcery or Yogic Meditation to develop and pursue the development of Self-Deification or Godhood within a Luciferian context. Light and knowledge supersede faith and dogma. For this reason, the teachings of the Luciferian Path of what is called Chaos Magick, for the Dragon and Shaitan the Opposer are the center of this abyssic force of darkness. From them all life emerges from the void.

Another strong instance within the Luciferian path is that of the Yatuk-Dinoih, Persian Ahrimanic Sorcery, one of the strongest manifestations of the Adversarial path to date.

The Waking world is the state of understanding that life is here and now and requires a straight forwards approach with little area of superstition. The World of here and now is rational, quick witted and effective in its aspect of the flesh being above spirit, thus the Luciferian must be able to balance the spiritual and material world. The Waking World is our plane of physical manifestation according to our Desire, it is the ground in which our dreams become flesh. Sorcery is continually practiced in this manner by discreet methods learned through the development of the True Will itself.

Vampyrism is the essence of the most dangerous workings of Black Magick. Black Magick is defined in the context of this book as "The Search for the secret knowledge of the self, and to explore the darkness of the mind and develop the Black Flame of Self-Deification". Black Magick is the use of Magick and Witchcraft (i.e. Sorcery) for means of focusing control on the magicians earth-bound environment and self - interest, by Astral and Physical.

Magick (Holy Magick or Theurgy) is the focus of causing the self to ascend to achieve the Holy Light of the Cabalistic "Ain Soph", meaning "limitless light" or Godhead. Luciferian Magick is just that, although is balanced with Black Magick. The Luciferian Ideal is to master both black
and white Magick, from which both shall bring each closer to God (the unity of Kia, being the self in all forms—See “Book of the Witch Moon” and the Opposer Shaitan the Serpent or Peacock Angel).

The Supreme Vampiric Rituals describe a new type of individual, an individual which is capable to rising from the flesh of his or her own body and during the hours between dusk and dawn, astral traveling and feeding from the sleeping. The Vampiric Sorcerer is also able to communicate with the dead, create shadows and send forth demonic elementals to attack or defend against enemies.

This of course comes with a high responsibility.

The abuse of power has its own prices. The sorcerer who would transfer the flesh into the spirit, to damage and harm many who would have not trespassed against he or she, will in time cause the destruction of the self. It is pertinent, if not completely necessary, that under the laws of Nature (from which Magick flows and Dark Witchcraft flows opposite—a cosmic example of “Love Under Will”) one should harm not one who would not deserve such.

The Predator must balance the laws of nature with the law of the strong! The mature mind that would develop from this practice and experience should be completely aware of the importance of this message.

Dark side Magick and Vampyrism is first introduced within “The Book of the Witch Moon”, which is a grimoire containing the secret art of Magick. While the book deals with numerous disciplines, it stands at the gates of the shadow from which Choronzon/Azathoth would emerge.

The Black Tome of the Vampyre is however a step towards the darkest of Magick! I have held back from issuing any of the works from the Black Order of the Dragon because so many fell prey to the astral forces they so thought to master. I recall one poor individual who became host to 5 demonic personalities—this individual was completely stable before his inclusion within the Order.

It must first be known that vampyrism as an initiatory tool within the Luciferian Path is NOT at all a simple or relatively quick path for everyone. The individual proceeding down this path must push his/her physical body to the limits, as well as testing mental and developing psychic strength. Psychic strength is highly important for developing the Vampyrical will. Through a period of several years, the individual will slowly build the character needed for the individual to immolate his/her essence with the crimson gift of the dragon.

For those involved with Black Order of the Dragon/Order of Phosphorus a clear understanding that we are essentially a Left Hand Path teaching foundation is pertinent. The Left Hand Path in partial defines pushing limits, building character, strength, discipline through meditation and Yoga, going beyond what is morally “right” and “wrong”, “good” and “evil”, as well as implementing Aconic, acasual and casual transference (i.e. the Nine Angles), building a superior, balanced character then Vampirism can be fully seen as an extension of the Left Hand Path.

That which does not progress, perishes! This is very true and realistic. Any initiate interested in the BOTD will be introduced into a very harsh will training and Alchemical change process. Most of this is done in Hermetic rituals, separated from all who may hinder this what is called the “Great Work”. The individual must tread this path alone, for in silence strength is built.

Deprogramming and Will Training

Such is necessary for evolution and progression, as well as preparing for the vampiric transformation. In the alchemical change, from basic programmed thought patterns to a new type of awakened individual, the process of deprogramming and training of will are very significant. It is dangerous, as well as foolish, for the individual to go forth into this region of darkside magick without deprogramming themselves. It entails the risk of further burying atavisms, and making oneself vulnerable to vampiric possession. Elementals who are created and normally exist within the vampire current, will seek to manifest outside the dream sphere.

Before one can attempt to change their surroundings and work their magickal will, one must master the self on each level. For this reason, a number of banishing rituals should be performed on several levels. This includes Goetic (5) and Enochian banishing rituals, etc. This is only a basic start to the world of shadows.

To begin to understand the basis of vampirism, one should study his/her own surroundings. This includes why he/she thinks of certain things the way they do, how he/she treats friends, lovers and family, etc. If something offends you, why? This takes a large amount of concentration but can be most rewarding if one can go beyond the walls of the
conscious. A suggestion is to keep a dream journal, it is especially significant in the beginning as you will be able to follow subsequent psychic developments and emergent thought patterns. Dream control stems from the ability to understand the self and offer a power base within the subconscious. Foundations of iron are most important. To create something strong one must use the highest quality of materials available. Evolving a mental connection to the astral plane requires the most rigorous self-analysis.

It is during this period of analysis that the aspirant becomes a 'solitary', shunning unnecessary contacts. The reason is that the mind and its magickal abilities are strengthened in solitude, and the methods of will training in isolation are therefore the best companions.

It is during this time that the sorcerer is able to further practice the methods of sorcery; Chaos, Thelemic and other methods of magick which will enable a strong transference into the astral world of vampiric sorcery.

The individual will begin to learn and understand that all things in this world can be changed or adjusted to the sorcerer's will and that he/she is ultimately the master of their own destiny. An aspect of proper training techniques is that the aspirant takes to viewing and studying things normally disgusting to their own personal taste. There are objective but subtle reasons for this that will become clearer as they proceed. At the starting point, it is of the utmost significance that the individual focuses on understanding their own fears and pains, without these reasons necessarily being clear. It will however be seen at once that this aspect of the training makes for a devilishly strong individual.

Belief

Vampirism is the extension of the astral mind and night side reality. All that is transformable from the flesh to dream is subject to change on this level. One must learn to separate him/her self (which most students of the hidden arts have done already) from the sleeping world of people, lost in crowds, lost to themselves and dedicated only to skimming by in their lives. The successful magickian is one who realizes that the universe is composed of simplistic beliefs which are only connected with the extension of the mind. If you believe it, and act towards it then it is real.

The sorcerer realizes that gods are creations of man and that spirits and energies DO exist, though whether their existence is in anthropomorphic form is extremely doubtful. Gods are extensions of the mind and it's vast categorizing skills which prove to have a significant role in altering and directing magickal energies towards various goals, and in breeding our desires.

The sorcerer views life as sacred, and as it's keeper, that it is their choice which path to take in it. It is not surprising that most people choose a path of blind religion, believing truth is what a books states without exploring for themselves. The vampire sorcerer understands that everything must be questioned and explored, for nothing is sacred and everything can be changed. Life and joy is available to the fighting individual, one who is able to go beyond what is dictated and forge a great path in his/her own life.

They also understand that no one else can accomplish this for them, on the contrary, more often than not other people and their beliefs get in the way of achieving personal happiness. The vampire will realize that such is the way of the world and it must be altered from behind the scenes or mask of dreams if you will. The vampiric sorcerer is quite capable of going through life without another knowing of his magickal practice, what he/she is capable of and that all is subject to change via will.

When I received the vampiric current in the early 1990's I knew something was changing, my mind was opening; I knew that ahead of me was either the great goal or total mental ruin. With will and courage, I allowed the current to manifest in my subconscious and grow into a massive reality. This is true with other forms of magick, for each is related and the goal is often the same.

Magick and Belief

Vampiric sorcery is based on essentially the same principles as more traditional forms of Magick. The only exception is that darker symbols are sometimes involved. We do not consider these evil or harmful, as there is no ill intent towards anyone - they are simply a means of strengthening and connecting with the self on all levels. Vampirism is quite natural to many aspects of the psyche with which we desire connection. The Path of Evil in an initiatory context is not in reference to moral or ethical pursuits or aberrations, rather one of Adversarial
Focus by such God forms of Antinomianian or Sethanic (Set) assumption – separation from the natural order.

To learn magick one must have begun to understand the self and individual strengths and weaknesses. Magick is defined by Aleister Crowley as "The science and art of causing change to occur in conformity with will." (6)

The process of belief is based on the already constructed reality of each individual. Each person is a collection from different sources, mixed together to form one "group mind". This is the picture that emerges when individuals seek to embrace change while strengthening the self. In the dissolution of what seems to be an exterior and stable personality we discover that change is ongoing, increasingly so as we follow a never-ending evolutionary process. Ritual involves the restructuring of previously defined desires and wishes. It is a fundamental reorganization in relation to various points of chaos; to reach beyond what is called the demon Choronzon, the guardian of Da’ath, to the astral region of wisdom and death, resurgence and evolution. It is also the point and essence of ritual to enter into the place of Neither- Neither (7), the Abyssic void of unconsciousness, wherein all is possible and change can occur in actual conformity with the individual’s ultimate desire.

It is wise for the magician to focus on holding a semi-stable mind, as serious magick has a way of blowing up on you. The path of the magician often pulls no punches and has proven to be a difficult path. It should be the focus of the student to learn and progress via mind control techniques, breathing exercises, controlling all functions of the body in detailed measures. This requires that you be strong minded and focussed on what you wish to accomplish. By entering the vast night side, in which vampires truly exist, you will be opening yourself to a world whose inhabitants may devour you unless strength and the shield of WILL are present.

**Frozen Silence**

The practice of holding the body in one position for extended amounts of time is very significant. The self in a 'still' or 'frozen' state is often an avatar of building and controlled energy. When an individual controls their thoughts on almost every level, holding the point of consciousness between lines of almost subconscious existence, then the mind is at the threshold of magick and sorcery. This is why I have always relied on physical exercise and training as a stepping stone towards magickal

practice. The mind on the conscious levels works extremely fast and remains intent when one is engrossed in physical activities such as hiking, swimming, climbing, running, weight training and such. A good time for sigil workings would be when one is focused on pushing the body towards a physical point of exhaustion.

The practice of freezing the body in one focused state for an extended amount of time is suggested. Begin slowly until you are able to sustain for over one hour.

Find a comfortable and quiet area of your home. Arrange in the room a soft area to rest upon. Begin to freeze every part of your body until it is as still as a corpse. This includes your hands, eyes, mouth and facial expressions. You should not go to sleep or allow yourself to enter
ramblings of thought, but focus and concentrate on the stillness and silence around you.

Try to persist with this method for a long period of time, keeping a journal based on this and other magickal training, studies and accomplishments. The magickal journal is a powerful tool and record, presenting insight into the great, vast subconscious and a record of the world of dreams. Try to keep two journals, a dream book and a general magickal record containing plans, exercises, accomplishments, astral contacts, rites, etc. This will aid in your personal development and the techniques in which you employed as a part of your day to day system. It is during this time in which you practice frozen silence that you will be able to lay a foundation for astral control, shape shifting, dream control and fully exploring the functions of your human body.

Yoga

Yoga is the process of controlling the body at all levels. This requires a large amount of mental and physical discipline which, when developed, will provide a tremendous reservoir of magickal energy within the practitioner.

To develop the mind and spirit so that one may work magick it is necessary to control all parts of the body and brain. The greatest path of self control is through Yoga. It is also the most difficult for the individual who is new to this path. The magickian who seeks the mastery of the self will no doubt be aligned with Yoga and the levels of control it teaches. There is actually no way to study yoga, to fully understand it one must practice and employ it for the advancement of the self. Yoga is very demanding for excitable and energetic types, but with persistence implementing its techniques, control can be developed quite quickly.

There are numerous levels to the different techniques and disciplines of Yoga, all of which are equally significant in their benefits and developments of strength. Asana (posture and control of body in frozen silence); Pratyahara (control of the mind on detailed levels); Dharana, (control of thoughts, can be very disturbing as it makes you more conscious of the level of 'noise' in the mind). LIBER HVHI details a significant technique in Daeva-yasna Yoga attainment, utilizing the chakras as forms of the ArchDaevas of Ahriman.

It is during this that the magickal will is tested, created and sadly more often, destroyed before it is built again. I have had many associates quit the magickal path because of the rigors of training, and the experiences involved. I am not surprised that people are broken by the path, since the shadows, if not explored and understood, can overpower and destroy the mind.

During Dharana you will want to focus on a single thought for hours and take mental note how many times your mind ACTUALLY wanders, this can prove to be a difficult exercise as you have to learn the necessity of controlling the mind on two levels- focus and understanding, vision and will. All of these can prove a frustrating experience. Do not be deterred, a serious student will learn to overcome such an obstacle over time and triumph.

Controlled breathing is very important as astral energy can be transferred this way, also magickal will is often assisted by controlled breathing techniques. The student should spend several months learning to control his/her breathing and posture. This will prove beneficial in daily life also, as disruptive events will be less unbalancing, and the unruffled mind will be able to respond more effectively to unexpected occurrences.

CHI AS THE ELIXIR OF IMMORTALITY

Chi is the essence of life which is the source of being. Chi can be viewed as blood in a symbolic sense, it is essential to our spiritual and physical lives, it is the power used to encircle energy in ritual workings. Chi is focused upon in the Vampiric sects as a means of energy or life force ensorcelment and devourment. This is the force devoured by Apep and the Serpent-vampires in the BOOK OF THE DEAD.

Chi is drained from humans through astral contact, as well as clairvoyance among others. The powers of astral hunting through dream and drinking Chi is ONLY best described through the experience itself. The symbol of the vampire who drinks blood from sleeping humans (Opfers) is not far removed from the astral vampire predator - Known as Varcolaci - who drains life-force from the sleeping humans astral body.

The Sigil of Coven Nachttoter (the founding group of the Black Order of the Dragon/Order of Phosphorus) symbolizes some traditional aspects of Vampirism, as this is powerful imagery. The blood represents not only the Vampiric Essence, but the Chi being the Astral Blood. The Dragon within the seal represents the image of Apep/Tiamat/Samael and the Devil of the medieval grimoire tradition, one who manifests demons
upon the earth. The “N” represents Nachttoter being a German (in heritage, not preference or end) Vampire Species within European folklore. The inverse Crescent Moon symbolizes the Nightside workings of the Coven, which communes with the Vampiric forces of the Acasual or dreaming plane achieved via gnosis.

Tiamat is the timeless aspect of the Vampire unconsciousness. She is the blood within our veins, the predatory state in union with resurgent atavisms of the beasts of prey. She is the feminine in union with the masculine. The mysteries of Tiamat are based within the black magickal force of individual consciousness and the possibilities therein.

The Acasual and Causal are defined as the spiritual realm and the material plane. The Acasual represents the spiritual, from which the force of the spirit resides and the material plane represents Casual, the physical world. The Dark Immortals exist in the Acasual and are symbols of what the awakened Luciferian mind may become. This is our Goal, the separation of Psyche from flesh and the survival of the consciousness beyond the death (i.e. Immortality).

Through the Acasual, the vampire through will and practice, can shiftshape, to hunt among the shadows. The forms can be several, Varcolaci (a form of demonic bat-wolf and dragon resemblance), to wolf and bat. If the mind may Will it, anything is possible in the web of dreams. This is the key to spiritual fulfillment and the union of the Great and the Small, the Microcosm and Macrocosm, Luciferian Ascent.

Chi is essentially a form of energy which exists in what is called static electricity and holds direct connections to mental and spiritual health, vitality and the energy used during the day and the activities that come with it. The Luciferian who practices this corridor of sorcery is not one who cannot reproduce their own Chi or force, rather they use Yoga methods and practices to build and consistently keep good health, then allowing the accumulation of energy to grow stronger through such vampiric acts.
Karezza

Karezza is a form of sexual magick, involving building up and controlling sexual drive for transferring to magickal purposes. It is used to charge a particular wish, or focus energy and bring it into manifestation in a specific form. Karezza is an ancient technique which requires an immense amount of control and concentration. It may include auto-erotic methods (masturbation) which are implemented to reach the point of orgasm and shortly before the sorcerer stops and focuses instead upon the symbol of their intention. Once this stage is complete the sorcerer can enter a dream state in order to project the ideal envisioned. Karezza produces exceptional results which can provide an immense power base within the self. The practice itself also teaches discipline, control and mental strength. The essence of Karezza is that once orgasm is denied then this rampant energy which the sorcerer is controlling may, during vision or dream, be fulfilled in another desired area. This method can also be used to contact a succubus or incubus and is a very useful technique for purposes of evocation and invocation.

Da’ath

Da’ath is one of the zones of the Qabalistic Tree of Life, a great void which is defined as the Abyss. The Abyss or zone of Da’ath is best understood as the dimension from which all begins or manifests, we are but spawn of the Abyss. This is the Christian ‘hell’, evil only by the ignorance and lack of understanding concerning the nature of Da’ath.

The world, nature and the universe as we know it are indifferent to suffering, the same as the Abyss. All things manifest from this dimension yet nothing remains within its favor, all returns to it by the way of the grave at some point. Life recycles itself. This can also be defined as what Spare termed “the Neither-Neither”. It should also be pointed out that ‘Neither-Neither’ is a inner dwelling concept of exploring the self, harnessing personal power and consecrating sigils. ‘Neither-Neither’ is in many ways, a way of life. The channel towards

To attain this state one must reach a blackout point when the mind goes beyond the point of conception, of when nothing matters and all is unintelligible. This is when one assumes the Death Posture, the flight of the self in ecstasy during which nothing exists, you literally “step outside yourself”. When the individual enters the Abyss there is no concept of the self, there is no form or matter in this state. It is during this state that one can inaugurate or enflesh the intense desires, whatever they may be,

during a state of forgetting the self. This is the direct communication with the subconscious, the “delivering of the letter” if you will.

The sorcerer who dives through the Abyss and acts as an avatar for its power keeps the spirit bound to the earth, he or she escapes the recycling for an amount of time. Many memories of a previous life are lost in the traumatic act of death; only the strong willed even emerge with some essence of their power source intact. It is often when the greatest shocks and traumas are inflicted, when the exterior and ego built ‘selves’ are stripped away that the true power source, the core of life is revealed as it really is. Aleister Crowley often changed his image, assuming different appearances, guises and so on.

There is a reason and purpose for such actions, for how can one understand the various avenues and different paths of life if one stays trapped inside one particular ego? The sorcerer who is able to uphold the strength and character of self through will is able to master his or her own universe. He or she can live as they will, creating or destroying as they wish, and relishing all that makes life worth living.

This is why change is a wonderful thing, why the dancing Egyptian God Besz is a chief symbol of the sorcerer, because the form is constantly changing and evolving, each act a religious movement of life and joy. Even more to the sorcerer’s benefit is that in modern society change is an accepted part of life. This means we can move behind the scenes, do our will and not be harassed for our ‘different’ or ‘strange’ behavior, save the magickian is not running about hurting others.

Da’ath can be opened by the words “Zazas, Zazas, Natsatanada Zazas” (words that are said to have been used by Cain and Adam to open the gates of hell) and explored through the Death Posture. The sorcerer who would enter the Abyss must be pure of mind and in harmony with his shadow or hidden self.
they have faced this spirit of darkness, discovering its Fire of Being, then can they become the Adept and awaken as the essence of Choronzon.

Choronzon must be banished once it is passed through when great vampiric rites are conducted, such a demon should not be let linger, nor any communication be granted due to the lying and false nature of the essence. Choronzon seizes upon every point of the self which is confused, in conflict, sick or twisted. It can take and build upon any form of hate, self-pity, depression and madness. This is why the sorcerer who takes this path must be well disciplined and of a sound mind.

The significance of the rites of Da'ath is that having entered the reverse side of the Tree of Life, and passed through the Da'athian gates, a plethora of psychic and hidden knowledge becomes available. Da’ath is a conjunction and 'child' of the Qabalistic zones of Chokmah (Wisdom) and Binah (Understanding). As Israel Regardie pointed out in THE GOLDEN DAWN (Llewellyn 1971):

"But fundamentally it is the ascent of the Dragon or, if you wish, an upwelling of the unconscious archetypes - a highly dangerous and unbalancing ascent, until they are assimilated to consciousness - which first renders Da’ath a possibility. It is the fall which is responsible for the acquisition of self-knowledge”.

"Thus it stands proven" claims Blavatsky “That Satan or the red fiery Dragon, the Lord of Phosphorus and Lucifer, or light bearer is in us; it is our mind - our tempter and redeemer, our intelligent liberator and savior from pure animalism.”

Da’ath is the zone where vampyre phantoms, shades, ghosts and demonic spirits dwell. The necromancies of the night side of earth are channels from which the Qlipoth emerge. All morbid desires and acts which fester in the human mind are fed into Da’ath and the Qlipoth, for which exploration one must possess the highest mental and psychic strength.

Such spirits can be controlled, and are often servitors of the most willful sorcerer. Once their purpose is fulfilled however, it is wise to banish or destroy them to save the ill effects afterwards. No Qlipothic spirit, vampire or not, should be employed under any circumstance for matters of helping another, for it is not of their nature. Such wraiths may be used as avatars of personal power but do not expect this to be an easy task.

The greatest obstacle of the Abyss is the demon Choronzon, whom the sorcerer must pass in order to enter the Abyss. Choronzon is considered a demon due to it’s non - form and devouring nature. It is a vampire spirit, awaiting the moment to enter the subconscious and destroy it from the inside out. Once Choronzon has laid hold, it keeps its hold until death and beyond. Like AAPEP/Apep, the serpent-devourer of ancient Egypt, Choronzon is both the enemy and initiator of the Sorcerer, once
Da’athian spirits, if controlled and evoked properly, are useful for certain divinations and vampiric explorations beyond the mind, as subconscious guides and servitors for destruction, attack and defense, or in some species of sexual workings. Within such sexual sorcery, such as Succubus/Incubus evocation, beware of the obsessions that may occur; they provide the most balanced yet the most dangerous approach to such work.

Da’ath invokes change and subconscious/shadow exploration. Through the use of sentient symbols (see Chapter 4) one can communicate with the mighty atavisms of the dark matter of the brain. By mastering and learning to control by will the essence of the self, one can be open to the vast Abyss beyond the mind. Take careful note that the Abyss reflects the brain and its contents; one who dives the Abyss simultaneously with another will rarely see the same things. What is seen will reflect the realities and illusions of the individual mind.

Many of the sorceries of the human lineage are descended from the great Abyss known as Da’ath, the stronghold of esoteric knowledge. When diving into Da’ath take a great astral weapon, as strong as your will and as swift as your mind. Great afterlife survival techniques which have been discovered and remain as possibilities were obtained from the flight through the mouth of Choronzon, through the Abyss.

**Qlipoth**

The Qliphoth/Qlippoth is a Hebrew term for the region of the astral plane where demons, vampires, ghouls and other sinister spirits dwell. Most of these beings, according to Kenneth Grant are "habitations of the phantom forms generated by sexual desires and morbid cravings constantly Produced by dwellers of earth." (8)

Within the realm of the Qlipoth, subsisting through the plane of Da’ath, is the greatest depth of Night where the Great Red Dragon sleeps. Among the coils of the dragon are the shells of the dead, the spirits or lower demonic energies which flow between the dreams of the serpent. These demonic forces must not be trusted, however but controlled and sent forth to work your will. The vampiric sorcerer will over time, gain enough psychic strength to open the Qliphoth and begin to transverse the current of this shadow astral plane. This means also the Lion Trainer will be sleeping with the Lions. Such Daemonic forces should be dealt with carefully in this aspect, for the formula is of the blackest magick. From this region many vampiric elementals can be evoked to do the sorcerer’s bidding, however the price is generally the gift of the sorcerer’s own blood. The Qlipoth are energy currents which spring from Da’ath, which lies within the heart of the Desert of Set (9).

Tunnels which exist through Da’ath are where most of the Qlipothic demons manifest. Please note that this is not a 'Satanic' plane, these entities are negations of the self in its primal aspect. Such spirits, whose existence is not earth based but extra terrestrial, have no conception of the meaning of 'Satanic'.

Exploring these tunnels opens wide the doors of perception, as hinted in the theses of magick, and therein lie in wait devouring spirits and demons. It is the task of the inspired individual to pass by these denizens of the deep, and by doing so discover the true essence of their inmost self.

**INVOCATION**

To call spirits and energies/Godforms inward to gain anthropomorphic associations or the common and deeper attributes of the spirit. In the act of Invocation, the spirit is absorbed by the “I” or self, in a Luciferian/Sethian sense, the sorcerer becomes or develops from the spirit called inward. Invocation is the direct subconscious communication with the forces of ‘outer’ and ‘inner’ planes of being. As with the Sabbat, both Infernal and Celestial, one enters the ecstasy trance of the inbetween (inbetween the dreaming and waking world) to emerge eventually as the Adversary, that Godform of both sides.

**EVOCATION**

To summon or call spirits outward, often projected into a circle or area from which you may bind such forces or spirits to a specific area. In Goetic Sorcery, the individual summons or evokes a spirit or energy into a circle, when the sorcerer is satisfied; they banish/release the spirit so it may leave. Evocation can be the sorcerer summoning or calling forth the darkest aspects of the self, i.e. atavisms, to Will them to manifest visually or anthropomorphically outside of the self. This is what Austin Spare called ‘Atavistic Resurgence.’
animal sacrifice is accepted, unless you plan to cook and eat the animal as most Voudon practitioners do, then it would not be advisable. The most significant sacrifice is from yourself, as it is your offering which charges such during a rite. When evoking or invoking vampire spirits, the use of your blood (you being the sorcerer) will already create a binding effect on them in order to actually containing or absorbing them. There are those however who would use the harm of others to their benefit, which makes such individuals very dangerous and untrustworthy. They who would operate in such ways have no honor and should be avoided.

Sigils and Symbols

"Sigils are monograms of thought, for the government of energy"

"Sigils are the art of believing, my invention for making belief organic, ergo, true belief." - Austin Spare, The Book of Pleasure.

Sigils are the language of the subconscious. It has been mistakenly thought that sigils are letter combinations in the style of Austin Spare. This is not correct by any means. Just as magick is personal to the individual, and each sorcerer has his or her own personal system, so it is with the methods of sigil magick. One must approach sigils as one would approach art. To create a sigil one must align one's natural talent to their own brand of sigil making. Sigils can be any thing, a painting, music, drawing, letter symbols, pictures, anything which is associated as a symbol in which the original meaning could be lost and forgotten, this is the key to success in such work. The conscious mind must forget what the significance of the sigil is in order for the subconscious to absorb it and set it's fleshing in motion. Never forget that sigils MUST be aligned with your natural ability, not just a system devised by another.
The most significant sigil of Vampyric Sorcery and the quiphothic current is that of the Varcolaci or Devilcosm Seal. The sigil, which is composed of an inverted pentagram carried/connected by two varcolaci vampire spirits. The inverted pentagram - also called the Star of Set-Aapep - represents the crossing into the Abyss, for it is by mastering the upright and inverse pentagram that the magician truly evolves. The union of the two Varcolaci represents them as the doors of the gate of the Abyss, the entry to the astral plane of knowledge as well as the Qliphoth, being the astral abode of vampires and other spirits. The bat like wings of the Varcolaci represent the powers of astral flight and the nightside current which exists through their waves of sight. The pentagram itself is the symbol of reverse entry via the Death Posture, in which initiation of the witch is accomplished. The pentagram is the key to the Abyss and the shadow spectrums of the mind. The Varcolaci sigil was received via trance by Blood Moon Asuar (10), after a careful description from the author of what he received via the astral plane. This was received and consecrated in 1994 e.v. and has been used in the vampiric current since.

The Devilcosm (another name for the Varcolaci Sigil) is as much a symbol for the Left Hand Path as it is a gateway towards the dark realms of night and fog. Through this seeming mirror, you will be able to assume the wraith form so described in the Devilcosm sigil itself. Through these gates, the Queen of the Sabbath, Lilith gives you the knowledge to BECOME.

The rituals contained in this grimoire each involve the use of the sigil. This feature derives from Coven Nachttoter (Coven Maleficia, a magickal base in which the author received the setting to write this book during the Babalon Working of December 1998 e.v.) where this sigil was present in all night side path workings. Sigils permit an individual or collective to focus upon one strong and consistent desire, by the medium of graphic symbol. Sigils are not necessarily any one persons creation, however they should be complimentary to the individual's own natural ability and interest. The personal nature of sigil workings is present in the sorcery of Austin Osman Spare. Sigils are not designed and implemented for the purpose of the sigil, as many has done ignorantly. Sigils are an extension of an individual's own personal preferences and talent. Both practical method and actual intent depend intensely on what is correct for the individual, what feels right and what they can achieve viable results with. This is a call to break down the near-there attitude over which dogma presides, imposing itself on all levels. Separation from such limits is necessary for the continuation of real personal progress on whatever level.

The Red Temple

Tiamat, considered as an aspect of Babalon (11) in the path of Vampirism, fits naturally in the work of the Red Temple, meaning sex and blood magick. This can be highly useful when forming a new point of mental/magickal power. Creation is very much a part of this path as well as the blood which is of dual meaning. Blood meaning astral and physical matter, the assumption being that blood can be used in evocations of which spirits can manifest.

Tiamat is also an aspect of Leviathan, the primordial angel of the deep, the crooked serpent that devours its own tail. As the Red Temple opens the Luciferian Gateway of death and renewal of ones own Witchblood.

The work of the Red Temple is of life and joy, the sinister and the brilliant. Light and dark. Sexual congress with a partner is a significant and fulfilling aspect of this work. The awakened Kundalini or Fire Snake can be channeled within both individuals achieving a major focus and build up of energy. Strong bonds can be created through such work, although a dangerous focus of energy between the two leaves each vulnerable to the other. A combination of the magic of the Red and the Black Temple is a sexual tantric work which involves the use of bones, ashes, blood and sexual fluid (of both individuals given as a gift to a Loa or spirit) towards the building of "invisible walls" or creating protective energies/elementals. This aspect is explored through sexual union, for either the creation of a moonchild or the calling of the dead. This ritual, which includes a consecration of a sigil covered in the blood and combined sexual fluids should be given power by a focus of energy.
Vampire spirits apart from incubi & succubi should be mostly avoided in these rites unless the spirit is absorbed or channeled through your partner. Beware your developments, discipline is of the utmost importance, lest the sorcerer become trapped or obsessed by psychic vampires or demonic elementals. The difference between elementals (not the same for Spirits who often have will essence as well) and the sorcerer is the WILL itself. Elementals have no will and are collections of energy. The individual must control and channel such patterns if he or she is to be successful in the aspects of sorcery.

**The Black Temple**

The Black Temple, being that of Necromancy and the calling of the dead is often quite misunderstood. This is by no means evil either, in fact through traveling among the dead one is able to learn more about his/her self and discover further hidden aspects of their connections with the gods of light and dark. It is important however that the sorcerer does NOT become obsessed with the spirits which traffic in the work of the Red and Black Temple, this will only lead to insanity and mental pain. Congregate with these beings only with will and discipline. Never drink too deep from their cups, especially if they are elementals created by you. Such contact with the dead and other spirits can be done in a temple or ritual chamber.

One should prepare by reaching a relaxing state of which you seem to almost float from your own flesh. In this preparation incense should be employed, as well as music (essential) which represents the mood of the rite, and is appropriate to the forces evoked. This work may be done either solitary or with one other person, depending on your goal. Then a calling should be made, an evocation following which you will begin (if successful) to feel a slight bit of wind and cold air. Do not let fear overtake you as I have seen happen with many first time "ghost hunters", keep your wits about you and stay strong in this. Feel the spirits as the float about you.

Techniques such as EVP (electronic voice phenomena) recording and automatic writing/drawing may be done as well which will often produce significant results. With experience, after a time, it may be interesting to attempt to make contact with extraterrestrial, non-human astral beings which exist unborn (in human flesh). This however, if the individual is not prepared, can prove dangerous and even mentally deadly. Be prepared for such a rite. Work within the astral plane is also a strength building exercise, and is essential to mastery of magick.

---

**Astral Projection and the Visitation of the Dead**

- *The Psychonaut*

You should adorn your chamber with vampiric symbols and darkside objects which stir your imagination. The first step would be to set a single red candle upon an altar. The altar can have any significant symbols on it, but above the altar, framed if possible, should be displayed the Varcolaci Sigil. Incense should be billowing in the chamber, Frankincense, Jasmine, and Rose are preferred. Each is a fragrance of our Coven and of Babalon, the Scarlet Woman.

In my personal experience dream is a form of astral projection. If I create a sigil for dreaming and traveling/meeting with another, then this can be done through an induced trance and then sleep. Many actually are able to lie down and astrally project, while I have developed this ability, my own preference and greatest experiences are obtained from the dream/astral travel, from which all my true desires become flesh. It is up to the individual to distinguish lucid dreams from events involving the astral body. You will find perhaps - as I have - that when truly operating on the astral/dream plane, when waking occurs, you will feel a wild jerk back into your body.

One should prepare for the dream by lighting the candle and focusing intensely upon the Varcolaci sigil. As you are lying down, relaxed, feel yourself begin to enter the pentagram... feel the wind blow violently in your mind as you enter... you feel naked and alone. This is natural. A description follows based on one of my travels. Detail is kept by actually recording the occurrence immediately after waking. "Once going through the sigil you will be in a dark plane with no obvious grass or ground. Trees are twisted and it seems that at all times you are able to float above and below what could be ground. Upon looking closely at the trees – which are twisted as writhing ghosts - you notice the roots which are extensive and elongated are held by nothing but air. They do not move, save for the spectral wind, which whistles through the skeletal branches. In the distance you hear moaning cries, or chants which seem to be projected by a haunting collection of voices, each seeming so far away yet growing near you. There is no light, save from a crescent moon which is below you and not above. The sky is reversed and the moon is blood red. Above you see nothing but sheer impenetrable darkness, nothingness..."
fear is twisting it's gray hand across your throat and you seek to control yourself. Will must preserve you. In the air you notice several spirals of what appears to be white and gray funnel clouds, like a small tornado... this funnel cloud seems to project a kind of screeching sound, which disappears again into the night. You feel strangely at home in this place, wondering if you have known it before.

You see a black tower in the distance, from which the sound of wolves and female voices chanting a mantra grows as you approach. You are floating yet at times walking on something you are not quite aware of. When fear takes over for a fraction of a second you feel your walking slowed. Only when will takes over can you relax and float. You make a mental note not to let panic overtake you. The wolves howl in the distance, and a blood red moon, seemingly marked with a deaths head, grows large below you. As you draw near the tower three black shapes approach you. You take note and with control of will halt in your steps. Your first impulse is to run, however you know you would almost certainly lose your bodily control, and movement would diminish almost to the point of stopping. Dreams always operate by the reversal of laws which form the basis of your reality web.

One of the shapes takes a seeming female form. You cannot tell many of her features only that she is molded from the desires within your mind. Wolves come and surround the three shadows and yourself in a large circle. The wolves stare intensely, gray fur, large salivating mouths with yellow fangs and burning crimson eyes...

The female says nothing as she approaches you, neither do the two remaining faceless shadows. You feel an enervating chill as she draws near you. It is your assumption based on what could be deceptive body-language that she is welcoming you, yet warning you of what you have entered. You feel no regret beyond the heart felt fear which still clings to your very essence.

The Vampire sorceress reaches out with a shadow like black arm. Instead of human fingers they are black and leather like, the skin stretching thinly over bony, talon like fingers. The ends have black five inch finger nails like claws. You find this sexually stimulating in some dark and twisted way, only wishing she would run them across your naked body, letting blood flow as a gift to the Red Dragon. Samael is closer. She takes your arm and slices a large wound in your arm... she then draws the blood from the cut into her mouth... you hear an increase of moaning and screams, mantras and howls from the lustful onlookers and from the

With one talon she grips the back of your head and draws you into the stream of blood, all the way to the wound on her chest. You feel cold and yet so warm as you drink - the lust building within you as you feast from the wound of the vampire. As you feel lust taking close hold of you a violent jerk wakes you from your travel. You are back in your chamber, sexually aroused and hungering for much more. Be patient, you have a lifetime of pleasure awaiting you - both upon the astral plane and the physical one. Remember, discipline is of highest importance in this path."

Many desires, such as wanting to evoke a succubus or incubus, as well as going to a certain location in dream can be done either with consistent concentration and/or the use of a sigil. The sigil would be drawn with several images and letters which represent the thought. You will arrange them in a way in which the desire is unrecognizable and then consecrate the sigil by either orgasm or your own blood. An excellent method is to employ the method of the Death Posture. The Death Posture is a state in which you induce a form of unconsciousness stillness through a difficult and painful standing or sitting position. This is continued until you collapse, all the while focusing and absorbing the sigil. Upon collapsing, you will regain consciousness and destroy the sigil upon obtaining orgasm if you so wish. The sigil should be burnt and tossed to the wind if possible. For instance, if it was your desire "To meet a vampire succubus in dreams" you would draw a sigil with various elements which represent that desire, such as a mantra of words like Ndeann Smccvius, this would then be chanted over and over. You would first start slowly, pronouncing each syllable until you are completely comfortable with it and then speed up the pace of repetition. The mantra should be spoken loudly and softly, total control over the sentence is what you are after. The mantra should be chanted throughout the sigil rite, until you destroy the sigil that was created with those words and symbols which represent your desire. The conscious must forget the sigil in order for the subconscious to begin working towards it. This is the primary reason of destroying it.
Ceremonial Magick and Vampirism

Ceremonial Magick was called “The rehearsal of reality” by Austin Spare. This in my opinion is not entirely the case. Ceremonial Magick is the act of imposing your will upon reality, by consciously aligning the Will with the forces which he or she invokes. Ceremonial Magick is highly significant to the path of the magician, as ritual focuses and gives shape to the forces that the Sorcerer is calling. The Ceremonials within this book are composed on highly potent gnosis methods which can cause success or complete ruin depending on the will of the sorcerer. In Ceremonial Magick the magician gathers the forces of his choice within the Temple, which in Magick is the center of the universe. As Peter Carroll mentioned in Liber Null, “In invocation, nothing exceeds like excess.” so the Sorcerer must be fully engrossed and concentrated upon the forces he or she is calling and the work at hand. Nothing else outside of the Temple is important, only the work at hand. The success factor within magick comes when the sorcerer is able to convince the mind that the desired results will occur. The Temple can be a chamber or even nature itself. Many witches will use the forest, since nature is their altar.

The temple is what you make of it.

Before you would attempt to involve yourself in vampiric or darkside sorcery, seek to master the foundations of Holy Magick, and ceremonials aimed at contact with your Holy Guardian Angel, or higher self. This is a strength building point which you can not pass by. Ceremonial magick is present within vampirism only as a choice for group gatherings. The purpose of Coven Maleficia and the current aligned is not to hold group gatherings and become a social event. However when ceremonials are employed they are a focus and celebration of power, will and strength. The most significant ceremonial is “Towards the Vampiric Godhead” (12) which is a Mass of vampiric delirious masks of energy. Each magician will take the god form of a certain vampiric archetype which represents something of his/her self. This can prove most interesting in the aspect of astral blood. Ceremonials are also called upon for a great purpose or encircling energy. Each God form would sacrifice an amount of collected astral energy into what is known as a Psychomanticon.

A Psychomanticon is a mirror that is used as the gateway towards the astral world. It is also an object used in the Black Temple workings as a gateway to the dead. Do you recall the legend of Lilith living in the mirror and the various vampiric tales of beings communicating through mirrors? The Adepts carefully meditate upon the darkness of the chamber and mirror and seek to absorb and control the energy of the circle through this act. It will lead to a strengthening of the senses.

Vampiric Strengths

Vampiric strengths closely resemble those of the magician who focuses upon the self and seeks to progress and evolve towards a new type of individual. Vampires, over a period of time through study and practice, are able to be more in tune with psychic phenomena, such as communion with spirits, astral energy and other vampiric contact. It is not unnatural for a learned vampire to sense the approach of another awakened one - it is all a case of the opening of the mind. I do certainly recommend a building of astral walls, of the "Black Iron Walls" (13) which will act as a protection from unwanted spirits and enemies. Once erected, with Will, sweat and blood it is very difficult for another to trespass these walls. The vampiric strength of astral shape shifting is through dream manipulation and awakening. The vampire who is able to alter his/her form in the dream is an awakened avatar of the great vampiric spiral force.

For if opened one is able to take on the personal and psychic attributes of the god form they most assume. The wolf offers speed, the bat offers flight, excellent night vision (in bat assumed forms on the dream plane, from personal experience and others testimony, you are usually able to see perfectly compared to the bats’ own lack of eyesight.) and a heightened predatory instinct involving the smell for blood and the speed of quick attack. The beast-wolf form is excellent for sexual congress and demonic awakenings, exploring the hidden aspects of the self on numerous levels. Smoke and mist are ideal for observing and surrounding or positioning near desired prey or enemy. Many other forms are possible, depending on the individual preference of the sorcerer.

Dream Sorcery

The dangerous side of astral projection. The discipline of dream magick is based on the affinity of darkness and the spirit. The spirit or astral double make take form and travel throughout the night and it’s world (The Qlipoth, twisted dimensions, etc.). The dangers of such journeying arise from the point at which the individual is seeking to let loose of his
or her own flesh towards the web of dreams. Nightmares often occur during this undertaking, which may be only the beginning of one's pain on the mental level. Nightmares are the playground of Choronzon and his minions, and only through the disciplined control of the psychonaut can one take from the night side or dark force, feed the self upon it and obtain strength and a dauntless spirit. Dream Sorcery holds numerous paths by which one is able to proceed. The aspect of predatory hunting or attack is one such that may be undertaken. The key to mastery in all these paths is control and focus.

CHAPTER THREE

Witchcraft
and the
Luciferian Path
What is Witch Blood?

There has been quite a lot mentioned in the area of witch blood and the like. What actually is witch blood and is such a hereditary title?

Witch Blood can be described as the essence of the gnosis, but a step beyond this mental aspect. Gnosis is defined as an extension of magikal trance, from which the mind stops all mental communication. Your mind becomes sharp and singled into one internal concept of action. This is called by Buddhists as samadhi, the state of mental in-between thinking which allows the subject to be united with the larger picture. Gnosis is the state of magikal fountains of energy, all of this exists in the inner core of your very being.

Witch Blood is a state of gnosis but so interlocked with the subconscious that it stays with you throughout your life, a fine point of living which is enriched by not only Self-Love but also unlocking the Nine Angles of Dream Mastery.

Witch Blood is the mental state of what would be called genetic engineering. You seek the Luciferian Tradition, the dark of the mind and thus you open full your mind and allow the Pale Hecate to step in-you invite this archetype. By doing this alone you are standing alone within the circle of self-love and empowerment by your mind alone. Could this be the 'short-map' to immortality? Spiritual immortality is not ignored within the writings, but within this grimoire a standard study and road map for the awakenings of Witchcraft are presented and often hinted at.

Witch Blood is the gateway to the magikal current within each individual. Witch Blood is not an actual hereditary stream or genetic code, but a mental gateway and gift bestowed by one who conceals the nature of the self and self-love, the discipline needed to conquer the state of being.

Some Christian based beliefs describe those of the path of the Adversary, or Shaitan (Lucifer) as demon-possessed. They state that we are conversing with demons and harbor relations with the devil. This is completely TRUE! We are of the Adversary, the Devil, or Shaitan. Its voice speaks to us through our dreams, through our very lives according to our will. This IS Witch blood.

Anyone who has dedicated the self to evolution and the path of Sorcery may become one of the Witch Blood, one who desires it so and is willing to walk through the caverns of darkness to seek the light of self! The Witch Blood is the awakened or obtained gnosis of inspiration, that from which the subconscious mind is in tune with. All abilities developed with witchcraft are brought forth through Sethanic knowledge obtained through the receptive mind. Gnosis is Witch Blood except this state always remains within the subconscious; it is a light no one wants to go out!

Witchcraft is the direct descendent of ancient shamanic cultures and practices, which has flourished with humanity since the beginning of time. The essence of witchcraft is of two basic aspects, being the discovery of the self and the unity with nature, and the mastery of sorcery and a balance of both dayside and darkside practices. The connection between Witchcraft and the Zos Kia Cultus is more profound than one
may first believe. The sorcery of Zos Kia Cultus has its roots in the Luciferian Tradition of which Austin Spare was heir by Witch Paterson. The Sabbat of the Witches is also misunderstood to some extent and there is a need to further present theories and actual path workings which may open a new way of thinking concerning this subject.

The Witches' Sabbath is a gathering in dream, not the physical gathering that it once was thought to be (Unless a conscious gathering is agreed upon as it is often done). The Witch who wishes to attend does so primarily in the astral or dream body. No babies were or are harmed, no killing is done. The Sabbath is a great appeal to the senses and a rejuvenation of the spirit. Those who actually attend the Sabbath are often refreshed, happy and more thoughtful of others. The Sabbath is a celebration and channeling of the powers of night and the rejoicing of what one is and what one can be.

The actual name SABBATH is derived from the old French verb 's'esbattre', translating 'to frolic'. When twilight falls and the shadows become evident, all will transverse into a side of night.

When our heads rest upon the ground our spirits rise through the dream and the world of the night side. The Witch-cult exists in numerous points of the Earth, we walk silently among all and harm not one unless provoked. We are shadow and the essence of the green earth is our being.

The witch blood emanates deep within the subconscious of each sorcerer, awaiting the moment the wizard opens the lunar current towards Atavistic resurgence (2). The Vampire spirit too exists in dream and so with it we shall walk, in joyous brotherhood and sisterhood.

The eight earthy Sabbaths' are as a form and focus for the dreaming rite, in which those of witch blood meet in ecstasy.

The earthly Sabbath is as a gate and purification zone whose purpose is to create the astral grounds in which the meeting is to take place. The following rites may be conducted with very few people, be it two or ten individuals, fulfilling each members dedication and desire.

The Sabbath of the Witches exists in the context of dream control and breaking over into the astral world, where all is based on desire and will. The manifesting of day side activities are brought forth through the dreaming - darkside - aspects of sorcery and magick.

A particularly memorable event when I attended an astral Sabbath and became fully aware of the current in its witch-blood origin. In such a situation, you feel as though the dead are speaking to you... directing you towards the Luciferian Mysteries. I was self-initiated, being a natural loner and finding my greatest access of the current was when alone or with one other individual, enabled to focus and receive the spark of inspiration.

I had prepared well for the night, shaping a wonderful mood that was befitting such dreaming. An ointment was prepared and a small amount smeared in the form of a sigil representing the astral conclave. I was robed in black, after a relaxing bath. Candles illuminated the house and the sole company of my cat gave me yet further inspiration. The woven web of night is one that can guide your every movement, to every urge the web will respond. The Spider and Serpent that exist in the night side are of symbolic nature, being of reversion and double senses, of speed and accuracy.

I focused upon my star, the inverted pentagram, meaning 'Life and Mind' and made proclamations to the Lord of the Sabbath, being the Adversary or the shadow form of Lucifer.

Candle lit, burning black in the darkness of the chamber I whispered before the flame:

"By the embrace of death's sleep in life, Thanatos hearken my swift flight. Of the Devil's sight, which views the webs of night to come and the freedom of the fields, may thy beauty be as my gift. By the thorns which tear the waking flesh and guards our great hidden place, be my flesh in night and astral waking, I shall emerge. I seek the Blood of the Witches Sabbath conclave, so that Lilith shall kiss my ever earthly wounds. Joy and pleasure, by the Skull and Blade I shall emerge!"

Eko Sabbatium,
Eko Hecate,
Eko Lilith...
unbound and fly!"
My pace was decided by my desire to join the conclave, to enter this Sabbath of dream. I was guided into a great forest, and my flight was over the trees. I was drawn to a seeming crossroad deep within the forest, clear of trees and filled with shapes and hags. They had assembled to fulfill the desires of the flesh and to further inspire the witch blood within our astral veins. A great fire, spinning and spitting shapes and faces, grew in fever. This seemed to act as a gate towards the great rites and Loa of the Petro (3) tradition. Women who danced around the fire would consistently shift their shapes becoming alternately hags or beautiful young women, or forms between both. Many would take the form of animals, howling or flying around this great astral Sabbath. Many of the shapes were taking pleasure in each other, the dancing of demonic shapes and the chanting of unseen voices through me into an explosive frenzy. I could feel the beast come to the surface, fully aware of predatory instincts and emotions not normally explored on a conscious level.

Beyond the fire stood what I termed the 'Black One', the Goat headed figure, the living sigil of desire. Flames burned from its black and green claw like hands, fire of blue and red. My attention returned to the ecstasy of the congregation. I suddenly began to fade and everything beyond this was blank. I awoke the next morning, feeling refreshed and a new sense of happiness flowed throughout my being. It must be understood that this rising in astral or dream flesh may not be an easy task for all, some have a natural affinity towards this while others must train and expand the mind through will. The essence of the witch is of Hecate, or the moon. The joy and love for the night and the great, vast powers of the mind. The training of the Sorcerer is a lonely and difficult path, a great reward for those who can remain.

The Witches Pyramid

Oath of the Sorcerer

The greatest teacher of magick is experience itself. No book can give great secrets of sorcery, only the inspiration to actively explore the great winding path of sorcery. The oath of a sorcerer is known commonly as the Witches' Pyramid. This is an oath primarily to the self, to reconfirm honor and high regard for the self. Actions which alter the belief systems of individuals, known as Paradigm shifts are nothing more than (in most cases) a cheap and easy way out of a situation, to avoid responsibility. If one generally relies upon their own wits and mental strength a paradigm shift is hardly necessary and should be taken only in the most desperate situations. Tough situations will reveal the true nature and strengths, weaknesses and faults of the individual and thus should not always be avoided.

To Know

Knowledge is key and central to belief systems and advanced techniques of magick. Words tend to define a common or resurgent pattern of thought and action. Many of the techniques we have worked with whether of the Sethian Witchcraft, the Zos Kia Cultus or Vampiric Sorcery are based upon images rather than mere words, However I sought to lay them out in a context which can be discernible. Once knowledge is obtained it is up to the individual as to whether it should be freely given.

Knowledge of the self is fundamental to your ability to practice this art of the hidden. The statement "Know Thyself" is significant in that therein lies the key to personal power. It has been said this is not accurate since the self is ever changing. The key essence of this statement is that even though the exterior and first layer of the interior is always changing, the basis of the individual, learned through childhood and teenage years remains within the ever changing persona. Only those who have extreme imbalances such as personality disorders (ie multiple personalities) are unable to control significant change. The sorcerer is an avatar of the magickal current which is embodied through him/her. The significant and essential 'trick' is to realize that the magickian is the manifestation of that particular current of energy. The traditions of which I speak are
aligned and/or parallel with the 93 current, known as Thelema which is Greek for Will.

The witches' oath 'to know' is a symbol of retention of knowledge gained in life.

To Will

The Will of the sorcerer is the strength of magick and witchcraft, to change his/her surroundings according to the desire held. Without the Will magick is not and holds no power. Focus and belief issue forth an independent view and strength which none can touch. The Astral Sabbath for instance is unobtainable for those without the desire to journey to it, to become with the spirits of the dead. The Will is the direction and internal focus which guides him/her through their life. The True Will or 'Knowledge and Conversation of the Holy Guardian Angel' implies knowing the essence of thyself and the direction it should lead one in life.

To Dare

To dare is to test the methods of sorcery, to push the self to the limits both mentally and physically. This is the essence of knowledge and the building of individual strength. To pursue that which could invoke a hidden mechanism within the brain to further advance the individual power is always implied. That which inspires you is the fountainhead of the Gods, to dare the methods of belief and change as the spirit guides you. To go beyond all physical limits and mental obstacles is to instinctively pass beyond and face any thing which would further develop and strengthen the self. Fear pushes the true individual, the very pulp of it all to the surface and therefore can be most useful in discovering the hidden obstacles which could hinder you in a dire situation.

To Keep Silent

Secrecy is the honor of the Sorcerer, the very essence of the genetic makeup which defines who a person is. To taste of the ecstasy of Lilith and Hecate, to know of their essence and to utilize it demands the responsibility of the individual who undertakes the path. The oath of the sorcerer is everything that he/she is, to which they would ultimately answer to. Kia is everything that is and that takes form. Shape it as you will with caution. What is considered individual honor defines the methods that each person should and will develop over the passing of time. This grand oath of the Magician should not be taken lightly, but is the foundation for the type of individual who should be successful upon the gray path of Wizardry and power! Undertake the oath not for any

group but for yourself alone. If you decide to join a significant group for further ceremonial training then you will already be ahead in technique by the development of character.

The Sigil of the Witch Moon – The Calling Point of Hecate
(The sigil of the Witch Moon is a communication point of Hecate and Black Isis (4). The Sigil represents the powers of the Night and that Luciferians have the possibility to free their spirits from physical bodies while they sleep. The sigil is of Hecate, the Triad Goddess of darkness and vampiric hunger.)
Initiation

Purpose and Symbolism

The dedication towards the magickal path is a far from simple task. Static symbolism and the concocted trappings of magick are often no more than dogmatic sickness which can lead to stagnant development. It is therefore suggested that the sorcerer is one able to change their self and immediate surroundings as they see fit. Beliefs change with will and desire, to suit the development of the individuals' personality. I have known quite a few gifted individuals, magicians and otherwise, who in the beginning present an immense amount of potential. Many have fallen away into stagnant slumps of failure due to the fact they never rise and develop as their beliefs change. I urge each one to progress in their own time, while always keeping their integrity and individualistic strength. Imposed moral codes are nothing but shackles for those without personal honor. An individual who has a strong personal morality is able to break with moral dogma in order to find his or her true essence of self. Once one has developed their own personal convictions and developed a sense of honor it should be adhered to, save for a paradigm shift which would render the sorcerer useless for true magick, being that of growth and progression. Spirits will seek to destroy an individual with no honor. Unable to keep his or her word, they fall prey to that which lurks forever in the shadows of the subconscious.

The initiation into the Luciferian Witchcraft is based on pushing the self, tearing away all masks which make up the outside of the individual until the basic essence remains. This is the way in which one begins building something strong and honorable. The essence of the initiation is to dedicate the sorcerer to the life long path of magick, wherein a great and beautiful flower awaits those of awakened and enlightened paths, the making of a god or goddess. The self is god and goddess, since you ultimately answer to yourself. Make your self happy before attempting to do so with others. Sabbat symbolism refers to the serpent that sheds his skin, enabling the rise to the stars of midnight and dawn, and entry to haunting mist and subterranean cavern. I stress the issue of Sorcery being extremely personal to the individual who practices it. One who approaches magick as impersonal will obviously be a failure since successful sorcery demands a strong and focused conviction and frame of mind. One must understand that in order to create change, significant knowledge and superior presence must exist to reach the desired goal.

Initiation into the Sethanic Mysteries is based on a loose but well practiced doctrine. The witch requires an area of land, preferably wooded, in which solitude is possible. The mentor or partner can be present to give direction and guidance. The witch has a small bonfire going and is draped in traditional garments, hooded robes of white, appropriate to the initiation process. Any other objects such as pentacles, sigils and other talismans can be worn as well, depending on the individuals interest and alignment. The color white represents purity, and humility or novice status. It is thus suited to those who have not tasted the mysteries of light and dark. Thus it precedes the gray of the magickal current that flows towards the toad's moon, to which the night pays homage.

A dagger should be present, not an Athame per se but a virgin dagger with which you could easily cut yourself. Once the banishing rite is complete, focus on your environment and all of the beautiful and pleasant things around you, the forest, the wind, the animals and the great darkness that approaches, the night in its full and magnificent splendor - the great predators of night that fly about the shadowed skies. You are now in the bosom of the great goddess, she of many names to whom all forms of life eventually answer. Face this with great understanding of who you are and remember that, other than a vehicle for the magickal current, you are nothing. All living things, great and small come and return to dust, the great womb is a spawning ground of genetic isolation and personality. Time is not our own yet it is within our control.
A witch would now perform a dedication chant, an example would be:

"By the rights of pleasure may flesh procreate from within. Mother of the Sabbath, Lilith I awaken to the mysteries of our craft. I dedicate my being to the path from which my blood dictates. By the mysteries of the Goat and the Serpent I come to thee. I walk now the Luciferian Path, reborn under the Luciferic Shadows and Promethean Light!

Shaitan – Asmodeus – Belial – Lilith – Hecate Eko, Eko!"

The witch would now make a cut and draw blood, letting it drop into the soil. This would be followed by the vision of a brilliant white light which is followed by the ascent of the Morning Star, Lucifer. This symbolism is based on the essence of Lucifer in the pre-Christian Gnostic status of Bringer of Light. The Gnostic method of overcoming the self, becoming all and none. The initiate should then disrobe and begin traveling through the forest, running, jumping until complete exhaustion overtakes their very being. This would be a very close and early representation of what is the Death Posture, which the initiate would undertake some time later. This is the manifestation of what is known as the Green Man in witch cult tradition, an incarnation of nature and wisdom, perseverance and silent wisdom. It is almost always the most silent who holds the most personal power.

The Sabbath exists in the Highest aspects of the mind (Luciferian) and the darkest (Infernal), for instance a working for vigor, light and astral initiation one would seek the Luciferian Sabbath. Any sexual relations in the Luciferian Sabbath would be a union with another in a desired aspect of self – development. One who seeks to transform into a beast, wolf, bat or daemonic form to seek sexual congress with the astral dead, ghosts or demons of the mind or beyond would seek the Infernal Sabbath. The Infernal Sabbath is the degree of solitary initiation via dream.
Luciferian Sabbat is a higher initiation of the isolated self; very much like Azazel, who is revealed as Lucifer.

It was an early Latin writing scribed in 1460 on Arras witches presents a possible dreaming image of the Infernal Sabbat –

“...At the sabbats of the Vaudois, the presiding devil took aside the neophyte and carried her off to one side of the grove, so that in his own fashion he might make love to her and have carnal knowledge of her; to whom he said maliciously that he would lay her down on the ground supporting herself on her two hands and feet, and that he could not have intercourse with her in any other position: and that was the way the presiding devil enjoyed her, because at the first sensation by the neophyte of the member of the presiding devil, very often it appeared cold and soft, as very frequently the whole body. At first he put it in the natural orifice and ejaculated the spoiled yellowing sperm, collected from nocturnal emissions or elsewhere, then in the anus, and in this manner inordinately abused her....”

The text explains the possibilities of the experiences of the Dreaming Infernal Sabbat, to be undertaken by Will of the Sorcerer or Witch. This ecstasy may be explored and used to strengthen the initiation of the individual, and to allow communion with ones familiars and servitors.

**OSCULUM INFAME AND THE SIGILIUM DIABLOI**

The ‘Kiss or Shame’ or Devil’s Kiss has represented since the medieval times the kissing of the devil’s behind, or end quarters as a dedication to the Left Hand Path. The context of defining this ritual dedication was propagated by the Church and was a charge often thrown at those accused of witchcraft during these times.

While the essence of the Dark Sethanic Witchcraft is based on the principles of reversion and descending to achieve and awakening, the devils hind quarters are not evoked to be kissed. This is however, a powerful point of initiative symbolism representing the darker aspects of Witchcraft.

The most significant point before beginning a life travel down the Luciferian Path is to understand the symbolism which represents knowledge and wisdom. The Devils Mark is but a glyph of what is considered awakening or the emergence of the primal atavism, and its opposite being the serpent. The serpent, as represented throughout history means wisdom and awakening, while to Christians is normally a symbol of evil.

The Osculum Infame should be practiced as either solitary or within the Coven you are to join. It is essential and imperative that one is also knowledgeable and strong enough to choose his or her coven in a business like, intelligent manner. Do not join simply because it is the only one in your area, or because you like one of the members. Please in all manners and means focus on the core of the Coven, what the skeleton represents. Many simply seek fleshly pleasures yet have no concept or grasp on their responsibility. That responsibility is to seek to perfect the self in all ways. It is also essential to enjoy yourself and to harness your skills at Luciferian Witchcraft.

The history of the dedication was perpetrated by medieval witch hunters who in base were impotent bigots, who could not understand nor accept the equality of women within a cultural context. The Kiss was assumed into a feminine submission because that to take up with the Devil, one should intimately know this spirit. The males, or heterosexual males would in turn have congress with female succubi, or children of Lilith. The legends of Nocturnal emissions carried on with these initiations or dream-induced congress.
Osculum Infame

The initiate’s dedication

To undertake the initiate’s oath of Witches, by the symbolic kiss of shame. The pact should take place out in the open air, a wooded area with your altar being a stump or rock near a large tree. Decorate the altar with the wood carving of the Witches Sabbat/Luciferian Inverse Pentagram, or Sigil of Lucifer. Within the context of this tome, Lucifer represents knowledge, wisdom and light. Baphomet, the God of Witches may be adorned on altar as well. Octominos, of the Witches Sabbat Goat is symbolic of masculine and feminine pro-creation and knowledge.

The fire of Hecate and Lilith should be burned, robed or nude-the dedication towards the forces of night and of the Witches Sabbat way. The dagger should be your Magickal weapon of Air and Fire.

The Lord’s Prayer Backwards is utilized from Witches Sabbat lore to separate and release the subconscious from the society bounds of western dogmatic or restrictive religions. While the rite is sinister, to proclaim independence from ones restrictive conscious, this has been cultivated from birth by our cultures. This is not a Satanic rite but one of Luciferian provenance, the awakening from the sleepwalkers. This is to be noted, the infant shaky steps of what will come after this. Throw your soul into the workings! Keep in mind that Sathan/Satan is but the MIND, and is a great well of inspiration and knowledge to those that may summon this force. You should conduct this working on a full moon night, or at Noon when the Sun is high.

The inverted pentagram will be used in this rite; a traditional pentacle upon the altar will do well. You will also need your antheame. The mirror in front of the altar should be illuminated with black candlelight. The circle should be cast before the altar with the billowing smoke of incense.

You will also want a quill and parchment paper, to scribe in black ink the oath which you shall sign in the blood of your left hand. The parchment should be written in something as the description given:

“Our Father who art in Heaven, hallowed is thy name. Thy kingdom come, thy will be done, on Earth as it is in Hell. Give us this day our ecstasy.

I shall lead myself into temptation, and deliver me to evil. For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever!”

I, ______ Birth name ______, hereby on the day of ______ announce the dedication to the path of the wise, from which the Left Hand Path shall be revealed unto me! I proclaim my birth rite towards the Luciferian Path of ascension.

I free my spirit to be now free unto myself, so that I may develop the gift of Azgal’ncel, the Black Flame itself.

My name shall now be _______________, a child of the Fallen Seraph, Asmodeus, Astaroth, Belial and Lilith bless my sacred path to the great serpent-angel Shaitan called Azgal’ncel.

I now cut myself in the name of the dark bringer, Noctifer, the Devil by Twilight. That eye sight grows in the weavings of dusk and dawn. The Gates of the Dead are opened!

Bless my mark, which is the Sigillum Diaboli, the new Flesh emerges!

So it shall be!
Witch Name in Blood cut from left hand

Vibrate in a hissing tone, until it forms as an unrecognizable mantra:

Nema, live mof reviled tub!
Noitatpmet ton dael su tshiaga
ssapsert ohw soehl rvigrof ew sa
sessapsert ruo su evigrof, daerbyliad yad siht su evig nevaeh ni si
ti sa htrae no enod eb lliw yht,
emoc modgnik yht eman yht eb
dewolloh, nevaeh ni tra ohw
rehthaf rou!

The conjuration of Asmodeus into the mirror and through the conscious
is the first steps of successful sorcery and witchcraft. Asmodeus is a God
of sorcery and dark or nightside earth based magick, as is Belial within
these arts. One will affirm both spirits as well as Lilith.

The first will be the Yezdic peacock angel, Shaitan/Melek Taus. Let its
form be under Asmodeus, the son/husband of Lilith (as Samael in some
Hebrew lore).

By the oath of Belial and Saturn, the
awakening of hidden light

The lifting of flesh through dream and chant

I call upon thee, Asmodeus, devil lord of
the winds of forests and caves

Speak upon the web of dreams,
I invoke thee within my very essence, by
serpent and wolf

By fire and earth, ice and snow, desert and beat

Pass beyond the veil little known by most,
For I am a child of this flesh!
I offer now my dedication of my own Will
to the powers of night, and of the Great
Work itself! That through my dedication
to the path of Witch blood, I shall know
the secrets not so hidden!

By the Full Moon and the Sun which both
illuminate the inner space of my self, I
grant this area protection and safety from
that which would devour me!

Widdershins should be performed at this moment.

Asmodens, spirit of knowledge and
wisdom, I do invoke thee into visible
appearance! Recognize your brother/sister
of witchblood, I return from the great flood
which caused my sleep of ages!

I announce in your presence my dedication
to the path of witchblood!

To kiss the hind quarters of the beast,
which is to dive the great mirror of
darkness. Let the purity of this fall bless
my awakening. No longer shall my sight
be limited in the tunnels of the dead. Sight
gives wisdom which breeds power. I shall
know of this by action and experience!
Osculum Infame, the diving of the great
dark pit!

So it is done!

Banish and Close circle.

Do not destroy the oath of initiation; this will be placed in a special box
with most of your first-born workings. Bless the box under various
Goetic spirits and keep hidden and safe.
MARK OF THE DEVIL/CAIN (Sigillum Diaboli) Chant

"Ascend now in the Northern Tower - Horned Lord of the Earth
Blessed is the Stave of the Devil itself, from which we mark ourselves in rebirth
I come now to behold the Fires from between the Horns of the Goat and stand in the brilliance of Lucifer reborn That we shall rectify the primal dream of all desire
Let this mark be again in the Light of the Sabbat Moon"

The Prayer of the Infernal Sabbat
– The Devil's Mark Part Two–

By the Promethean Torch, known illuminated as Baphomet, the sacred guardian of Azazel, the Hidden Watcher. Shall I make my oath in fire and black earth.

As the power of Christ runs deep in the land, it runs not as deep as the power of the fallen seraph, who uplifts up from common clay. It was this very spirit who brought unto us freedom and divinity. By the Fire and blackened earth I deny the baptism of the profane, that faith in dogmatic sickness of spirit be banished – that the stain of guilt ridden spirituality be forgotten.

I speak these prayers against the Sun, as songs to the Shadows...

As gifts to the Broken and trampled Cross
From the chalice of blood offered beyond the veil of the dead

I go forth as the beast within the storm, as the man of the Black Goat skin am I reposed in the Night, again shall I come forth in light.

Let our Will be done!
Come thou forth, mighty dead —

Come thou forth, -Shades of the Grave!

I trample this cross in the name of the Devil, Hidden Watcher of the Path known as Azazel!

By Baphomet shall this be done!

Magickal Weapons

Magickal Weapons have long been considered great extensions of the Will.

While Magick does not require such objects to actually conduct workings they are highly suggested for several reasons. The first and foremost being, a direction point of your individual focus and a means or tool to achieve your Will. The traditional magickal tools are significant to the witch as she/he will develop and build each as a part of the self, extensions of your being.

Dagger-Athame (Will), Wand (Fire), Sword (Air) Chalice (Water) Pentagram (Earth).

Such instruments should be employed during invocations and evocations. Each element would hold a significant point within the ritual undertaken. For instance, if one was invoking Hecate the Pentagram used would be an inverse pentagram, such as the Varcolaci Sigil, while one invoking Babalon would implement the Seal of Babalon, known simply as the seven pointed star of Babalon. The Athame-Dagger, Wand, Sword and Chalice would always be used. Ceremonial Training is the most demanding in the advanced study and practice of a Sorcerer or Witch. Each Weapon should be consecrated at the appropriate time. The Sword is blessed by Horus, or Baphomet, the Chalice by Hecate or the Goddess of the Sea (Witch Queen), the Wand by Babalon or another Fire associated Elemental or spirit, the Pentagram by the Green Man, Pan or the Witches Sabbat Goat. Remember success is based upon an intent focus of Will and investment in belief. Belief, Desire and Will are the power points of success in any working.

The Kangling is an instrument that may be implemented within your own temple. A kangling is a Tibetan instrument in origin used to call the shades of the dead to feast on your astral body. This is specifically used in pre-Buddhist Chud rites, which act as an elevation of the spirit into the astral plane, Luciferian sorcery in nature.

The Kangling, made of the human thigh bone, is a shade evoking trumpet used in an ancient ritual called “Cutting of the Ego” which meant Luciferian ascension through disassociation. Primarily, the instrument was developed through the Bon Po period of Buddhism.

If one works specifically with the shades or manes of the dead, especially within a Witches Sabbath context, one may wish to obtain a Kapala for the Temple or Coven as well. The Kapala is a human skull cap used within rituals as a chalice. In fact, one may use both a Kapala and a consecrated chalice for the Cup of the Temple. The Kapala is used as an offering bowl in Tibet, in certain tantric rituals spirits are summoned to feed from the contents of the bowl. When filled with blood, the Kapala is called Asharikapala, and when filled with flesh is called Mamsakapala.

Human bones also serve as powerful ritual tools, especially within the path of the Black Temple. While bones are connected as powerful fetish tools, they may also be employed by the sorcerer as tools of ritual and controlling shades. One may bind demons or spirits to each bone, specifically rib bones as they are shaped properly for using within a wand type of method. It is possible to bind Goetic Demons or other spirits to each rib bone by engraving with a sharp tool the sigil, using your own blood to bind it and a Goetic ritual of evocation.

The Evocation Dagger is different in several aspects from the Anthame, which is the primary tool of the witch. The Evocation dagger is used in rituals which involve the creation, conjuration, binding or banishing of demonic forces. One would use the Evocation Dagger in the rites of creating ngangas, fetishes, spirit pots, necromancy, vampiric servitor creations and some Goetic workings. The Evocation Dagger should resemble the nature of the rites of which you are working, for instance a jagged, cruel looking blade. You witch name should be inscribed in Theban on the handle if able and the knife should undertake the same consecration ritual that the Anthame will go under. The Athame is the weapon of the Holy Guardian Angel, the Will itself. This blade should represent the forces of Angelick guardians of which you should work through. Such will lead you unto a positive flow of mental energy all the while understanding the beautiful, and sometimes barbaric forces of
darkness within you. This is the detailed seperation of the Holy Guardian Angel and the Evil Genius, from which is described in the “Congress cum Daemone” ritual of descending into the core essence of your opposite self. The “Luciferian Magick” tome reveals much of the higher work beyond the foundations listed here.

**Athame Consecration Ritual**

The Athame is a ritual knife used by witches as a magickal weapon. The Athame represents the imposing will and direction of the witch, the magickal act itself. The Athame is a personal tool and each witch should possess one. To consecrate for the self is to create or add to the knife, giving it sacred meaning in the belief patterns of ritual. Acquire a blade which would be suitable for ritualistic workings, as the Athame is the extension of the magickians will and the forcefulness needed in projecting the desire. Paint will be needed to decorate and consecrate the blade and it's handle. Any color which holds significance either personally or Qabalistically will do depending on you affinities. I tend to recommend black or red, being two forceful colors which emanate strength and mystery in themselves. A separate small knife should also be present for drawing blood. Three days before conducting the rite, bury the Athame point down in a solitary and preferably wooded area. As you bury it, proclaim to yourself in your own way that the blade is being dedicated to the forces of nature and the magickal path which you walk. Three days later, once you unearth the dagger you will want to consecrate the Athame in a large bowl combined with herbs, your blood and/or sexual fluid as well as water and salt.

While consecrating focus and intone:

"Water, Earth and Life where you are cast
Let nought unwelcome dare trespass,
So mote it be!"

Cast the circle anti-clockwise

"Spirits of fire, water, earth and air, this charge is laid.
Let Phantoms of my desire come hence, to which my will is law
Ecstasy will come and my many Elementals to my aid.
So mote it be!"

Perform Banishing Ritual

- A banishing rite is not to keep things out, rather to announce a clarity of mind and focus on the work at hand. Do not allow the sheep-Nazerene sickness of spirit to infect any level of the Great Work.

**OPENING:**

"I charge thee with the earth of the great god Pan!
I charge thee with the earth from which Belial walks!
I charge thee with the blood of Hecate!
Creation is the birth of the morning,
The clay of flesh formed through any desire of belief!
Lilith, send your children to my protection
Ancient ones, spirits of fire, earth, water and air come forth from thy Aethyrs
This knife wrought of earth, This Athame is to be my magickal weapon."
Asmodeus, Watcher of the circle and space beyond,
I charge this Athame with your essence,
with my blood
For I am a guardian of true tradition,
whose witch blood speaks through me!
AMEN!"

Begin painting the Athame according to your taste. You may wish to paint sigils or talismans or even God signs which hold significance to you. Once all is complete take the Athame and intone:

"As the calls of Lilith are heard, to which Hecate looms forth
By the moon which hangs above I am childe of the Witch moon of Blood
Held by an oath to the shadow, both Dawn and Twilight
By Desire, Will and Belief I mark the path of manifestation.
AMEN! So mote it be!"

Banish and close the circle.

The Binding of Shadows
A Luciferian Banishing Ritual

In silence, close your eyes and envision a large amount of energy rising up from within you. The slow breathing technique, as described by Tantrics described a slow rise of astral energy to form a shield and to clear the mind of thoughts other than the goals of the rite you will conduct.

The rite as described by Coven Maleficia is based within the gathering of shadows, the elementals formed in magickal workings to protect the physical and spiritual body from attack. This technique may be used to also clear the mind for the purpose of relaxation.

The shadows, the same of familiars are some part related to the dead, they may be long forgotten shades which are attracted to the spiritual activity of your own magickal work. They have since lost consciousness and the concept of “I”, thus proving useful in workings of magick.

Summon them with blood and bones, sexual energy and the will sharp and focused. They will respond and prove useful guardians while in the astral plane. They feed from our lifeforce just as we absorb from the sacred Opfer. Never mind harm, they do not seem to draw enough lifeforce to cause any alarm of challenge. These shades, if made malicious by destructive black magick, may cause considerable harm to the intended victim, or even seek havoc upon the caster. Be cautious. It is however mostly a chore to create and empower such elementals that one would be focused for an extended period of time to create such beings.

A traditional banishing ritual proves useful as it allows complete control and cleansing of the individual who performs it. It also, just as anything within magick, must mean something to the one performing it. This banishing ritual allows passage from shades into our orbit if you will, while banishing unwanted mental aggravations or unwanted self-created or imposed spiritual hindrances. It is also essential to perform at the beginning and end the each rite, allowing the proper closing in such ceremony.

I. The Banishing
Facing the altar, located in the East, take the athame and make the sign of an invoking pentagram, averse and envision a light emerge from the center of your being.

"By the light of Lucifer, born of my desire for the attainment of becoming, open the gates of the dead to protect my very being spirit and flesh. Noctifer observe!"

Touch the forehead and recite:

"Ateh" (unto thee)

Facing the North, make the sign of the invoking pentagram averse, and envision the graves of the earth opening forth and encircling you, protecting you from all outside forms.

"By the light of Azazel, who brought to man and woman the knowledge of the serpent, attend my being in the protection of the kin of Witchblood!"

Touching the genitals recite:

"Malkuth" (the kingdom)

Facing the West, make the sign of the invoking pentagram averse, and envision the waters circling you, forming great tempests with serpents and dragons seeking to devour that which would attack you.

"By the call of Shemaya, may the hidden knowledge and protection be revealed. By the desire of my many forms shall be passed from the grave to life"

Touching the right shoulder, say ve-Gebarah (and the Power)

Touching the left shoulder, say ve-Gedulah (and the Glory)

Facing the South, make the sign of the inverse pentagram, symbolizing the matter of the flesh and the psyche which allows the spirit – god to emerge.

"Baraqjal, allow the stars to align with my everlasting protection! May the dead hear my call!"

Face now the altar:

Before me Lucifer;
Behind me Shaitan;
On my right hand Belial;
On my left hand Leviathan;
For about me flames the Pentagram,
And in the Column stands the seven-rayed Star of BABALON-LILITH!

II. The Circle of the Dead

Upon the altar a pre-created Nganga should be with you (creation of ngangas involves the use of human and animal bones-called a fetish spirit-your blood, sigil, grave soil and snake skin. This nganga will contain active fetish spirits related to the dead. You will use items of the dead which may bring shades or manes of the dead which will allow you to form from your own desire demon servitors of protection. One may fuse animal remains with human to form half beast elemental, or shades that prove useful in defense. Do not allow conversation of any kind with such created servitors, for that is the road of insanity. Command and Will and allow no argument or discussion with such spirits.

Facing the nganga on the altar, take gravesoil and toss a small amount in the nganga. Take then the vial of blood (of your own blood, nothing else) and pour a small amount on the skull of bones within the nganga.

Take the wand, encircling counter-clockwise and intone:
"I summon the mighty dead from the spaces of silence from which the grave cradles. I give you life by blood and by soil, by the essence of my being. Emerge from your sleep of death and encircle my being, protecting my body as I dream and walk the web of night. As Thanatos I require your service, for we are bound by the laws of death."

The shade will feed from your astral body while you dream, giving it nourishment to perform the duties of its creation. I have found such shades are forced away from the body when you arrive back in the flesh.

The Witches Alphabet proves a powerful method of scribing ones own magical name on ones instruments of the craft, or inscribing sigils (if you wish a simple means of creating sigils). The Witches Alphabet, as it is known, is called Theban. Attributed to Honorius, Theban is an ancient script of runes from which the sorcerers of old inscribed many of their instruments and the inking of spells to hide from profane eyes.

Invoking the Goddess

Manifestation of the Lunar Current

What is the connection between the Zos Kia Cultus, Thelema and Witchcraft? The answer is the Goddess, The All-Prevailing Woman who is the Avatar of the Gods, bringer of birth, life and death. Through Her Eros and Thanatos are united. The Goddess can assume many guises and forms, Hecate, Lilith, Kali, Isis and Babalon. In these forms She will manifest in the Witch. The Witches Sabbat Craft recognizes that the Witch-Goddess is the prime manifestation of individual power and focus upon earth. From the drops of her menstruation spring all apparent points of inspiration, from thence the fulfillment of the Will occurs. To those seeking guidance, the Goddess - once invoked under one of her many forms - offers an abundance of inspiration and focus through the dreaming state. Babalon is represented as both beautiful and ugly, of night black and fire red. She gives the flame essence of the great Goddess, her vehicle upon earth being the Scarlet Woman, the divine manifestation of lust and strength.

There is a well known saying, 'Behind every great man there is a woman', indeed, the all pervading Woman. Such a sentence can denote any particular aspect of Woman, meaning mother, wife, lover, daughter or any female identity as She defines Herself. A point within this phrase is that the feminine or lunar side of each individual should be well recognized and explored. Also that men can learn a lot from women, and on numerous levels. A balanced relationship provides a stability in the partners life no matter how strong the individual is. It is not saying men are useless, far from it, each should be willing to listen and learn from one another. There is no stronger union than two who understand themselves and their own personal aims and desires. Witchcraft is based upon the understanding of hidden mysteries and the effect that responsibility can provide to our fellow human kind.
Lilith

"Lilith is called the Northerner, because Out of the north the evil breaks forth (Jer. 1:14). Both Samael, king of the demons, and Lilith were born in a spiritual birth androgynously. The Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil is an epithet for both Samael and Grandmother Lilith (e.g. the Northerner). As a result of Adam's sin, both of them came and confused the whole world, both the Upper one and the Nether one." - Patai, Raphael

Born of the Blackened Flame with Samael, their manifestation is a spiritual contradiction, that which causes change, struggle and discord. The Mother of the Succubus and of Night, Lilith is a symbol of night and magickal power, Sorcery and Witchcraft. Her essence is that of Feminine strength and individual focus. The connection of Lilith with the cult of Vampirism has been noted by many, for through the Astral Plane this Goddess manifests on the Day Side as her fleshing ground. Just as with any pagan goddess or god, Lilith is not entirely of dark nature, being known as a protectress of mothers and children. The sacred bird of Lilith was the owl, one may seek to invoke, or identify with the goddess Lilith through the dream assumption of the owl form. Such experiments should prove insightful. Lilith's name was suspected to have derived from the Sumerian Babylonian Belitilli. One rather interesting connection is that one of the 17 names of Lilith is actually KALI.

KALI

Kali is the Black Destroyer as well as nurturing mother. Often represented as a Black Demonic Goddess, Kali stands atop her husband, Shiva, holding in her hands blades dripping with blood, and upon her neck a necklace of human skulls. Kali is black because all that transpires returns to her, she is the Abyss in it's feminine aspect. All time melts into this Goddess. Kali is also life giving, a nurturing and loving mother, granting ecstasy to those who would invoke her in the rites of Tantra, through which the sexual combination of opposites set in motion the process of Creation. The union of Male and Female with a magickal aim or focus presents an accessible window to the astral and dream plane. Thus through OZ being PAN can desire become flesh. It is through the divine Woman that the essence of Magick and Witchcraft is found. Those seeking beyond this path will often miss it altogether, due to the consistent denial of ones own feminine or Lunar side which must be invariably joined with the Male or Sun aspect.

BABALON

The mysteries of Babalon do hold a significant modern point within some Witchcraft covens or groups. We must first discover what Babalon was, is and is moving towards to recognize this brilliant feminine flame within each man and woman.

Babalon is the Qabalistically restored spelling of the biblical Babylon, the great whore. This goddess is in union with the Beast 666 in the book of revelation. Aleister Crowley restored the Goddess to her aspect of holding the cup of her fromations, from which the blood of the saints dwelled. Those who transverse and persevered through the path of Thelema or Holy Magick might offer their blood to the great Cup, opening themselves to the glory of Babalon.

Babalon is the beautiful goddess of an opened spirit, the Luciferian mind. She is the exact opposite of Mary, for the Christians Goddess is the mother of the Black Brotherhood of Christianity in many aspects, she is closed therefore nonexistent to those who seek the light of God (Lucifer).

John Whiteside Parsons wrote much, and dedicated a majority of his short life to Babalon. Marjorie Cameron Parsons was said to be an avatar of this goddess, and lived her life expressing the importance of individual thought and Goddess worship through her art and talks. The Babalon Working, which was conducted, by Parsons and the Scribe (his assistant at that time) sought to incarnate Babalon in flesh. Shortly after, Cameron arose.

Babalon is also to be considered a Goddess of death and blood, she is actually a varied aspect of Lilith. Babalon may be invoked with a various methods of Sexual Gnosis and blood magick, from which she would incarnate. Those upon the Witches Sabbat path will recognize the mystery itself, and discover their own individual path towards her.

Aleister Crowley described Babalon as Lilith in THE VISION AND THE VOICE. Babalon took the name of the First Enochian Aethyr which is LIL, she appears to many as Squatting upon a Crucifix, i.e. Fucking the Cross for her own desire. Those followers that worship Christ then must suck up the filth with their tongues, that their breath should stink. The symbol and gateway of this act is the Shining Black Mirror. Lilith is thus the Sinister Tradition "Baphomet, The Mistress of Blood".
Hecate
- Queen of Witches-

The goddess energy, the current empowering our tradition of the witch cult is channeled through the Goddess, Hecate. Her titles are many; The Dark Goddess, Protectress of herds and sailors, Goddess of the Crossroads (which would draw a parallel towards Baron Samedi of several Voodoo traditions, being the Lord of the Crossroads and the mysteries of Death) as well as the Sender of Nocturnal Visions (Dreaming visitation). Hecate is depicted as a woman or hag with three heads, each facing a different direction. It is said that Hecate is seen in all three phases of the moon. Mythology has painted a vision of the Witch Mother with two or sometimes all three heads being that of beasts. Each animal represents an atavistic desire which manifests in her current of lunar energy. This power would propel her towards the goddess incarnation of the witch cult and many lines of sorcery. The moon is represented as a significant feminine force, based and connected with the element water.

Hecate is rumored to be of Thracian origin although her base was within the Roman and Greek pantheons. Though daughter of two light based deities, Perses and Asteria, Hecate dwelled in the underworld along with Hades and Persephone. Her individual powers were discovered through the shadows deep within her own being. Residing with her as well was Thanatos (God of Death), Hypnos (God of Sleep) and Morpheus (God of Dreams).

Hecate is known as the Goddess of Witches, being that of Sorcery and the Cunning Craft. The aspects of Hecate within Roman and Greek culture show Hecate mostly in a dark or hidden aspect, having three heads (two being animal) and three torches. The vehicle wherein she traveled was a chariot guided by several dragons. For those practicing Luciferian Witchcraft and hold an affinity to Hecate, dates of festivals or offering feasts are commonly known as January 8, May 3, August 13, October 31, November 16 and December 31. Hecate is the queen of the dead, shades and spirits, dogs, wolves and serpents. To honor the essence of Hecate is that of the Woman, Her power, Hecate is embodied in every woman. In males, Hecate is the lunar aspect of the psyche. Do not deny her equality or else she'll castrate you and drink the blood from the stump.
A key significance of the dragon is that such beings are connected to solar and lunar eclipses. By an eclipse the water in the lunar sign of Cancer is altered in force and substance. Dagons (which is a form the Varcolaci spirits often take) can transverse the night sky, gathering the blood of the moon. The other aspect of Hecate, Diana, is based on the more balanced side of the lunar Goddess. She was the watcher of mountains, forests, childbirth and women. In her dark aspect she was known as the huntress or destroyer. The Magick Light of Hecate is the backwards or 'black' wisdom of Lucifer, the Morning Star.

Hecate is the Lunar Mother, to which dream and desire give birth to the flesh of manifestation. The Gnostic God Lucifer or the Morning Star is the God of the Sun, being of Solar energy. Lucifer's goddess counterpart is the Arabian Al-Uzza, a warrior of the morning star. A combination of both lunar and solar energy, strength and vision.

The Zos Kia Cultus presents the 'All - Prevailing Woman' as a combination of both Hag and young woman. The combination equals experience and focus with beauty and grace. The twin aspects of the Hidden 'T' as AOS termed it was a combative instance of innate sexuality, in which all must be transgressed and explored in order to reach a higher level of Will and focus. The divine Woman is both beautiful and Ugly, capable of transformation from a decrepit old woman to a lithe young woman. Beauty is in the eye of the holder, yet possible through all forms of vision. The Goddess and Woman must be respected as divine and beautiful, to which all areas of magickal work be dedicated. All works to Babalon, Hecate and Kali are soaked in blood yet linned with the softest silk. Invoke your goddess with will and strength, facing the devouring fear instinct that emanates from the Divine Woman. The Three torches which Hecate carries give light through the darkness which she weaves and wanders in. Light in which those of the Witches Sabbat Tradition dance in astral flesh under a waning moon. The Dark Mother is present at each dream Sabbat, watching above, granting her blessings under the Night of Pan.

The date of August 13th is sacred to Hecate, it is the traditional festival held in her honor which dates back to the Roman era. It is historically the same date as the celebration of Diana, who is said to be yet another aspect of the Goddess. The callings of Hecate are a channeling of lunar energy, to those knowing of their witch blood. A rite such as that following should be held on the eve of the Sabbat as well as August 13th. An example is as follows:

Begin with casting the circle, Widdershins (7) and banishing ritual.
Invocation to Hecate

"Come, infernal, terrestrial, and pale Hecate, goddess of the cross-road, thou who ride upon the Winds of Night, thou who in fair form walks the lands in the hours of darkness, enemy of the day, friend and companion of darkness, thou who dost rejoice when the wolves are howling and warm blood is spilt, thou who art the hungring Goddess amid the phantoms and in tombs, thou whose thirst is blood, thou who dost strike terror in the initiated. Gorgo, Mormo. Thousand faced burning moon, look upon our sacrifice."

Harmony is born within the circle. We are joined within this rite as children of the Goddess, she who rides the night sky. Thy dance of shadows and dream casting visions. An eye which drips the blood of the moon, to which a cloaked night gives compassion. She who holds the spirits who traverse a sky of endless processions... Hark!

Come forth, manifest in the power zone of Yesod, in which the rays cascade with silver tones of life. A fire warms the earth in your honor, to that of amber visions so clear in their ecstasy. Widdershins around a cackling fire, your many children dance. Born of witchblood and invoking the sign of Hecate, Dark Goddess of the Moon.

We call your essence down, just as we dance... in spirit... in flesh!! Oh Morpheus, Hypnos and Thanatos your sight burns with life. We see much through you, desires form a transcendent path within night. Our spells weave through your arms which hold the sacred fire. So mote it be!!!

Hecate

The Three Shades of Witch Fire

A Rite of Empowerment and the Summoning of Her Spirits of Night

Hecate is regarded as the Triple Mooned Goddess, the Witch Queen of primal darkness whom is regarded as Babalon, Lilith and AZ. Hecate is the Goddess of the Crossroads, from which one seeks self-initiation by the congress of her in the Succubi-Fetish spirit. It is through this communion that one enters the caverns of the night, the very Temple of Hecate. Revered as the Goddess of the Dead, she is the Queen of Ghosts, Shades and Phantoms of the night. It is in the center of her essence that one discovers there is no difference between Hecate and Lilith or Babalon.

This rite of empowerment should be conducted outdoors if possible, near a grave yard from which you would not be disturbed, near an area where you may bury a small box or bottle/pot. A chalice will be needed, preferably a skull cup/cap if access is had.
This ritual should be conducted when the Moon is Full.

The vessel for which the famulus (Latin for Familiar) or Succubi/Goddess Fetish may be housed should be an aesthetic choice, one which connects with the feeling of what ‘Hecate’ is to you. It is from the wing of the fallen seraph that you create your quill to mark this tomb and fetish-house of the spirit, however it must be prepared.

Day ONE-
Wash the vessel in clean and cool water. Allow it to sit from dawn until dusk, to let it bask in the sunlight if it may. Seek Hecate in dreams. Record the experience accordingly.

Day TWO-
Paint it the color of your desire, upon it on Four sides a mark of an X, the sacred sign of the Cross Roads. The Sigillic formula of the Succubi or Hecate should be inscribed on the pot/vessel.

Day THREE –
The Night of the Full Moon. Within the vessel place the Sigil of Hecate which should already be prepared, ashes and bone if possible.

I) The Virgin

- Hekas umpesha nr-rastu Lil-Ka Zrazza

Encircle me by three, shadow wrap my being in the Caul-brood of your mark, Triple mooned, blood drinking, beast like Goddess, Oh Sorcerers of the flame of Witch Fire, I summon thy three fold shadow to attend me – Rise up, Goddess of the Dead! Hecate, Familiar and Goddess of Three Shades, Initiator and Birth Mother I summon thee!

I cast now the circle in flour – I Evoke the Hounds of the Barrier, wolves created in the darkness do I call forth!

By the First Moon

Envelope me Virgin Goddess, I come unto you in the evening light. Embrace me in thy kingdom of the Cunning Craft, speak unto me as the freshly dead, the virgin from the tomb. Guide me and walk with me unto the Luciferian Sabbat.

By the Second Moon

Maiden who rides upon the Dragon’s spine, I summon thee – bring thy fiery essence into my circle, enflame me in the cunning fire and blood of your fornications. Uplift me into the Spirit of the Red Dragon –

Akhrakku, Hecau, Zrazza

By the Third Moon

Moon of Death, aged Witch Queen of the Sabbat, Hex casting Hag of the nganga and grave-bound fetish, Mother of vampyres and wolves, come thou forth and encircle me – guide me unto the Infernal Sabbat –

Hekas Satahan Zrazza Usha

II) The Maiden

Widdershin around the circle, visualize each goddess with the Black Mirror and see them encircle you. Drink of the Chalice and recite –

Triple moon move and bless this circle and rite. I come prepared, I shall enter the Ghostroads of your lunar splendor – I shall consume the blood of the moon – bless me in the shadows – HEKAU!
Complete the rite and envision each goddess and you rise to a sexual frenzy, consecrate the rite with the sexual fluid or blood offering (from yourself) upon the sigil in the Pot/Jar/Box. After the rite, take the fetish and bury it near the chosen area, which has been either a graveyard, oak tree or burial ground of a familiar. Ignite a black candle at the head of the burial site and recite –

"Hekas, hekas Hekasath
Usba, umpesha narasta

Spirit of the Moon, lover and death-embracer, grow in the land of the dead. I give you strength and life, by the Wytch Fire of Azrael and Hecate. I summon the shades of the grave to give this spirit food to grow, so it shall be!"

III) The Queen of the Dead

Leave buried until the Dark Moon, exhume pot and return to your Temple or Coven Meet. Recite -

"Phantom and shade, spectar and vampyre, lover and seductress — I summon you to rise in the dark of the moon, rise from your tomb and by my guide, my initiator, my familiar, my Goddess — Hekas, Hekau Sakeka Ushu Umpesha Narastu

By Lamia do you grow, arise Vampyre seductress who shall guard and taste of my blood, whom shall give me the elixir of the evening, of dreaming and twilight haunting, alive shall you, arise!

You may use this fetish to inspire your dreams and from which you may acquire visions, as well as a coven meeting from which you bring the famulus/spirit within to speak unto the members. In such a case, you would displace your personality via will long enough to allow this aspect of yourself to take assumption of this energy.
Baphomet
- Horned God of Witches-

The eight-sided God, Ocinimos, also known as Baphomet, has significance through the texts of modern-day Chaos Magick as well as the Witches Sabbat Witchcraft. Baphomet's eight sides each represent a particular aspect of magick. This is a further representation of the connection between the Astral Sabbat (the Dream Conclave) and the Day Side (the Mageck) of earthly life. The Day Side being of course the fleshing ground of manifestation. The combination of the two combined with a system of inspired belief and action represent a state of individual strength, granting access to the gates of the 93 current which is the vital source of Thelema.

In “Dogme et Rituel Haute Magie” by Eliphas Levi, he describes his famous Baphomet image as the following:

"The goat on the frontispiece carries the sign of the pentagram on the forehead, with one point at the top, a symbol of light, his two hands forming the sign of hermetism, the one pointing up to the white moon of Chesed, the other pointing down to the black one of Geburah. This sign expresses the perfect harmony of mercy with justice. His one arm is female, the other male like the ones of the androgen of Khunrath, the attributes of which we had to unite with those of our goat because he is one and the same symbol. The flame of intelligence shining between his horns is the magic light of the universal balance, the image of the soul elevated above matter, as the flame, whilst being tied to matter, shines above it. The ugly beast’s head expresses the horror of the sinner, whose materially acting, solely responsible part has to bear the punishment exclusively; because the soul is insensitive according to its nature and can only suffer when it materializes. The rod standing instead of genitals symbolizes eternal life, the body covered with scales the water, the semi-circle above it the atmosphere, the feathers following above the volatile. Humanity is represented by the two breasts and the androgen arms of this sphinx of the occult sciences."

The mentioning of the flame between the horns as symbolizing the magic light of universal balance, is rather significant with the mentioning of the soul being elevated above matter (Lucifer) and the flame being tied to matter shines above it (Satan).

The manifestation of the Holy Guardian Angel (The True Will, the hidden genius and the spirit of light) is also the result of invocation and desire made flesh. The two human aspects of the Witches Sabbat Goat (Baphomet) are represented in the Female (the Moon - Witchcraft and Sorcery: strength in mind, the dream state, desire initializing belief which manifests towards strength and ultimately attainment.) and Male (Sun, Magick: manifestation, strength in flesh and action).

Without one the other is nothing. The goat aspect equates with the Qabalistic number 77, meaning buck/goat/devil thus representing fertility, creation, life and unrestrained sexual force. This is parallel with the basis of desire equating action, having its basis in a sexually driven subconscious beginning, even though the desire obtained may not be sex related.
The serpent aspect is represented traditionally as Kundalini, the fire snake in the form of a phallus, being a means of infinite manifestation. To awaken Kundalini is to begin the process of desire and the ID (the driven magickal point of will). The hands of Baphomet point one towards the sky and one towards the Earth. The meaning of such is 'As above so below' for balance is a key to the individual attainment of Lucifer's Grail (Light, wisdom and manifestation, ultimately enlightenment). The winged aspect is symbolic of Night-flight, giving an indication of the significance of the Lunar Dream State in the Witch Cult.

The Witches Sabbath Goat or Baphomet is known as the God of Witches, being the sigil of desire + will = manifestation. The Night Side holds all great mysteries of the self. The result of exploration of the self in all forms will allow one to discover and come to terms with all aspects of the individual, both positive and negative. The goal being ultimately to discover and pursue ones True Will.

The True Will manifests in the Day Side (5) through Magick. The strength needed to push forward and let nothing stand in your way is realized through experience and the will for a good fight. Baphomet holds higher initiation within Luciferian Magick, from which shall not be revealed here.

Baphomet may also be considered the God of Knowledge, bringing the balance between the aspects of Satan (Earth Mastery, Lord Shaitan) and Lucifer (Air, astral projection/mastery) and the unity of the twin aspects of Lilith (Earth, Night and Witchcraft) and BABALON (Fire, High Magick Art).

The Order of Nine Angles describe Baphomet as actually the Mistress of Blood, the devouring Goddess whose mate is Satan. Baphomet can be considered thus the same as Lilith or Az in the Sinister Current mythos.

The invocation to Baphomet is a lunar/solar opening to the mysteries of the Night Side and the fleshing Day Side.

Invocation of Baphomet

"O fire of the Black One, illuminate by thy dark presence, Let my strength come forth. I am stripped and defaced, To reveal the true self, and its ever changing essence Which truth may not be rendered without falsehood.

From Sabbath flame to witching mire, as we fly through the Night Let Baphomet be my guide, with Thy torch of dark illumination.

Bearer of Black Wisdom of the Spirit, God of Beasts and God of Flight Cast unto me this night an ember from the Fire of Thy Wisdom.

To Believe! To Will! To Obtain!! I O Baphomet! I am the God who over the Astral Sabbath presides:

Baphomet, illuminated God of Flesh and Spirit. I am the God of Creative and Inspiring tides.

I am the God of worthlessness and merit!

As lightning flashes, so life streaks from my eyes.

The Goat, the Snake and Human, I know their mysteries, The Fallen Watchers and Angels who attend our Sacred Fire. I am the Lord of Witches, with Sabbath chalice of desire. The Devil's foot steps fall, under my joy filled eye, Wandering the wondrous Night beneath the moonlit sky. To me!! To me!! To BAPHOMET!!!
A Call unto Baphomet, the Black Shadow of the Sabbat

"In silence the Mirror becomes black, with my many forms of I, whispered and howled in the congress of the Witches Conclave.

I am this form, known in the whole as the desire of all manes of past and that very desire of the body of lust.

The Crown of Blackened Flame between the Horns of the Goat is but my sign of the Star joined in Algol, that Lucifer breathes in this very source of being.

Throught my hands, the point of Will which is As Above and So Below, acts as the vision through the Gates of Hell and Heaven, this dual ecstasy is the gateway of my Eyes, burning in the Flame of Azael.

As within the Light of Hekate, thus our union of the Seed of the Sun and the Nectar of the Moon shall bring forth me, known in flesh as desire.

I speak the words which form the serpent's cycle, of creation and destruction. My tongue forked which speaks the wisdom of ages.

I exist beyond the Grave and Before it...from which you shall always return to me.

I am the cradle of the Gods of Night and Day, from all express the Lightning flash of Night."

---

DAEMONS OF THE EARTH

ASMODEUS

-God of Sorcery-

An ancient Daemon with his roots in Persia and later in Palestine. Asmodeus is mentioned frequently in Hebrew texts. The Goetia of Solomon the King gives a description of the form which Asmodeus takes when appearing before the sorcerer: Three headed (a connection with Hecate, being the tripled nature of the moon), a ram, human and bull, Asmodeus rides upon a dragon, vomits fire and carries a spear.

The association of Asmodeus with witchcraft beyond the Triple Mooned nature is that the Daemon is said to be the child of Tubal - Cain and Naamah, given life by the reverse aspects associated with witchcraft and demonology. These 'reverse aspects' refer to his title as a "Demon of Impurity" (The Book of the Sacred Magick of Abramelin the Mage" translated by Macgregor Mathers) which signifies the horrors (by Christian doctrine) of astral copulations which occur at the Witches' Sabbat.

Such copulations occur once the individual creates and charges Elementals evoked for this specific purpose on the material plane. It is not always advisable to evoke such Elementals while not consecrating or binding them, such if not controlled can cause undesirable effects.
Asmodeus in the doctrine of the Witches Sabbat or Witch Cult is the lord of the circle, within which full attainment and union occurs. The Lord of the Circle is also the Lord of Sorcery. Asmodeus can be a powerful guide from the gate of the flesh, or earth, to that of Choronzon. Approach this Daemon with caution, for there can be hell to pay if any spirit is invoked without care.

**SHAITAN (LUCIFER)**

The Adversary which developed from the Lord of Storms and Prince of Darkness, Set. In the Islamic Tradition (ahadith), Shaitan/Satan is Azazel, the Lord of Djinn whom is made from Fire, thus a source of Light unto itself. Azazel/Shaitan is a fallen angel, the first angel who preached to the other angels in pre-eternity. Shaitan is also Melek Ta'aus, the Peacock Angel. The Barbarous Mark of the Devil in one form is below the Trident Points upwards through the fire of the Noon tide sun. Lucifer is Nergal, the God of the Sun in its height, he who consumes his enemy, he who brings wisdom to his children.

**Samael**

Samael in Hebrew texts is the husband of Lilith, the father of Cain. Samael is of Fire and of Night, from which all daemonical energy is derived. When accepting both Lilith and Samael into your mind, into your spirit, one must be certain of the witch blood which runs through your veins. Each God and Goddess grants a fuel to the gnosis, but also forms the subconscious and conscious according to their own shape and form. Samael is the great serpent of biblical lore, born of fire and taught by the words of Belial. Within the Witch Cult these Daemonic forces are of great significance and benefit to the sorcerer who can control and utilize such god forms. Samael is often referred to as Asmodeus as well, while this may actually be its offspring, guiding humans through the magickal arts in spirit form upon the earth.
Samael & Lilith

"Samael was the greatest prince in heaven. The celestial animals and the Seraphim had six wings each, but Samael had twelve. He took his cohorts and went down, and saw all the creatures whom the Holy One, blessed be He, had created, and found among them none as astute and malicious as the serpent. And the serpent's appearance was like that of a camel. And Samael mounted him and rode him. And the Tora cried and shrieked and said: "Samael, the world has just been created, is this the time to rebel against God?" The serpent went and said to the woman: "Is it true that you are commanded not to eat the fruit of this tree?..."

Midrash

Samael is the Hebraic form of Satan, the Blackened Fiery serpent who led the watchers to inhabit bodies and seek sexual union with the Daughters of Cain. Within the Covens and developing traditions of Luciferian Witchcraft, and explained in depth by the Grimoire by the Same name, the Sigil of Infernal Union, called also Baphomet as adapted by Anton LaVey for the Church of Satan, the Sigil of Infernal Union presents the transformation process of Cain into Baphomet, the Head of Wisdom. Samael the Devil in union with Lilith the Whore creates the Child who is Cain, the First one of Witchblood who has taken the mark of his father, that of initiation. This is the Sigil which should be used with pride, as it is a visual representation with a deeper Luciferian meaning. Cain according to Aleister Crowley was the first murderer, sacrificing living beings to his Demon, then upon his murder of Abel was giving the Mark of the Beast which is the Sigil of Initiation.

Lilith is a vampiric spirit in that she consumes that which she desires, makes it a part of her shell or exterior form and takes the shape in which she wants.

"After the primeval light was hidden, a husk was created for the brain, and that husk spread out and brought forth another husk which was Lilith. And when she emerged, she went up and went down towards the little faces, and wanted to attach herself to them and be shaped after them, and did not want to depart from them. But the Holy One, blessed be He, removed her from there and placed her down below." – Zohar

The Primeval Light is the same as the Black Flame, consciousness, spirit, perception. It is this very essence which drives Lilith and Samael, their union creates the Cain, the Magus on Earth. "Little Faces" as mentioned by Raphael Patai are considered either Cherubim or the souls of Unborn Children, from which Lilith seeks to devour. Is it perhaps this undying fire which continues existence, that by devouring the blackness within her spirit, the anti-matter and matter are brought in time for a cooling or union?
CAIN as BAPHOMET

"The sons of God were the sons of Cain. For when Samael mounted Ere, he injected filth into her, and she conceived and bare Cain. And his aspect was unlike that of the other humans and all those who came from his side were called sons of God." — ZOHAR

Cain is considered the first Satanist and Sorcerer, one whose paternal lineage bore the manifestation of the First Antichrist, or Beast upon the earth. Cain is unlike other humans as he has become 'other' by his blood sacrifice of Abel, to feed the demon within. He transformed himself and became CHIOA, the Beast of the Qliphoth, born of the essence of HVHI, the inverse and Blackened God of antinomian thought. Soon Cain would merge with his spiritual mother, Lilith to gain initiation and to bore her demons and other night spirits.

"When Cain was born, she could not attach herself to him. But later she approached him and bore spirits and winged demons." — Zohar, translation by Raphael Patai

Thus we may relate Cain to a process of continual initiation rather than specific figure, the Infernal Trinity or Union sigil below is essence of Magick and transformation, yet also sheer power, hunger and strength of Mind.

LUCIFERIAN WITCHCRAFT AS EARTH SORCERY

Divination

Witchcraft and sorcery concern the tapping into the subconscious; learning the ways in which it works in regards to you personally and making them accord to your desire. The balance of this exists within the Shaman and Nature bound activities, for Nature is the mother of all humanity. To open psychic levels of the mind requires a conscious effort to break all levels of useless learned behavior and thought patterns. Then one can then restructure aligned with the development and understanding of psychic abilities. Some of these abilities can be brought to the surface by intense yoga, pushing the self both mentally and physically until the true strengths and weaknesses are known and dealt with. Divination is the art of obtaining visions of a certain possible event that will take flesh. The witch cult which exists in base on the astral and dream level seem to be fueled by an even older current. This particular current is labeled as the 93 current, or Thelema. Love and Will are the two keys by which mankind can rise above any situation to begin building a healthy and wonderful life. To do so, one must plunge into the great depths of the Abyss and work with the beautiful and sometimes frightening shades and spirits which inhabit such areas. Self Love as AOS described is "the self in knowing and all of which can be molded according to desire." (6) To truly know the self one must plunge deep into the mirror and face the demons and gods within.

The actual development of psychic abilities are of two kinds primarily:

A) being self taught or as some called a "gift"
B) practicing and unleashing such an instinctual power.

Whether individuals are self taught, or have a natural gift from a young age, they have a talent for having visions or being able to foresee events and future happenings. Some are able to see what was, which could open mental doors to ghosts and other such specters, or to see things which could come to pass. Individuals who are self taught by practicing opening the subconscious door to work with such abilities often grow stronger by their visions, which are similar to those born to such ability. While results are similar, techniques are as different as the people who work them. I am describing such a method which holds some significant results for those able to develop it.
Divination by Water

A fairly large glass bowl should be obtained, which the individual should fill half full with water. This should be done in the setting of a room suited to fit the frame of mind required. Incense, herbs, candles and music could benefit the mind set required. The witch now seeks to become entranced by whatever means permits the mind freedom to access its own psychic influences. Forget everything which is outside your door, forget the people, cars, animals barking, etc. until one is able to focus intently upon the interior world of the mind. The subconscious should be activated by an inspirational symbol or sigil which should already be consecrated. Perhaps it is a talisman for knowledge, divination, happiness, etc., any of which can work to the best suited means.

If the witch is attempting to read the fortune of another, she/he should sit the individual down across from them, so they can also view the water within the bowl. The witch will focus upon the water as a great current of Witches Sabbath energy, fueled by the waves of the Abyss and all that emanates from her/his subconscious.

The individual will ask a particular question of the witch, who will begin focusing and concentration on the water. Images will begin to appear in the surface that will in some way reveal the answer they require. If the witch is unable to make the individual see them, as some are unable to do, then the witch should describe the scene in detail to the person having the reading done. Some are able to make images appear in water, which all can see and some are only able to make them appear to themselves. There are numerous other kinds of divination methods one can practice, many will work for the individual while others may not.

Candle Magick

The use of candle in ritual is a proven technique of allowing the mind to enter the states by which the subconscious is able to work it's will. I have mentioned the use of sigils which signify the desire in disguised fashion. Candle magick is a system of symbols and desire transformed into a particular item. One example of their use is in ritual. One should use the particular color which represents a certain desire, such as the following colors. It is recommended that you should use the colors as they suit you, based on your individual interpretations of such.

Black: Hidden Knowledge, Death, Change and Defense
Red: Creativity, Love, Attraction, Vitality, War and Aggression
White: Purity, Cleansing, Protection and Bestowing Health to Another

Blue: Happiness, Work (Obtaining Job, Change of Career) and Friendship
Yellow: Health, Happiness, Wits and Alertness = Intuition,
Green: Money, Success and Material Items
Orange: Endurance, thought, and inspiration.
Purple: Sex and Rejuvenation.

This is a list of the possible influences and significance that each color holds. It could be that the sorcerer develops his or her own detailed system of intermixing color and combining them with the burning of candles. Some examples could be the following:

If one was seeking to create or evoke a succubus or sexual servitor one could burn the colors of both Red and Purple, together with incense and using suitable invocations and sigils/talismans, such could prove a powerful spell. If one was seeking to battle another the colors of Black and Red would be implemented along with invocations of numerous demonic servitors created and evoked especially for the purpose of destroying the enemy with a lightning swift strike. If one was seeking to attract a suitable partner/lover one may wish to burn the colors of Blue (friendship), Red and Purple. If one sought to help a sick friend the color combination of Yellow and White would be of interest, of course Orange and Blue would be an excellent idea as well. The candle should have a large round one, allowing it to burn for several hours. Many small taper candles will burn out within one hour so those are not advised. The intent of the wish should be heavily visualized in sigil form once the candle is lit, as it slowly burns focus upon the wish coming to flesh. This would give the brain avenues to obtain its inner desire through the medium of a coded (i.e. colored) object, given significance according to the definition of the color used in reference to your mental definition.

The candle should be burnt for as long as possible, the focus fading as the candle burns out. By the extinguishing of the flame, the mind should be tired of it, enough to forget it. If not, a forced passing should be implemented to the best of your ability. Try other means such as a long bath, sleep or another activity while the candle burns, enough to issue the focused energy through the candle while actually doing something you greatly enjoy. Do not let activity hinder your magick, let it enhance it accordingly.
Spell of Making

This is a practice of making, which could be used in almost any manner the sorcerer desires. Such could be for the destruction of an intended victim, for the obtaining of love or friendship, for the wish of health to a loved one, etc. There are really no boundaries for such a working as this. The Spell of Making involves a mental image and the Will of the sorcerer to be successful. One obtains a black box to store objects representing the individual on whom the rite is focused. Objects which are recommended are a sample of writing, a piece of the individual’s clothes, a photograph or drawing, in fact anything personal which grants you a connection with them. Store these objects in the box you have procured for these items. Then you focus your entire Will on the desire and it’s coming to pass. Some develop a mantra which they recite over and over to themselves, to further secure the desire coming to flesh. The box should be simply allowed to sit, and is kept while you visualize the objects in the box upon each day that passes. Do not disturb it, simply allow it to sit and build it’s energy as you continually focus upon it for a moment each day. Once you feel an amount of tension has lessened, you should destroy the entire box, every item within it as well. A small fire is ideal. While the fire is burning the contents visualize your Ids to carry the desire unto it’s destination, to fulfill the desire. Once the fire has destroyed the box and it’s contents, forget about it entirely. This allows the intent to derive a consistent source of psychic energy, activated via the subconscious, to seek forth it’s mission and make it come to flesh.

The Sabbats

The eight Witches’ Sabbats listed herein are presented in Gaelic. The purpose of this is to recognize the great Celtic heritage which is present in the craft and its blood. Our whole exploration and the system within our work is based upon the Celtic system of the four ‘Greater’ Sabbaths. These are: Imbolc, Beltane, Lughnasadh and Samhain, while the Equinoxes and Solstices are Spring, Summer, Autumn and Yule tide. These are times of shifting forces, when the witch draws great power from the earth that can be distilled by the control of the will. Such powers are fleeting, so each sorcerer must capture and employ what they can while they can. The Sabbaths are a time of gathering with ones’ family, both on the earth and on the astral plane. The disciplines of the Dream Sabbat are not an easy or uninitiated task. Much control and advanced knowledge and
practice must be instilled in order for the witch or sorcerer to take to the dream flesh. Be sure though, the sorcerer who can leave the flesh and journey throughout the night and Da’ath is a dangerous and powerful magickian, but also vulnerable to more malefic forces if Will and discipline are not implemented. Proceed with caution and care, for there is a serpent in the garden of Eden.

The Witches Sabbat Shadows cast are but initiation points of which we open forth the gates of dreams, that waking and dreaming state of which we shall become in an all encompassing arcana of self.

Imbolg

February 2nd.

This festival is of fire. The powers of fire reside in creation and destruction, the flames either caress or break down. If at all possible, this rite should be conducted outdoors, providing room for an ample fire. If not, a well decorated chamber adorned with the images of fire and sleep.

Imbolg is represented as the first stirring of Spring within the womb of the Earth. This rite is a celebration of the coming of light, therefore of great inspiration leading in reverse towards the moon. A sigil of astral rising should be consecrated by the sorcerer or witch, and then laid upon the altar for each coven member to focus upon. The sigil should be absorbed in the mind, becoming all things of which there is a creative spark or flame.

Imbolg is the fire festival of Lilith – Babalon in her Luciferic Solar Essence, it is the emergence from the dark of Winter – the very first signs of the coming of Spring and Her King, Lucifer. Around the time of Imbolg one may summon forth the essence of Lucifera – Lilith as the Goddess which bears the fruit of the earth, Cain.

Implements which provide useful visualizations are the Athame (each witch within the rite should possess one), sword, incense burner, consecration fluid (a bottle of the sorcerers’ blood, not ANIMAL blood mind you, specifically the life fluid of your very own self.) All Sabbat rites should be opened with the Witches’ Sabbat text, adapted from AO Spare’s ritual (8), proving most effective for those of burgeoning inspiration.

The particular version of the Witches’ Rune pertaining to Coven Nachttoter is as follows: Such words I advise be altered to suit the individual working such rites.

Witches Rune

"Bagabi lacha bachabe lamae cabi acabababe
To that which is, unto that which was...
A burning cycle is upon us, fear shan’t ascend in its ugliness,
failure is null, nothing is true.
Cast my earth and rise unto the shadow
Shining moon and velvet night I raise the witches’ blade and give thee life
Come unto us this dark night!
South, East, West and North thy spirit come forth in joy
A fire from the spinning sun wheel, Birth is through blood"

Sabbath Rite

"Mother of shadows, Crone of wisdom, Oh Goddess of the blood moon,
Reversed matter, I evoke thee unto this celebration.
Blessings to those of blissful ecstasy which all derives from Hecate,
Ascend from the depths of Night, to join your great sister of magick;
Lilith, she who haunts the dreams of Man, be present in our leitmotif of desire.
Amen"
"I conjure thee, circle of power unto which the wind carries our will!

Asmodens, behold an ascending light burning gold transcending all points of time, we are becoming as the one called Morning Star of the east, blinding light of birth!

Io Horned God of Wisdom!"

Spring Equinox

March 21st

The Spring Equinox is the dawning of light and birth, of renewal and energy. Spring is the time of PAN and of the Morning Star (9). All beasts and men/women walk the earth in awakened senses, especially those of a magickal path. This is a rite of exploring the parallel path ways, similar to the spheres of shadow conscious or the tunnels of Night. Balance is defined in this season and both light and shadow, black and white... all of which becomes itself in reverse. The sorcerer should approach this rite as a dawning of their senses, of which wit and thought will prevail in the well balanced individual. The Will itself is tested in this aspect. Pan is represented and hidden as Pan, the child of Samael and Lilith. Pan/Cain takes many forms, in the Spring he is the Wild Beast who is Hunter, horned and decorated in the colors of the earthen flesh.

Preparation

A reverse traditional sun wheel should be hung above the altar, representing the light which breaks through the night itself in turn to return to darkness. This symbol is eternal, never breaking from this cycle of destruction and creation. The essence of spring lies in the ideal of birth and new breath, in which all new things emerge from the earth. The traditional Athame and such should be present.

It is advised to approach this rite with extreme care and practice individual control, PAN awaits your PANIC, your LUST and awakening. May PAN be as your brother, your guide, not your doom. Those who allow one particular imbalanced side to manifest will be victim of such a self-created destruction cycle. The circle should be drawn and the proper invocations performed, intent should be pure and of great strength in each individual performing. The Morning Star is being invoked for the sense of Luciferian Light and beauty, to dispel that which is of ill intent. To understand the essence of the Morning Star, one must break down

the perverse myth created by the writers of the Bible for its devil created of such a Light Symbol.

"To the East, O Morning Star of wisdom and light!

Unto Lilith of Night Black, I invoke the power of shadow and light of which all that passes from each fountain shall know the balance of life, Come forth, the wheel spins and many are born, death is null and life is ecstasy. Let thy star guide us in passion and focus, let that which should harm be cast away! So mote it be!!"

Such recitals of "Hymn to Pan" by Aleister Crowley is suggested, the beauty and power associated with this invocation/poem is legendary.

An associated Coven Maleficia /Coven Nachttoter chant is as following:

"PAN, IO PAN! God of forest and God of Life, Shadowy and Bestial, Flesh in Fire, Flesh in Earth, To the field and forest! Cast thy ecstasy into our presence, dwell within our veins and heart, spirit and flesh! Let us know your beauty!! PAN, IO PAN!!!"

Each member should be rapidly excited by dancing at their own individual frantic pace, until images of the Morning Star (of which I recommend Paintings of Lucifer by German architect Fidus ) and Pan (10) (see Rosaleen Norton) dance freely in the spirit, a raging fire in the heart and the Sun Wheel burns a golden red. The rite should end with the Witches' Sabbath and then a banishing. Then each and every member should try and retire to sleep at the same time to attend a group Sabbath.

Beltane

April 30th

Beltane is known primarily as a Celtic holiday, translating to 'Bel Fire'. A God of light and fire, Bel also represented the shadow side, often connected with Cernunos. Beltane is a gathering of the rising Spring, when birth is abundant and life awakes in its fragile beauty. The night is
the gateway to dreams, through which we take flight blown by fervent winds in the direction of the Sabbat. As the flames burn high towards a waning moon, so does inspiration and the shadows of those who shed their flesh. The key lies within a dreaming and waking world dependent on the friction of desire and will. Will you not open an eye to the possibilities available only in dream? Nothing is true, understand this and the key is awakened in that instant. Between each line there is transition, the moment that young woman becomes hag and hag becomes woman. All is beautiful in the instant in which lightning strikes. Burn with passion according to your desire, so the flames leap to heights seldom reached. Ecstasy is belief.

Midsummer
June 22nd
This is a calling and celebration of the warmth of the sun, an invocation of passion and life giving pleasure. Lugh, the Celtic Light Bringer is of radiant color, his image is painted in the mind during this period. The magickal weapon of this particular Sabbat is the Lamp. 26 is the number of the Witches' Sabbat as well as Satyrs and Fauns, Panic Demons (11) the children of PAN. It is said that Pan is present at each Sabbat, just as the sigil of desire which is the Goat Headed figure or Black One is. A circle should be drawn by the members of the temple of group, who frequently take a collective name significant in relation to these gods and other entities. The ritual of Dawn is suggested, however the actual Sabbat text should be focused upon during the evening hours shortly before sleeping.

Lughnasadh
July 31st
Lugh is a Celtic god of Light and Fire, connected to, by the essence of the form, to Lucifer.

It is rumored that the name Lugh is derived from the Latin word LUX, meaning 'light'.

Such a Sabbat is a celebration of not only the hidden light (ie. Morning Star and wisdom) but the Moon as well. Lughnasadh has its roots primarily within the Celtic culture which later surfaced and transferred into what is now known as the Independent Witches Sabbat Witchcraft and Wicca. The essence of this Sabbat is the brightness of the sun and the beauty of nature in its living aspect.

Lucet/Lucifer is Azazel the Fire Djinn, he who is brought unto earth wearing the Emerald Crown.

Lugh is represented as the leader of Tuatha De Danann which translates "People of the Goddess Dana". The people of Ireland record a great battle in their ancient texts between Lugh and Tuatha De Danann against the Fomors and their leader, Balor. Lugh and his people were victorious, thus banishing the Fomors further within the shadows in which they dwelt. Approach the festival of Lughnasadh as though you were drawing down the moon of Hecate, breed the thoughts and desires which shall come to pass. A willow which drapes towards the earth will inherently guide you until a new sight is gained from the shadows of your shape. You will undergo, as did Lugh, death and rebirth, therefore be robed in white at first, then black. A reversal is essential for the understanding that all things have two natures inherently. All actions and symbols must be trespassed to gain the insight of mind-flight (the dream).

Autumn Equinox
September 21st
As the two equinoxes are known for the balance and equilibrium of both black and white, so is the birthing of your inner strengths and insight, which develop with every Equinox that passes. In the old times, when the tradition flourished from tongue to mind, so did the growing psychic strength of the witch. This is still the case, with slight differences due to the modern view point and increase of information. The energies available are balanced positive and negative, thus eminently suited for growth. The renewed tradition now opens doors to the mind unknown for thousands of years. We are relinked with the sorcerers of Babylon and Egypt, who passed on the cups of witch blood to those psychically connected or of lineal descent. Rites on the Equinox should be employed to benefit the coven or individual witch, so that balance is achieved. These goals have plentiful magickal energy to employ, will and Athame - the cause of change and passion! Approach the Equinox with the Witches Rune and, according to your atavistic desires and Ancient gnosis of memories, explore and rejoice! This rite sees a change of emphasis from the Life giving Sun to the height of the Moon in it's death aspect. All things return to black just as black gives birth to light. Give farewell to the Sun and welcome forth the Moon which rises as the twilight approaches. The dead rise as the leaves fall, making way for the funeral fires of Samhain!
Samhain
October 31st
Of the dead who dance a leaf blown dance towards the fires;
Of the spectral hands which caress the sleep autumn;
We come of graves yet unknown of sight and filled in tunnels
Of crimson, as the torch which leads our very essence -
One behind and one ahead both moving forwards and backwards;
At the same time of names ye already know...
Never to remind as she dances upon a lovelorn tomb.

Just as May Eve is the light bringing birth of summer, so comes the shadow side and reverse, being the coming of the dead in the Night of Pan. Samhain is the most significant to our sorcery, being a portal in nature to the shadows cast by the great torch of Hecate and Lilith. It is when we shed our skin to the skies of twilight, and rise to flight among those of Black Eagle (12). This is the time of the shadow current of witchcraft in which we exist by our own 1ds and desires, by our will and strength alone. This is the birth (November 1st) of the Celtic winter, when the dead walk between the paths of twilight and dawn. From our day side to what shall be our night side: this is the night when the dead come to dance! When vampiric flesh and atavistic ecstasies are known to those of our blood. Many shall paint upon their flesh the sigil of Varcolaci, of drinking from the moon. The 'Feile na Marbh' (translated 'Feasts of the Dead') is upon us, take more of your fill of desire!

Preparation
As it is a feast of the dead, you of the blood surely know your role! To be clothed in cerements of the grave and of the most beautiful colors, being black and crimson, purple and white! The cauldron should be prepared with all herbs and potions in which you are able and knowledgeable. Drops of your blood should be added as a gift to the dead. The night of vampiric rising and shape shifting has highest priority, revel and bask in the great glory that your very blood is of Hecate!

A bonfire should feature if outdoors in seclusion, a blaze to mirror the great Sabbath feast of the spirit.

The rite should open with the Witches Rune and then intone:

"Samhain, great god of the dead to which the veil is lifted:
We call those of our blood, with our many desires, to walk!
Azazel, from the hidden forests of thy Seraphim walk,
To live within every grave, from which we too are come;
and stalk with us the skies by night!
This is our passion of shadows and of night,
So our eyes burn as does Thy Great Fire,
Thou that Revealest, Thou that Becometh!"

Celebrate with such a fury and rising ecstasy as is not seen of men. This shall be your will and wish.

Embrace your lover and friends as one; to them and to you are given joy!
Behold, the hooves of the goat are behind thee and ahead of thee, knowing the step you are taking. There is a key here, learn of it what is in your very heart! Mask yourself in the paint of the dead or of the spirit you are! Abandon yourselves to the freedom of the flying flesh! If indoors, let billows of incense smoke fill the chamber; then with invocations and evocations, callings and banishments learn from the dead what ye will.

Contact via Ouiji boards as trivial as it may sound can be of use, as are room recorders to capture any messages from the dead. Upon the closing of the great celebration, banish and retire to sleep and to dream. Shed your skin as the Serpent of the forest and fly upon broom or animal... take to the skies and feast of the funereal dead! They are your beginnings and the infinite possibility.

Yule
December 22nd
The Winter Solstice is the time that marks the death and rebirth of the Sun God. It is a time of contemplation, of self-examination and natural rebirth. Yule also is the birthday of Mithras (13), the Sun God of Persia. The birth data of the Christian savior was not accurately known from
their historic texts per se, however around AD 273 that the Church and its officials aligned the birth of Christ to absorb the Pagan Gods of old (Mithras, etc).

The moon of December is known as the Wolf Moon, Oak Moon which refers to the birthing of new life, to which the balance of nature grows strong. The great Oak tree reaches high into the material world while having its roots deeply planted within the earth. The purest rite consists of a clear and awakened mind, in which a new birth shall arise.

The Witches' Sabbath

"O self my God, foreign is thy name except in blasphemy, for I am thy iconoclast. I cast thy bread upon the waters, for I myself am meat enough.

Hidden in the labyrinth of the alphabet is my sacred name, the SIGIL of all things unknown. On Earth my kingdom is Eternity of DESIRE. My wish incarnates in the belief and becomes flesh, for, I AM THE LIVING TRUTH. Heaven is ecstasy; my consciousness changing and acquiring association. May I have courage to take from my own super-abundance. Let me forget righteousness. Free me of morals. Lead me into the temptation of myself, for I am a tottering kingdom of good and evil. May worth be acquired through those things I have pleased. May my trespass be worthy. Give me the death of my soul. Intoxicate me with self-love. Teach me to sustain its freedom; for I am sufficiently Hell. Let me sin against the small beliefs. - AMEN."

-Austin Osman Spare, Anathema of Zos-

The Sermon to the Hypocrites

THE SABBAT

Of all the possibilities in the astral plane, the legendary Witches Sabbath is the most enshadowed. Many descriptions of the Sabbath are based on dreams and sight, more often the people who give details of the Sabbath are sorcerers who make careful record of the events. Austin Osman Spare made significant developments concerning this often understood and misrepresented magickal assumption. The Sabbath takes place several times a year depending on the desire and requires no set communication between the members.

As I have stated, it is based on the subconscious desire and urge to take part in the Sabbath.

Primarily the Sabbath is based on astral union and the shedding of restrictive dogma and day side denials which take place within each sorcerer's life unless they live with a harem far away from civilization. The Sabbath as described in general takes place deep in the forest, when the moon stands full in the night. Witches, both male and female attend with their Elemental servitors and imps, who participate in the ceremony, celebrating according to their masters' will while in their astral form.

One god form often presiding over the Sabbath is known as OZ or Baphomet, among other names. This god form often manifests on the astral plane as either a mental or psychic focus of the group, wherein the form is mutually established so that each thought pattern establishes a common link of subconscious thought between the witches; alternatively the form is assumed naturally by a magus who is in attendance. If more than one magician assumes the form then it will become fused as one which will hold no identity beyond the god form they assume.

The Sabbath is a source of self-recreation and observation of pleasure and self-love. Nothing becomes nothing, all similarities to the day side aspect of study is thrown aside. That side is forgotten in the world of the dream that is waking - where sorcery dances in embers of witch flame.

An astral musick takes onwards the desire of the Sabbath, known as the flute of Pan. The god form of Pan is always present in essence at the Sabbath, not always as a god form but in essence. The great shadow of Pan (another aspect of OZ but as ALL and SHADOW) guards the night and the forests, creator of the music of the dead. A great fire will spring
up in a clear place in a field where all have gathered. The bonfire will be
great and beautiful, showing glimpses of spectral faces in its flames. The
fire is always a symbol of hidden desire and wisdom from the result. The
result is always an extension of the will that derives from subconscious
desire.

The dead will gather in some cases and dance around the fire. Elementals
are often observed that have odd and wickedly interesting forms, they
too will dance with the dead if you are so filled with joy and pleasure.
This is the result of Witches Sabbataal union under the moon in which
you will fly. The Sabbath may be prepared by a personal feast and sexual
arousal - without orgasm! Incense should be burnt profusely in the
chamber of sleep and no disturbances should be able to reach you if at all
possible. The focus should be a sigil of the Sabbath.

The Sabbath will generally occur on the seasonal changes, the most
frequent and significant of these astral congregations is in October
before and directly after Samhain (pronounced 'sow-in'). The second
most favorable and active is at the Spring Equinox, however Sabbats are
not necessarily "dated" or "agreed" upon. It is often a subconscious call
between others to meet in the shadow lands. It is important to note that
the vampiric sorcerer does not attend the Sabbath for predatory purposes.
Its purpose is to come unto your own kind, be they "vampires", "Ghosts"
or what-have-you, a celebration not a battle. Any sexual congress, astral transformation and such which may occur are between the astrals participating. A basis of desire and manifestation will occur in
these dreams.

The Sabbath

Luciferian-

The Luciferian Sabbath; the union of the spirit with the Seraphic Angels
and Watchers. By Holy meditation on the brilliance of the illuminated
self will the Black Flame or Essence of Self be discovered. This is the
ritual of the Holy Guardian Angel - The True Will/True Self.
Symbolized by the Luciferian Ascent of the isolated or Sethian (Setian)
sense of being is self-deification possible within a positive aspect. The
Angelic Famulus (Latin for Familiar also the HGA) is the expression and
essence of the True Self is a magickally developed form. This is the
divine initiator, the inspiration or muse of the self. The Angelic Familiar
is the result of Luciferian Self-Liberation, the Angel which fell through
darkness to again emerge in the Light of Being. In the Saturnian Gnosis,

this Rite and sate of being is the Higher octave of Saturn, from which
one may ascend through from the Darkness or Demonium of the Earth.

The Chant of Going unto the Luciferian Sabbat-

"By torch and burning light do I ascend to the
highest aethyr. I call to the Fire Djinn who
brought the spark to common clay - that from
the green and desert lands do I rise unto the
company of the spirits of the air, to join in union
with those of Cunning Fire - Spirits who
illuminate in the flame of the sun! I do seek to go
forth unto the Angelic Soul - Lucifer Rising
through my self - Emerald Crowned Bringer of
Light. I seek the gates of Heaven and Holy
Essence of the Sun, that my spirit may become
the essence of flame and creation.

I shall go forth unto the Empyrean Gathering of
the Elphame - to strengthen in the light of Lucet
- Azazel who brought us to the gates of
becoming, I am both shadow and light, I shall go
forth in dream and waking flesh"

Infernal-

The earthly demonic Sabbath - the descent of the Luciferian Self (spirit)
unto the darkness of Set - The Peacock cloaked essence of the serpent.
The Infernal Sabbath is the earthly gathering of the shades of the dead,
those under the watch of Azrail, of Vampyric Congress and lycanthropic
transformation. It is the forbidden mysteries of the Kingdom of
Shadows, the very gateway of the Abyss, of Anubis. The Infernal Sabbath
may be performed and experienced on two levels simultaneously; in the
spirit and dreaming aspect from which the shades of the dead join with
the living, as well as in waking as a form of the liberating Black Mass or
similar Rite of the Adversary. It is the crossroads of which we meet in
spirit - Infernum Sabbati.

134
The Chant of Going Unto the Infernal Sabbat.

"I do seek the flesh of the wolf and toad – in the Devil’s Skin do I transform. I summon forth the flesh of the dreaming sabbat – that I become in the fires of hell. By the Northern Quarter of Night do I summon thee – Hecate, by three and turn of the dark moon, widdersbins about the sacred circle – by Owl and Bat

Great shadows of darkness in light, to go in the company of the shades of the dead. I encircle myself in my great familiars – to dance by the Elphame Fire of Succubi and Daemon flesh – I mask myself in the birthing blanket of Cain and Lilith – From which I am immolated – Serpent Skin do I cloak myself in. Hail and Blessed be those of the Devil’s Flame and Hekate’s Shroud"

Lord of the Sabbat - Baphomet

Known also as ‘Nylarlathotep’, the ‘Black Man of the Sabbat’, is the center of which Chaos is formed by Will into Order. The 8 – pointed Luciferian or Sabbat Star known also as the Chaos Sphere (Algol), the portal to Baphomet. The God of Dual Ecstasies, Ocinimos/Baphomet is the result of the self-chemical union of the Fallen Seraph Samael and the Queen of the Night, Lilith. The Witches Sabbath Goat is the Gateway towards the mysteries unspoken, whispered against the Sun in the land of Khem.

The Essence of the 8-Pointed Witches Sabbath Star – The Luciferian Path of Transformative Magick

'‘The Great Work’ is the Path of Self-Knowledge, power and internal development. The Very essence of Magick, to Ascend. The ambivalent path of High Magick is but the gateway toward High Sorcery, self-realization, development and control.

The path or 8 points of the Luciferian Path are as follows maps of self-attainment.

ONE: By self-purification let the body be cleaned of impurities. Fasting, abstinence and the disciplines of self-control for a period of time be implemented. By controlling the thoughts and intakes of the body may one later indulge and enjoy the pleasures of the earth.

TWO: Control by developing the Will that the Body shall become still. Yoga and similar methods of obtainment be practiced until the self is still in the body. Envision the self in present and direction or path from which you may become.

THREE: The Binding to the Luciferic Path of the Adversary, the dedication to the Great Work of Becoming. This may be conducted by ones own initiatory ritual, and ‘The Bornless One Ritual of Ascension’. Conduct these workings of High Magick until the Flaming Swords of the Seraphim reveal the path of the Emerald Crown of Lucifer, that in Holy Light of the Cunning Fire shall you become in the Illumination of Seth.

FOUR: The Earthly journey of the sorcerer, the path of the Adversary and Devil in flesh. The individual shall move through the dual ecstasies to work with both shadow and light. This is the development of the
Bestial and Angelic Familiar; the Holy Guardian Angel and Evil Genius. Congressus cum Daemone.

FIVE: This is the initiation by Magickal retirement for a period, from which one observes Sethian Isolation and the various aspects of self. The initiate shall receive instructions of the Coven, and may then seek the discarnate who reside in the Lands of the Glast for self-introspection.

SIX: The infernal induction. The initiate shall embrace the Daemonic Essence and enjoy the pleasures of the earth. The initiate shall for a period chosen by the coven, become an avatar for a specific associate God or Goddess form of the Higher Famulus/Ange/Demon.

SEVEN: This is the path of over-stimulation and exhaustion, which ushers forth ones Coming into Being. This may be conducted for a period with devotion to the Goddess Babalon/Lilith/AZ. That all sexual and physical acts are focused and dedication to ones becoming through Her. Your Body shall be a Temple in HER name.

EIGHT: The veil of Anpu and the Awakening of Seker. The Vampyr ReManfestation. The Dual Ecstasies are intertwined and Baphomet emerges as self. The Death Posture, focus of the Vampyr Mysteries of Khem shall then the Luciferian Awakening come to pass.

The 8-Pointed Path of Luciferian and Infernal Becoming be undertaken through a period of 12 months. Keep a journal of both dreams and workings to monitor your results.

The Infernal Luciferian Path-

ONE: Path of Infernal Congress:
Goetic and "Low" Sorcery brought in union with High Sorcery. Summoning and binding atavistic and earth bound forces, substance from shadow. The initiate will visualize each aspect of the Daemon/Spirit as a path of self.

TWO: Path of Shaitan the Adversary:
This is the self-invoked transformation of the Devil of the Earth - the Fire Djinn-Seraph Iblis/Azazel who brought the Black Flame unto humanity. Shaitan is the path of Luciferian self-liberation from which we grow and expand consciousness, from this path we develop in the darkness and shadow of self.

THREE: Path of Lycanthropic Transformation

-Meditation unto the transformative state of the Werewolf. Perform a ritual of the Devil’s Skin. The ritual will project into dreams the state of the Beast. Meditate, imagine and visualize the stages of transformation before dreaming. Keep a detailed Journal of visions, desires thoughts and difference between this lycanthropic state and normal waking.

FOUR: Path of Nocturnal Flight
-The individual will meditate on transformation in the astral and dreaming form as a bat/raven/bird or such. Keep a detailed record of the imagined and visualized transformation in reference of memory, all feelings and strange ideals which are brought forth. Once this is mastered with tangible results to the initiate, you may at this time begin to shape shift into a combination of animals and birds, which attribute suits your personality and desire.

FIVE: Path of the Serpent:
The primal awakening and entry into Leviathan, the serpentine aspect of the psyche. Thinking in this path tends to reflect cold and logical thinking patterns, devoid of emotion. While this may at first be contrary to your own personality, keep a focus of this path as you will eventually balance out aspects considered cold in forms of thinking before action, ect. The point of this path is to initiate self-study and thinking before impulsive action. The serpent is wisdom and stealth.

SIX: Path of the Infernal Dragon:
The primal essence of Flame and Water shall be united; the Dragon shall then take flesh. The initiate shall utilize his or her magickal and sorcerous techniques to expand their own knowledge and span of control. The seeker shall also visualize nightly a great Dragon, as a form of their own self and then seek entry through the coils of Leviathan = Timeless Essence. It is at this point timeless consciousness, the goal being Immortality of the Psyche shall be explored in depth.

SEVEN: Path of Ahriman
The Lord of Darkness and Shadows, the Vampyr Essence itself. The initiate works in meditation upon developing the shadow into various forms of transformation, via creating ngangas and fetishes. This is the essence of the multitude of Daemonic Transformation. Keep a detailed journal on the results therein, including the paths of Goetic and medieval grimoire workings which involve summoning these interior and exterior forces as a form of yourself, that you may absorb and become as them, they as yourself. It is during this Self-Transformative work that the
realization of “I” as either a multitude of forms comes into being, that you may strengthen and become a solid form of being, controlled and able in your own self-directed journey of initiation.

**EIGHT: Path of Azrail (Azrael):**

The death (Vampyric) of self will be enacted in a Tibetan inspired ‘Chud’ Ritual, calling of the ancestral dead and shades to feast upon the body. This is a form of sacrifice from which the manes of the dead feed from the living body, to give these forms substance and evolutionary ‘sparks’ which may benefit the sorcerer later. The spirit of the initiate is also infused with the ancestral or chthonic shade which is a form of self-initiation. The Path of Azrail also explores the phantasms and ghost doors in Ritual Sorcery, from which one may commune with the shades of the dead. The initiate will also meditate upon his own death, the path which leads to Vampyric Awakening.

Calling of the 8 Points of Baphomet, being the secret essence of Samael and Lilith revealed!

It is Baphomet who is essence of the Circle, the God of the Eightfold Power associated with an earth based summoning. This is a manifestation of Baphomet and a form of Nylarlathotep, the Black Shadow of the Sabbat.

The Sabbat is one of resurgent desire and awakening. Go forth with freedom, joy and pleasure! A description of one such event follows. Within the dream all is possible and all becomes.

"I remember preparing myself for the evening, incense burning thickly on this mid October evening. I had spent most of the day looking forward to this eve and now it had come. I knew, as an initiate who would go forth by night, that much significance would manifest in the dream realm. Sleep was coming, as welcome as a mid-evening lover. I had been focusing on a vision of Black Eagle, through a sigil based on the concept. Night rose with a passion unmatched by even the most lustful embrace.

As I closed my eyes, focusing upon the Varcolaci Sigil, I felt a power within my body rising; it was like a collection of energy that could make your body burst with excitement, if by chance you were in such a situation. As I was also very relaxed it was entirely a surreal feeling, devoid of physical stress or urge. Each limb was quite relaxed and limp. I felt as if I was flowing towards a different and most welcoming world. The form I was taking was of the dual aspect of shadow and beast, my color was black as it was attuned with my true nature. Not evil or necessarily sinister but based firmly in the nightside realm. Sunlight was mine in the morning, this evening I was reaching towards a shadow god!

I felt my body rising, not my physical body mind you, but a great astral form which I can change at will. I felt my form becoming that of a bat, I could float now in this chamber. Opening an astral eye I could understand through sight what I had become, what beauty it was to view the self from a seemingly external eye. I decided to go forth into the great night, to that which awaited me.

The Varcolaci Sigil was still burning in my mind, a collage of black and blood red. Reminiscent of the Scarlet Woman who had manifested some time before and vanished. I knew what was out there, at the same time not knowing what awaited me. It was that pleasure and excitement which called to my very essence.

The wind was gusty and chilly that evening. It was not unpleasantly cold, just the kind of weather where you would normally need a light jacket or such. Astral form tends to not lay restrictions of clothes upon one unless it is their own will. I had grown to understand the purpose and being of Choronzon, being the point at which madness and nothingness could manifest. Choronzon is only demonic because it exists between dusk and dawn, it is between universe "A" and "B", a guardian if you will. I had invoked this energy before and found it quite beneficial in the avenues of mental strength, it also challenged all that was - wishing to devour it. I had fought it before, nearly going into Choronzon, being saved only by the last threads of WILL which, ultimately proved those threads were actually ropes! I took to flying in the night, letting my direction be guided by an Elemental I called TZBA, a form which was created for night travels for a period of time. I knew the Sabbat would draw me to it, I yearned for the communion which would offer abundant pleasure.

My astral form kept strong in the wind, though I was observing all around me in a frantic pace of already dawning ecstasy and burgeoning excitement. I knew through will and control that I could remain in this state for some time. I recollect how I mastered this act of dream control, having understood the importance of remaining focused on other semi-psychonautic levels. Through Karazza and Tibetan Tantric breathing control exercises I had developed the strength for astral travel. It is true that some have a "knack" for it, for others it is a discipline. For myself, it was a bit of both. I recall the first time I entered the astral plane, it was amazing and so short because through panic and excitement I was drawn
back into my physical body. This was however quite natural and even more obstacles came in my path the first time I attempted the Death Posture.

I continued to remain in nocturnal flight, my astral wings drew me further into a wooded area. Much fog lay across the landscape and the sight was beautiful. I knew that in the night I was free and, even though on the astral plane there are often wars among sorcerers, that I was safe unto myself. I had, after all, developed strength and protective walls from the blood and sexual fluids of two individuals from many nights of Tantric Elemental formations.

I began to hear disembodied chants, in many different voices and tones, often sounding both angelic and demonic. I saw within the forest a vast clearing. A huge bonfire lit up the area, and various torches surrounded the area, beyond which were great shadows of night. A numerous assembly of witches had come, many in human form. Their astral shapes were either beautiful or grotesque, some demonic and animal like. I felt a charge of happiness and astounding energy. Some looked upon my form, which by my will I could alter to become more wolf-human like. I felt the greetings from these beings, like a family that I had always known but had never found. It was like finding a long lost friend who, with many tears and struggles, you had finally found.

In front of the bonfire, with flames showing the faces of the dead, stood what was known to me as the Witches Sabbath Goat - the God of Witches. This beast stood with arms folded, you could feel a strong sense of strength and beauty within its essence. I was not sure if it was a god form taken by another celebrant or a collection of astral forms and energies into this great being. The Devil was a sigil of our desire however and not a symbol of anthropomorphic worship or death-lust as Christians often view this form. The Morning Star nestled between his horns, and its eyes were a burning red. I could feel no evil that night, however for the uninitiated I knew there could be much danger, since they could not control or understand themselves. Even though we were celebrating, Choronzon always is waiting to devour.

Many of the witches and demonic shapes began joining hands and circling the bonfire. I heard the flutes of Pan echoing around us. Drums, repetitive and steady, sounded fast around us as well. The music and energy hurled us all into a lycanthropic frenzy. Each of us began celebrating in our own individual ways, some in sexual congress, some by dancing, many floating in the sky with a moon right above us. I had always wanted to know why the moon on the Witches Sabbath gathering was always above us, though in any other astral travels it was always BELOW us. I feel at this time, when the Sabbath is called we are still in the earth dimension, though in a remote location and in astral form.

The sounds are so clear yet still muffled at the same time. I could hear wolves and such, prowling around the fires and among the other witches. We were drawing power from the moon, I was chanting a mantra redolent with resurgence and joy. I felt so alive and free. I could feel the beast which was my form. I knew that which was ours for the taking. Existence is pure joy indeed.

The female witches were indeed, as described by Spare, taking quite the active role. They seemed to almost dominate the Sabbath, to which I took no offense and found it beautiful. The witches, no matter how beautiful or ugly, were joyous and filled with a burning passion. You could see and feel the Fire-Snake energy rise from them at some points. It was now time for the incantations to begin. During the entirety of the Sabbath many shapes slithered about, giving a surreal atmosphere to an already amazing event.

The Sabbath was then conducted with further congress and lust, for the astral form can prove extremely stimulating on physical levels. Activity is based on the uninterrupted coagulation of lunar energy, mainly manifested through the female. Through this male energy may be harnessed and redirected into the inherent dream, which the Witches’ Sabbath is based upon. Much blood flows, an image of the menstrual cycle of the witch, translated into the form of the Scarlet Woman. The Sabbath concludes with a spiral of whirlwind activity and then awakening in the physical body. The participant generally feels much stronger and revitalized.
Hecate by Elda Isela Ford
2001

Chamber of Witch Fire by Elda Isela Ford
1999
Nachtfahr - Astral Gatherings

Of wooded dreams so gathered with moss, and a silent watcher clothed in the ebony of twilight past. As the mist drapes our fragile sight a new form approaches, from which all is distilled, forming into a new vision. A night sky above, dark as the wings of an eagle of shadow, letting cascades of blood: it calls to us at crossroads lost, with bounded knowledge of seasons to be!

The dream is the backwards gateway to the Witches' Sabbat, wherein desire is formed into flesh. Belief exists on the consistency of experience. The following formula for the initiation of the Astral Sabbath is derived from AO Spare and his experiences with Ms. Paterson, who was descended from a line of Salem Witches. From the methods of ZOS, Non-Gardnerian and Gardnerian English craft (14), as well as our own experience and work with this lineal stream, comes this new "old" system of witchcraft and sorcery. Before one attempts this initiation, a creative and spiritual flow must encompass every aspect of your being. A sigil should be constructed which constitutes a dedication to the Craft and the Path of the Wise.

The astral departure of the spirit and body within the Witches Sabbath Craft is symbolised by the shedding of the serpent's skin, of laying waste to the old in the reaching of something new. It can be viewed as a psychic rebirth wherein a heavy weight is taken from ones shoulders. The astral conclave is exceedingly haunting for those on uninitiated paths who, in dream, are drawn to such a gathering. We might suspect many tales of the Sabaths have come down to us this way. Some questions may arise, such as, "Is the Witches Sabbath Craft and Vampire Sorcery based only in dream?" The answer is no, it is not, sorcery and witchcraft have their basis in time drawn secrets which are transferred through the dreaming state. The root of understanding the whole basis of magickal change is in delving into the great dark subconscious itself. The subconscious is linked, as a partial gateway, to the Abyss and its guardian Choronzon. Each individual is a carrier of the current. There are doors, linking us to the great effigy of magickal power, within every person who is called by their lineal descent of witch blood.

This single door embraces the many symbols, be they pentacle or chaos sphere, the aim is primarily the same - to explore and make use of the mind. To control the universe relevant to his or her manufactured reality.

I have found that varied techniques, employed by various minds, embody a single key and have but one significance. Through them it is possible for the inspired individual to manipulate and control the way he or she desires. The essence of the True Will or Holy Guardian Angel is the freedom, desire and strength to explore their entire universe of being, from the sun filled peaks of ancient towers to the catacombs of ghastly atavisms. All is possible to a mind of awakened light!

The teachings of old are of interest to the student and the adept for the method of inspiration. The various methods which can be developed from the old generally result in rebirth to the lineage. It is up to the individual to explore and rewrite many of these methods. It is not that the old ways should be destroyed, rather they should generally be reworked to suit the sorcerer performing such methods.

Magick and Witchcraft are but a mirror and tool of the Will, to know this is to become beyond it! It is recommended that the aspiring sorcerer-initiate to the Witches Sabbath Mysteries enjoy a considerable familiarity with another of the blood. The initiate should take care however, to choose their contact wisely, many will prove useless or dangerous.

A basic sigil should be drawn out, such would be a sentence as "I DESIRE TO ATTEND THE WITCHES SABBATH". Random letters should then be crossed out: 'IDRTDDTBTH' and the rearranged: 'IDTRDBTH' until the sentence forms a working symbol. The sigil should then be consecrated via sexual fluid or your own blood. It should be placed in a pouche with herbs or other small objects which hold significance to the sorcerer. An invocation with the Witches' Rune should be performed and the pouche kept close to the body of the individual for several days. Once the sigil is memorized and consecrated ritualistically, it may be placed upon the altar.

Legends also tell of Witches smearing their bodies in some obscure ointment in order to obtain flight across the sky. One workable explanation of such tales is the Witch obtaining flight in dream facilitated by an ointment, which would contain such fluids as blood or sexual excretion, mixed with herbs, oils and ashes. Once the ointment is created, a small amount should be spread over the forehead, chest or breast of the witch.
The ointments used by medieval witches were combinations of such extremely potent herbs as Mandrake, Deadly Nightshade, Henbane, and Hemlock. These herbs would be mixed in a base of lard and be smeared upon the body. The intention should then be bound into the ointment, by focused concentration, before taking to the night sky in dream. The webs of belief are always formed out of inspiration, a flash of consistent desire which in turns recovers in the incarnation of lust.

Astral Sabbat Initiation

The initiation into the Witches Sabbat mysteries are the primary focus of the symbol of all magick, that of a hidden or shadowed nature. To reveal and understand is the very essence of what humans are and what their varied individual goals are. Study now and practice more. The astral Sabbat is a calling towards the dreaming self, that of which will be opened unto the gates of the Watcher, all things are of basis in the astral and take flesh through the will itself. Once one enters the gates of the Watcher then can none return, as you will become something more, maybe awakening shall frighten those not of the blood and perhaps it shall startle even those who are dedicated. The seeds of belief and faith are planted in the comfortable area of which we feel 'at home'. The altar should be adorned with an image or representation of HECATE, LUCIFER, ASMODEUS and LILITH (15). The sigil of dreaming should be upon the altar near a chalice filled with the appropriate elixir. This is a rite which is meant to open the subconscious channels, establishing dream control and the assembly of the shadowy sister/brotherhood.

The initiation into the Witches Sabbat mysteries is the focus of all magickal symbolism involving things of a hidden or shadowed nature. To unveil this is to know the very essence of what humans are, and what their varied individual goals are. Study now and practice more. The astral Sabbat ever calls to the dreaming self, with its dark promise to open the gates of the Watcher. All things have their basis in the astral and take flesh through the will itself. Once one enters the gates of the Watcher then can none return, as you will become something more. Maybe this awakening shall frighten those not of the blood and perhaps it shall startle even those who are dedicated. After all the roots of all ignorant belief and faith are planted in the comfortable area in which we feel 'at home'; awakening from such delusions of stability can be supremely uncomfortable.

The altar should be adorned with an image or representation of HECATE, LUCIFER, ASMODEUS and LILITH (15). The sigil of dreaming should be upon the altar near a chalice filled with the appropriate elixir. This is a rite which is meant to open the subconscious channels, establishing dream control and the assembly of the shadowy sister/brotherhood.

Initiation

"Hecate, mother of nocturnal mysteries, I seek now to become invigorated with the witch blood which flows from your cup of ecstasy. Mother of shadows and sorcery, I seek to attend Thy great feast of all desires. We, children of the Oak King, shall gather under the shadows of Pan embraced in great copulations.

I dedicate myself to the Path of the Wise, upon which my True Will shall manifest within me. My power lies in your mysteries and within the very essence of my character and being.

Invocation

O great Asmodeus, thou art of chaos and form. I come to thee of willful mind, to taste the honey of night.

Samael, the dewy groves breathe and whisper of the sight of thee.

My shadow rises and takes flight upon your ecstasy, towards the Sabbat dance. A devil's step we pace with cloven hoof. Thy mysteries come to me!

O great god Pan, unto whom the fields pulsate with life given by your desire.
grant me the ecstasy! I give under my will the
flow of witch blood which courses through my
veins, to the barriers of the Elder Ones. Spirit of
night, your essence is within me!

Closing and Banish

Hecate, witch mother whom I invoke under the
moon. I am the belief which forms your webs of
sorcery. I drink in honor of the Witches Sabbat
Mysteries. AMEN.

Spirit Servitors and Guardians

Spirit servitors are extremely useful for the vampire
who practices astral projection frequently, as you are
often leaving the human body open for attack. The
"Black Iron Walls" are quite powerful however it is
more ideal to create servitors based on sigils to guard
the chamber in which you sleep. The reason for this is
simple, once your astral double has left the human
body, the will is not necessarily in perfect tune with
the defense settings you have created. In other words,
although Elementals are also born of desire and will,
they can be charged with a specific purpose. The Iron Walls act only as a
blocking force for unwanted spiritual energy which appears negative
towards the will and psyche. Its primary role is to protect against another
taking control of your physical body, if such occurs it is possible for
possession and split personalities to take place. An Elemental form
composed of will, blood, sexual fluid and visualization can offer a power-
packed method of protection against this and other hazards.

Such Elementals may be created or summoned by the consecration of
sigils. The creation of such sigils involves the combination of various
symbols representing the desired powers of the Elemental. Once
combined and consecrated the sorcerer is able, with blood or sexual fluid,
to endow a form of life upon the Elemental on the astral plane. The
guardian should be given direct instructions at the creation, and all belief
focused on this purpose. Nothing should be said to the Elemental after
this because they consist of pure will. Once you feel the purpose of the
imp is served, the Elemental may be banished and the sigil destroyed
after a concentration phase of reabsorbing the Elemental.

Elementals are sometimes employed by the sorcerer in the activities of
the Witches Sabbat. Therein magickians and sorcerers enter the astral
plane for congress and union, celebration and a mutual harnessing of
individual power. This goes well beyond all dogmatic forms since the true
nature is often revealed in the dream, there is no restriction beyond will.

The Evocation of Familiars

The many capabilities of the Zos Kia Cultus (16) and sorcery are opened
by the 'key' of the Zos and the Kia; symbolically the 'all touching hand'
(representing manifestation) and the Eye or Vulva (the all seeing eye)
through which the ID takes flesh. Within European folklore are tales of
witches having numerous familiars, ranging through all the many beings
of the forest: the Cat, Bat, Owl, Raven, Rabbit and so on. The
significance of each creature is known among those of the witch-blood.

The witch would make an evocation to bring forth an Elemental, in
response to which the devil would grant her the wish. The symbolism of
the devil is the connection with nature which the sorcerer would have
developed through the Witches Sabbat Craft. What the devil represents is
the sigil of desire, the point of reality made flesh. The witch would often
make numerous evocations to enfllesh the familiar of his/her choice, be it
cat or owl or other and issue a single purpose for which the ID was to
work. Such familiars might take flesh in a dreaming spirit manifestation.
Alternatively an actual living animal would appear and take a liking to the
witch several weeks after the evocation was made.

In modern times rural towns are being absorbed by large, populated
cities, or being abandoned. The forests are shrinking, or crashing down
altogether. In this cyber age the witch must advance with the times while
holding on to traditions and inspirational points of living. In other words
they must do what is suited to their individual needs and desires in the
new situation. Familiars can be deliverers of messages upon the astral
plane, if not actually incarnate in a living animal. The familiar sigil should
be focused upon before sleep, the sigilled intention should be quite
simple, expressed in a short phrase. Once this is memorized you focus on
the individual to whom it is to travel. It is very likely someone you are in
contact with already in one way or another.

Elementals in the form of animals can be useful as either atavisms or Ids,
being desires manifested in a mental and archetypal form. One particular
method is as follows: Procure a sigil which represents the form you want
the familiar to take. The sigil should represent what you are evoking. A small amount of sexual fluid could be used to charge the Elemental, if it is of a vampiric nature then you will want to consecrate it with blood and sexual fluid. It is possible on the waking or day side level to create an Elemental from parts of different animals. Examples include a bat winged wolf or a fierce and rabid dog with wings and hooves, even a sea based creature spawned from the depths of your imagination. Such could be formed into a sigil and made to perform one particular bidding, and the form manifested clearly upon the astral plane. Austin Spare was said to hold a significant power, learned from Yelg Paterson his witch mother, of the creation of exactly such spirits.

In dreams one could appear to others as having several spirits in the forms of animals or demonic beasts swirling around him/her; either to attack or threaten a rival or enemy, or to make a calling to a friend or lover.

Once the spirit has achieved its goal, or your goal to be precise, it is wise to destroy the sigil and absorb the Elemental so that it returns to the dark matter of the brain. The essence would be reassimilated into your subconscious, until formed into a new shape according to your desires.

The Sabbat or the Ascension of Dream

A recent experience of mine at the Sabbat was one of exhilaration and ecstasy. While my attending of the dream conclave contained no sexual contact with any other spirit I did witness much, and mentally experience that which created similar effects on my dreaming mind.

It was the Spring Equinox of 1999, which I had planned to attend for several weeks. I kept an exact journal of the methods of training which enabled me to retain a sharp memory of the experience. I had induced trance via mental ecstasy for several nights, using different techniques including Pratayama, Asana and other methods including the Death Posture. I felt as though I was quite ready, never using mind altering drugs for any of the trance induction.

I had performed the Day Side Sabbat (17) as a ceremonial, with two friends, though I did not see them attend the astral rite later that evening. After the rite we sat about and talked for a little over an hour. Upon their departure, with great excitement, I took to further preparing my bed chamber (where my personal altar was located at the time) and adorning it with statues of Kali, Hecate, Lilith, Pan and prints of Austin Spare’s witch drawings.

One particular painting - a reprint which I had paced centrally on the wall, hanging above the altar, was the Four Flying Witches piece. This depicts three witches upon the ground in some astral state with one flying above. Quite a beautiful piece which still captivates me to this day.

I had an incense of the four elements which represented the forces of transition by which to obtain the communion of witch blood. Candles of black, red, blue and purple adorned the chamber which illuminated it with a certain beauty which felt so rare that evening. It was my intention to attend in the form of the Owl, and had created a sigil to assume the form of this particular Id. I had felt the callings three nights before this Sabbat Eve. Now I felt my body and form shape shift, into a dark shadow and circle the chamber until falling back into my body.

I took a long and relaxing bath and then made the primary invocations using Spare’s Witches Sabbat text, which is in the same tradition as this Grimoire. I completed each invocation until I retired to bed. I used a focus technique upon the Four Flying Witches painting until I felt my body growing light. The moon light shined upon my burgundy bed clothes, and the night wind flew lightly over the entire chamber. I lost my waking conscious around this time. My memory served me aptly that evening, permitting me to give a full description here as follows re-written from my journal.

The fog which was surrounding me on awakening was beautiful yet cold, I felt so cold. In this sharp and crisp night air one could feel the coming of warmer weather. From it my spirit gained a sense of ecstasy upon which I rode the night sky, in a seeming panic, towards the Sabbat. When one seeks the Sabbat on the astral plane, it is all too easy to find. Some sense tends to lead you in the direction you seek, a guide of sorts. I have heard of some witches creating numerous Id familiars to guide them and attend the conclave. I was seeking ever so intensely to arrive, taking the form of a night owl, and the night sounds around me as I flew were filled with exhilaration.

I could hear the sounds of moaning and laughing in the night winds, my mind telling me it was the many witches, beasts, wolves and vampires of the dream plane. My level of excitement rose further upon being drawn to these haunting voices. I let out a call sounding so very loud within my ears that it must have been heard by the ecstatic witches and sorcerers. I was joining those of the blood, those of my lineage, who continue the great work of the Witches Sabbat path on this plane of existence. I could only wonder later who are the many companions with whom we frolic.
with in these states, are they distant coven members, some gifted one whom I hold correspondence with? A very interesting point made by a fellow witch one evening, "We are always of night and yet we are of the Watcher even more..." this would imply that the Watcher/Rehctaw is the reverse and forward method of obtaining hidden knowledge of the astral plane, the language of the subconscious. This was the most significant point of sorcery, the discovery of something more, something hidden which has always been before my face.

We are of the silent watcher. Know this and let this be understood by those of the blood. I felt my shape moving towards the conclave, an opening in the forest. In this clearing I beheld within the circle, the Black One, the Goat headed figure which was present at each Sabbat I have attended. Always it is slightly different in its appearance: robed, with burning crimson eyes, similar to many woodcarvings and paintings. I felt no fear as I approached, only a growing and yearning desire to be at one with my ilk. One major difference at this conclave, I noticed the witches were literally hags, dancing with each other surrounded by bestial shapes and their familiars. Some of the familiars were of strange shapes, wolf heads upon goats and black and blood red cats, dancing about in a frenzied manner.

I noticed the flutes of Pan playing their haunting musick close within my ear, a rhythm filled pulse reverberating within every single spirit in attendance. We were at one. The women were wrinkled and mostly naked, their shapes writhed through the very fires which burned at different spots within the field, I could feel their ecstasy as I looked on in awe and astonishment. Even though I had attended a Sabbat before, the feeling which one draws from it is something I cannot fully express. Each experience is as new as the first time.

Various spirits would take shape within the fire, floating in and out, melting into each contour of the fire itself. With every glance at the fire I could see a myriad of faces and shapes forming. The ground was mist covered, congealing into further shapes which would then dissipate.

The Black One stood within the center of the gathering, while others floated and danced. Ecstasy was writhing within each being, visible as a yellowish hue surrounding each witch present. The Goat headed one, surrounded by a red aura, holding both hands aloft while two different colored flames danced from it's shapeless claws. One flame was green and the other blue. The drums which I heard from the depths of my

mind grew pounding and loud, combined with the flutes of Pan which danced and entered each glorious note of this primal musick.

I lost sight of the Sabbat after my last view of the hags which danced in the passion of the night. I awoke refreshed and very happy to a beautiful morning, and immediately took to writing the account from which this description is drawn. This is one of the more significant Sabbaths that I have attended. This lineal inheritance of the witch cult is to grow once again, and flourish as in many ages since the beginning of the human race. We know within ourselves the doctrine which we cannot write in words. I am trying to capture the essence as much as I can, a gateway to this experience, embodied in the Grimoire now in your hands.

---

Sabbat Invocation

"Samael, Serpent of the Elder Powers, Great father of Cain and dweller upon the Earth: I seek knowledge that my desire shall bring to birth Elementals of fire and water. Lord of Sabbath and Lord of the Circle, I urge thy coming with great anticipation.

We are Watchers of the lineage of the Craft.

I am born of water and of the pure blood, my life is within the current. Lord of Witches, Baphomet, Black Horned One, lend us thy grail of the Dragon's Venom, illuminated with the fire of Hecate's torch.

Give us the wisdom and power. SO MOTE IT BEE!"

"Watcher, who art not of our sight, but hidden and reversed... whose revolving forms are disembodied desires of my life: thus is each shape enfleshed with life from the sigils which grant
your traffic upon this earth, WE EVOKE THEE!"

"Thou Horsemen, guides of the earth, Lilith and Samael, grant us fire, grant us air. Under your signs we gather at this magickal Equinox."

"In this moment, we forget all ills, and the dead shall rise before us.
All pleasure and its great audience shall gather under the horned lord.
SO MOTE IT BE!"

"Thus let us be known: our blood pumps the life of Hecate,
While upon this earth in flesh we do our will,
So that life, love and joy overtake the earth,
In which all desires are fulfilled. SO MOTE IT BE"

Zos Kia and the Sorceries of Asmodeus

Defined by Austin Spare, "Sorcery is a deliberate act of causing metamorphoses by the employment of Elementals. It forges a link with the powers of middle nature (the astral plane) or the ether, the astrals of great trees and of animals of every kind. Will is our medium, belief is our vehicle, and desire is the force combining with the Elemental. Cryptograms are our talismans and protectors." 

Art is often considered a mirror of the soul, a reflection of the inner planes of the subconscious. From art comes compassion, anger, love, hate, happiness and passion. The inherent dream becomes flesh through symbols denuded of conscious meaning - leaving inspiration to flash, as a lightning strike of realization, to the heart of the master.

Austin Osman Spare’s magickal weapon was art, a manifestation of a continual Sabbath and the recurring flow of witch blood, a dance of spirits which offered a spiral staircase to another dimension. A detailed tradition, the Witches Sabbath mystery which Yelg Paterson, Spare’s initiator and witch mother passed on to a young AOS. Descended from a line of Salem Witches, Yelg Paterson carried enormous individual power through which, according to AOS, she could project images into a dark corner while the astonished observers would stare intently. The sorceries woven by Yelg and eventually AOS would incarnate in the art and writings of Spare. This would provide a window for this current to manifest.

To understand the system of Zos Kia in its mental expression, one must refer to his art. His writings give only a secondary view of the magickal worlds. The Sabbath can be obtained through his paintings and drawings, each line causing a psychonautic strain to emerge and lift the individual towards the great and infinite Id of power. The same can be said of other artists as well, such as Steffi Grant, Linda Falorio, Rosaleen Norton, Elda Isela Ford and many others.
The key symbols of the Zos Kia Cultus are the Hand and the Eye. Both are the reifying symbols of desire made flesh. The means of translation from atavistic urges, the will to flesh and the strength to attain all within possible reach. The hand is the flesh, the strength to make manifest what the eye believes and desires. The hand is the force of will and the strength of focus. The hand is all touching, respectful to the will and the self as form and entity. Kia is the formless essence of all, the heart of Besz in no form. Kia is the eye or vulva which is the basis for Will, Desire and Belief. To focus ones energy within Kia and utilize the interplay of Will, Desire and Belief is to make the enfleshing union of Zos and Kia. Zos (The Hand) is the strength and maker of that which Kia (the Eye) sees and wishes to be. The unity of the hand and the eye represents the all seeing eye, vision and the hand which makes flesh.

"I Believe What I Will and Will What I Believe". AOS

The system of the Zos Kia Cultus as first described by Austin Spare is at all points associated or enfleshed with the essence of the Egyptian God Besz, the ever changing, ever transforming one. The Zos Kia Cultus differs from other systems which manifest themselves through dogmatic doctrine. For example Thelemic Magick, which is based on the maxim "Do what thou wilt shall be the whole of the Law." and "Love is the law, love under will". Such systems are most significant in their Will training techniques through ceremonial magick and the art of ritual. Thelema is highly recommended for those seeking to discover the Self in its many base forms and to grow from that, building a solid foundation based on Will, Strength, Joy and the thirst for knowledge. The Zos Kia Cultus opens a system of self development and the explorations of sorcery by means of self motivation.

The similarities between Zos Kia and Thelema reside in the act of Sex Magick. While Thelema uses sex and the act of orgasm as outward directed energy, through which God Forms are assumed or the Will is aligned with the purpose, for a result based on knowledge and insight. The Zos Kia Cultus is inward based, using sex and orgasm to explore the recesses of the self and the control of the Elementals both based in the subconscious and beyond. This is Sorcery itself, the manifestation of primal gnosis for the rectification of the atavistic automata of the self in its many forms. To understand the Zos Kia Cultus, one must be familiar with control methods of ceremonial and hermetic magick, the balanced and light based aspects of study. This is why Thelema is recommended.

Before entering the shadows of the self one must build a solid and strong foundation, for the cthonic daemons of the mind shall devour and destroy the unwary fool who would invoke the darkside. The Zos Kia Cultus is based on the foundations of unified Will, Desire and Belief. The combination of each bestows a strong method of sorcery which leads to impacting and significant results. The essence of the Zos Kia Cultus exists within the inspired self constantly reshaping itself. Through this process inherent desire become materially existent through diving the depths of the subconscious.

Atavisms are present within the primal world of magick because they are a reversion of consciousness to an earlier form. For this reason too, such demonic forms often take the shape of horrific or deformed Elementals. These are constantly changing shape and collecting in green, red or black mist, swirling in the depths of the dark side of the brain. Such can be useful indeed. Atavisms are implemented as a tool in focusing belief and will until desire is crystal clear. Then within seconds of discovery of the hidden desire, the conscious mind forgets so that the subconscious may make it reality. Atavisms and Elementals are nothing more than servitors and deliverers of the dreams of the mind. They serve the able sorcerer who is thus able to control his or her surroundings.

The Death Posture is a tool for forgetting the formulated belief and transferring it from the conscious into the subconscious. This is a further interplay of the active mind with the sleeping essence of self in zero form. By communicating via the use of Sentient Symbols (the language which is composed of sigils) one may deal directly with the atavisms, which exist in the depths of the subconscious, and in turn charge the desire to become reality.

This is where the dangers of sorcery exist. Whoever communicates with atavisms, and charges the subconscious with belief and desire, may find things come to pass in ways one would not wish them to. Be cautious in your sorceries and invoke not that which would devour you.

There is a great mystery, a chalice of veiled ecstasy awaiting those who taste of the death - dream - sex gnosis by which we awake through dream into waking flesh. The inherent dream is aligned with Thelema, based on the combination of sexual focus and will towards a desired effect. Crowley's "Book of the Law" states the following in connection to Babalon (made to manifest in the Scarlet Woman) and Nuit (whom Spare sought to embody in the Zos Kia Cultus) "But to love me is better than all things: if under the night-stars in the desert thou presently burnest mine incense before me, invoking me with a pure heart, and the Serpent
flame therein, thou shalt come a little to lie in my bosom. For one kiss wilt thou then be willing to give all; but whoso gives one particle of dust shall lose all in that hour." (Liber Al vel Legis. I. 61)

A partial difference is recognized between Magick and Sorcery. Magick is the essence of the Sun, being the conscious rise towards Godhead. This suggests the key god form of magickal work is Lucifer, the Bringer of Wisdom and the Angel of Light. Magick is of elevation and the noble control of the Will through focus and discipline.

Sorcery and Witchcraft are most significant to Magick itself due to the essence of such. Sorcery is the reverse of the Solar Path, it is of the Moon, hereditary of the exploration of atavisms and the hidden aspects of the self. Sorcery is the child of Asmodeus, demon/angel of flesh made pleasure and drawing towards the sleeping self. Lilith and Hecate are both the mother of witchcraft and sorcery, lunar fountains emanating the witch blood which all flows backwards into form.

Zos represents and is considered 'The Body as a Whole', symbolising the mind, body and spirit. Zos is represented by the Eye or Vulva of woman, that which executes the imagination. Kia is the atmospheric "1", an astral cosmic self connected to its latent desire and activity. Kia is the Hand or Phallus of man, which makes incarnate the Will. The result of their union being manifestation through will and desire. The union of the hand and eye is termed by Spare as 'Becoming all sensation'. An ocean of dead forms, shaped according to their past loves and lusts, by which flesh is made known through belief.

Sigil making, a form of what ZOS termed 'Sentient Symbols' (18), is a pictorial means of enfleshing the desire by belief and exhaustion (i.e. sexual or sensory deprivation). The ghosts urge a flow with each drop of blood given from the mouth of Asmodeus and Hecate. Continual streams of inspiration cascade in fountainesque patterns of lunar sight. The effect of 'sigilization' or 'sigil making' is not a means of explaining the sorceries of ZOS, however only a useful tool or method of focus made flesh. Sigils can be made in ANY WAY which is useful and inspirational to the sorcerer, in whom the desire of belief is to awaken the onward and creative flow of inspiration. The Gods speak through our sparkling inner sight, through our joy, anger, love and hate.

The source and definition of Spares sorcery lies within the witch cult that fueled his inspiration. Yelg Paterson, a figure shrouded in mystery, gives answers in the light of the moon between dusk and dawn where the veil is thin. Any working to contact Witch Mother Paterson demands

individual interpretation or fictional inspiration to create belief, and later manifestation, within the individual. The Zos Kia Cultus must be an individual development, created as his or her own system based around the alphabet of desire. The finer applications of such a system operate according to individual knowledge and interest.

**Nu - Moon Rite**

**Atavistic Resurgence**

Nuit, Goddess of space and the night sky, proves to be a significant key to attainment of hidden knowledge and magickal development. The hidden knowledge I speak of is the of the vast, and often unexplored, subconscious symbolised by the Night Sky or Space. The adventure of exploration is the secret of the development of the individual sorcerer.

Animal atavisms which inhabit the human brain can be categorized as two types. Some typify forms of pre-human consciousness; other strains have linked themselves with the human psyche and genetics. In the final analysis either kind can be defined as totems by Shamans. Lycanthropy is nothing more than rites of atavistic resurgence, either on a dream level, in which the Egyptians were so skilled; or upon the waking level: as when strength or stealth are obtained or invoked during moments of dire need.

Austin Osman Spare's image of "Nu Moon Rite" (illustrated in Kenneth Grant's "Aleister Crowley and the Hidden God", published by SKOOB) holds significant keys to atavistic resurgence. It is often the case with the paintings of AOS, as his true hidden genius was his art, that many keys of magickal study can be obtained through meditating upon them. The drawing presents several faces, some animal, some human and others a combination of both. The many keys which exist in the art and writings of AOS are paramount. Those who sip from the cup of Hecate shall taste the essence of their own personal Holy Guardian Angel, the True Will Discovered. This provides the essential clarity and stability, the strength of conviction, direction and will required to flourish in the pursuit of magick and sorcery. To control and materialize your will upon earth one must first master all within the night side, that of dreaming...

All will then manifest in due course. The Lunar aspect of the formula is essential, as the birth force. The balanced formula conjoints the Sun (male energy) and Moon (female energy) for creation and birth.
The Nu Moon Rite was constructed after the image of AOS for the use of awakening sleeping atavisms, for purposes of obtaining strength, stealth, introspection or magickal knowledge. The ritual involves the use of lycanthropic masks. The mask should be made or accented by yourself and should be made to symbolize the essence of the atavism you wish to awaken. Approach the rite with incense and any trappings which would add to this context of ritualistic lycanthropy.

"Black streamed mother of night, casting transparent enveloping shadows
Veiling the secrets of Infinite Space beneath the flames of your sabbath.
Shine your star upon me, pleasure of the night mask,
For I invoke the hidden mysteries!
The spirit of the __________ I invoke
to become as thee and be thee!
Self love is the avatar of all Gods,
Of which the sickle moon holds the very life!
I breathe with the stealth of night
To see beyond the veil of dreams"

Focus intently upon the sigil until you memorize it.

"Awaken Hecate! Through the serpents kiss
under the moon of blood our sleep becomes waking,
memories of our past flesh become present memory"

The sigil should now be consecrated with sexual fluid and then absorbed and destroyed. The sorcerer should now banish and forget. Your dreams that evening, if you focus upon the spirit invoked, should reflect the level of the subconscious where the spirit dwells. A useful aspect of the atavism rite is to call upon it in the time of need. If you require stealth,

speed or strength simply recall the sigil mentally and bring forth it's immense power.

Invocation of the Witch Mother

This is an Elemental working to evoke the influence of Witch Mother Paterson. Such an Elemental would be ideal in the search for Witches Sabbath knowledge, or inspiration. Use an image of Paterson, of which Spare has drawn several, or create your own according to your mental picture of the Witch Mother. The sigil should be inscribed with Qabalistic or Planetary attributes according to what you wish to obtain. Burn the candles and with a focused and creative imagination create the spirit image of Yelg.

"Spirit of Lilith!! Thou which hast become through the elaborate passion of my self, I become through thee! Daughter of the Lunar Queen, casting the Autumnal fire through the aeons, noble passion of flight! Become that all knowing! I stand at the threshold of this world. Silent watcher, all existent Rehctaw, the shadows of Hecate cloak thee under the night of Kali. The flesh is mine, of which ecstasy arrives! Witch Mother Paterson, become flesh and dream, knowledge and initiation, your wisdom I recall!

AMEN!"

At the moment of orgasm, consecrate the Witch Sigil and visualize your interpretation of Yelg. This Elemental shall be born of such desire. This Elemental can serve one of two purposes, though only one should be selected. These purposes are firstly sexual congress, which presents the danger of obsession which should be avoided at all costs. Alternatively, extracting craft wisdom in this spirit form can manifest knowledge in various ways. Among the most interesting of these is Automatic writing, where thoughts of the Yelg image inspire writings which provide useful information. This may be either finely detailed or disorganised and highly
symbolic. Significant knowledge in the form of voices or pictures may also be accessed in multilayered dreams. Once the particular goal of the evocation is performed, the witch should banish and destroy the sigil, to reabsorb and uncreate this Elemental. The purpose being to avoid obsession which could derive from long term contact with such a spirit.

**Elementals**, if already existing outside of the sorcerers mind, then grow from an automatic Elemental or servitor to a seeming spirit with a driven nature of its own. It is up to the sorcerer to make use of the automata of the subconscious to form an intrusive Elemental to remain under control of will. This can be a dangerous operation if the magician is not skilled in sorcery and invocation/evocation. Spirits which are called from the atavisms of the depths of the mind are often horrific and self destructive if not properly controlled and channeled. This can lead to cases of madness, schizophrenia, even what some lower religions call "possession". One of the more significant spirits which we have worked with was one called Black Eagle.

Our work with Black Eagle began in 1998 upon discovering a significant image of the spirit. Black Eagle is described as an American Indian guide, but we have uncovered numerous vampiric elements of it’s nature. A feature of this is that during dreams Black Eagle will appear in a blood red or black background, as if you are entering its plane of existence. This is why I refer to Black Eagle as a spirit beyond definition as an Elemental. I had first approached Black Eagle as a Qliphothic spirit, this was not entirely correct as Black Eagle was an American Indian spirit. American Indian Sorcerers were actually Shamans who practiced a high discipline, entering alternate states of being, the self same states that Spare termed as "Neither - Neither" - the Abyss. The underworld and the waking world were often explored in depth connections between the spirit and the flesh. Many such journeys or explorations were under the web of sleep where dream becomes flesh. Shamans are masters of the in between worlds, from whence witchcraft derives - it is a mastery of both flesh and spirit. The adept of such magic and sorcery is bound to the earth, and with numerous skills and practice can later leave the physical body at will in order to go between worlds. Or even to take on the flesh of another. A wise Sorcerer would seek to master both the methods of Shaman and Magickian, both the solitary and the Ceremonial, great keys of knowledge exist through both.

Black Eagle appears often as a pale Indian spirit, either black, blue or red robed. Sometimes this ‘Elemental’ appears in brown leather hides, with leathery skin which is abnormally pale and with burning black eyes. There have been occasions however when Black Eagle had no precise form at all, manifesting merely as a gray or different coloured shapeless mass. Communication with Black Eagle is either done through it showing images to your mind or through words, either a tongue which is not easily understood or with a heavy north American Indian accent.

---

**Oracles of Zos and Kia**

"As I laid upon the crimson sheets I felt the cold, numbing hands of Hecate lull my body to sleep. All became spirit... all became dream. I was witness to much lightning... fire engulfing the patch where the lightning struck, burning flames surrounded by greenish vapor.

I felt my spirit-self casting forth in the night, unafraid of this lightning. It seemed that this powerful force was nothing more than a vision of what was to be, an emanation would occur on the material - day side plane. When we walked, the spirits laughed and all was forever in a state of change.

The still of the night is a confirmation of our rising... how we ride the night winds, casting in joyous laughter in the blowing breeze, over crops and fields. Our great desires carry our familiars through a forest deep...

Moving in merry visions of ghosts and the riding of the four winds...

The eight legs of the spider dance lightly over our spirits, protecting through the tunnels where we rest. The Abyss grants our smiling children to give birth again to more Elementals... Again they shall flourish... always they flourish... given birth by blood and will. Animals who roam the wildlands in our semblance... regaining all that we are...all that we strive for... harmony is yet a consistent memory of defined knowledge...

Hold them fast in our desire... our sigil covered in our gift of blood... our sweat and blood and our dreams... ALL!! A black eagle is rising... In awe and joy we behold... our love! Our gift! Asmodeus, tongues of fire dance across the night sky, granting unending desire. As the fire of our spirit rising in the great sky, let our essence dance in the arms of Hecate, a burning passion so noble in its love...”

**Black Eagle**

Black Eagle is what Austin Spare defined as an intrusive familiar. An intrusive familiar is an automata or Elemental with a degree of detachment (under will) from the sorcerers subconscious. Such
If the mind is clear of dogma concerning Black Eagle, then one will obtain clear speech at some point. This is where one should implement the use of a magickal diary or notebook next to your bed. Upon waking, one should take extensive notes of all of the images and words that appeared to you. The evocation method of Black Eagle is simple yet effective. You must first obtain a clear image expressing the essence of Black Eagle. Be warned however, this spirit is not to be played with and can induce madness or something worse.

Several interesting questions to pose to the student would be the following:

- If Black Eagle is merely an Elemental, why would such appear much more powerful than any normal servitor that one would have created?
- If Black Eagle is already a spirit connected with vampirism, why is one not able to evoke it through the Qlippothic system?
- Often such spirits are bound to the earth, as within rites of Black Magick and Sorcery, could such eventually take the flesh of another?
- Our work with Black Eagle has proven it to be a very powerful vampire spirit, adept in sorceries which would possible cause a initiate student to fall prey to its apparent "charms". Proceed with caution because such a mighty Daemon knows no compassion for the naked spirit. Substance is substance. Once a sigil is consecrated, the spirit may manifest in various ways and not always for the best. It is significant to mention however that if one sought to evoke/invocate such an Elemental the purpose must be clear and precise when transmitted to such an entity.

- Qlippothic spirits and Elementals are often 'shells' or shades of the dead, given substance by astral blood or 'chi' from the living. Qlippothic spirits which exist beyond the sphere of Da'ath are sometimes very powerful yet directionless. Given this tendency the sorcerer with a strong will can channel and control such a daemon without falling prey. Qlippothic spirits are generally not 'earth-bound' per se but operate between the lines of the outer or astral world. Once they are evoked however, and given a vessel such as a consecrated bottle or sigil, then they remain earth-bound until banished or absorbed. The rites of vampirism call for their evocation and ultimate absorption for individual power and insight into the Daemonic or Cthonic realm.

- Qlippothic Elementals become dangerous if consecrated and left to their own devices by not being assigned one particular task or purpose and NOT banished and absorbed. They will grow in their essence by feeding from the binder until they either find another host or take the flesh and mind of the sorcerer who originally summoned them. The magick of Solomon and the nature of his work point clearly to this danger.

Daemons which are bound to the earth generally exist between the astral and living world, jumping from one to the other. Their will remains intact as well as much of their personality. Over a period of time these spirits will gradually fade from existence, subsisting only as poltergeists or other such nearly harmless shades until oblivion claims them. This is the prime difference between Qlippothic and 'outer' spirits and earth bound 'ghosts'.

The danger which comes from earth bound black magickians who leave their flesh in death is that the possibility of becoming a vampire is imminent. Vampire spirits exist between both worlds just as ghosts and such, however their personalities and astrals remain intact due to the fact that they drain life force from earthly living creatures. The main victims are humans who, unknowingly, call out to them in dreams. Thus the vampire spirit will go from body to body, guided by the individual sleeper, and drink of their life force. Some magickians have the ability of eventually entering the flesh of another and continuing their existence in this manner. Many tales of possession were also spawned this way.

A mistake is often made concerning Daemonic spirits such as those of 'The Goetic of Solomon' and others of similar type. Aleister Crowley wrote that such spirits represent parts of the brain, but this is not entirely true. While Elementals such as these have roles and names by which we align them with the subconscious, the essence of such a being is actually of two parts, being astral as well as mental. The combination of both ultimately is the formula of their manifestation. This of course is subject to the most significant rule of magick, sorcery and all forms of evocation/invocation: Will, Desire, Belief.

The essence of such spirits is of the Qlippoth and in order to bind them an object or talisman must be employed. These can be rather simple in nature but very potent - even dangerous - in terms of practical results. It is through the rapid procession of ritual gnosis that one is able to transpire the body of ego and step outside the flesh.

There exist several images of Black Eagle, by which Spare offers even further valuable inspiration. The spirit can be contacted via the images which AOS created, of which he believed, each line holds a consistent contact point which would invoke this Elemental. Black Eagle is viewed by myself and Coven Nachttoter as a vampiric spirit, existing through the
backwards cycle of the neither-neither concepts. He leads those in contact with him into the 'fruitful grove' of the mind, whence all desires emerge, by means of the Id familiaris created by the sorcerer.

Black Eagle is the ideal object of an evocation, for vampiric exploration (in the dream state), for the purposes of obtaining knowledge, or feeding from chi or lunar life force. I am therefore giving a detailed description of the techniques, and a record of one of the workings, conducted by Coven Maleficia. The purpose of this rite is to obtain astral/dream contact with this spirit who reportedly fueled a portion of the Salem witch cult.

The altar should feature traditional candles, numerous flowing colors which are attractive or hold some magickal significance to you personally. Images of Black Eagle should also be hung around the altar. AOS created several different images of this spirit which are worthy of a search. It is also recommended and even more magically potent to create your own sigil or painting of Black Eagle. Incense smoke should be billowing throughout the chamber. The altar should be adorned with human or animal bones. This represents the connection to the earth as well as a summoning tool of spirits. Ancient Tibetan monks would create human thigh bone trumpets to purify and to summon the dead, holding in their temples great occult energies which could be harnessed for nearly any magickal act. Human bones are obtainable from various medical supply companies, offering generally reasonable prices. You may wish to charge bones to be magickal tools by consecrating them with your blood or sexual fluid, followed by sigils or talismans. If a skull is available then the sigil of Black Eagle may be painted on it, as it can then be used as a focus and material basis for the Elemental.

(Sigil of Black Eagle – The Dragon)

**Evocation of Black Eagle**

**Bones** should be made into the sign of an 'X', representing the crossing from the day side (waking) into the night side (dream - astral) as well the Crossroads themselves. The sorcerer should then burn, in a small cauldron, incense of jasmine and frankincense and concentrate upon the sigil of Black Eagle. Facing the altar, Intone:

"Spirit of the elder spheres, that of water, earth fire and air thee I invoke!"

The lightning flash from the mouth of the serpent, That o great spirit of Asmodeus, to which the lineal streams flow from the lines of which thy shall walk only of thy sound of wings shall give thee sight of reverse."

"Of Raven Night and Hollow's Dance, from a waning moon across the land,

Serpent and Spider, Dragon and Wolf, I give thee life to flesh your wisdom and essence unto my presence."

"Spirit of the elder spheres; of water, earth, fire and air thee, thee I invoke!"
The lightning flash from the mouth of the serpent, O great spirit of Asmodeus; The linear streams flow, the lines which can be walked only if the sound of thy wings gives sight in reverse."

"Of Raven Night and Hollow's Dance, with a waning moon across the land,

Serpent and Spider, Dragon and Wolf, I give thee life, fleshing your wisdom and essence unto my presence."

A Dream of Ice and Blood

A dream of ice and blood... it lingered and adapted towards my waking conscious. From Black Eagle, who has walked along the crimson and wave engulfed dreamscapes, we had images which fleshed in the waking world as symbols and flourishing art. These were given life by Soror Davcina and word by Akhtya Seker Ariminus, shadows that transcend personality as Coven Maleficia. All things to be regarded as beautiful and hideous. The gates we crashed open called not only Black Eagle but numerous other Elementals, spirits and daemons of great inspiration and maliciousness. To protect, from the latter of which, we must build out astral walls.

Each night I had been visited, haunted and called to by a mysterious woman. I later understood her personality as an extension of Yela Paterson, I had tried to keep a distance from her, not knowing the sensual danger and passion which could be mine for the taking. The desire was catching up with me, not just for any mere sexual congress, for something greater, more powerful and dynamic than before. I searched for this lady only by her invitation. I could feel a cold wind take me from my chamber window. This of course by my own acceptance. I understood that I had actually known her once, in order to be waking into her dream. She was within a cold, stone constructed ruin of a building, something of an ancient temple. Worn with age and often bitter temperatures, I could feel the vast solar and nocturnal rites which had taken place long before. Time frozen traces of Solar birth rites, and ceremonies which celebrated strength and joy. These ruins now held the tomb and chamber of my woman who continued to call me. It was her essence, extended astrally, which caused me something like the day side loss of breath. I felt cold yet strong. Strength was because of lack of fear.

The snow which collected in this forgotten temple only added to the sense of isolation and what desolate kind of place it was. I could hear some kind of predatory birds in the background. Perhaps they were ravens or such, they seemed to fly closer and then break away into the distance. This sound went in a cycle, or so it seemed, from the time I began approaching this lair.

The arched doorway, old heavy oak carved into a lavish and noble wolf head, guarded against any approach. Since I felt welcomed and wanted it was by that urging I entered the doorway. I do not recall specific details on the exact layout of the rooms except they were lit by dim burning candles. I felt her essence close by, so I drew my astral further into the chambers, until I found myself going down a staircase made of stone. The stone, even in this blue toned light, was gray and worn. There is a kind of pride and character to old brick and stone, often worn with stories of age and struggle. I knew a part of myself was home as I drifted down each stair. It is a very odd and surreal feeling to know a part of you is home especially if you have never traveled there. I only knew a mistress from the shadows, whose ivory white hand seemed so smooth and comforting, beckoned me every moment. I was anxiously waiting for the moment when I could see her again. This time I knew I would not avoid her or resist her call. I knew also that she was quite aware of my presence, but not when she would make herself known to me. I could feel something of her all around; a scent of some beautiful old fragrance. So beautiful a tear would catch in your eye and you would know you were home. The sense of strength which permeated the incense saturated atmosphere was choking. Not in a stifling or negative way, but making one quite aware that the lady of the ruins has considerable control here.

I felt a sense of heat as I reached a chamber door which was made of the same quality wood which adorned the front entrance. As I stood there for those moments, time seemed to grow even slower, as if I had chosen it that way by some backwards means of telepathy. I was beginning to observe countless shapes which were products of many dreams and nightmares flowing in chaos with each other. Each face would take on the attribute of what people generally consider beautiful and go to the extreme of ugliness, even demonic, with a sense of darkness and poison.

I felt no fear but fascination, a deep calling to the levels of my mind so often touched by this beauty. Was this a creation of hers or my own? Perhaps both the more I think about it. I started through the wooden door, etched with a wolf head and what could be celtic carvings. Once I passed through the door I knew she would be waiting, as she always had been. As I passed through I gained sight of the chamber and finally the witch. She stood prominent in the shadows of the room, standing behind
a slow burning fire. Robed and hooded in black and what could be night
blue, she was sounding a beautiful and almost haunting mantra, by which
the quality of her voice was displayed. It seemed to be both fairy-tale like
and haunting at the same time, as if a dual or double headed spirit was
made manifest through her.

I could finally see her eyes as I drew closer, how dark they were,
reflecting a burning passion I had only known through a Scarlet Woman.
How deeply I yearned for the taste of her astral flesh, that which was
formed through her own thought and will. The lips, gray yet with a red
due to them, were somewhat full and sensual. Her robes as I studied
were even more ornate than I had previously noticed. The black material
on the collar was decorated with many sigils and seals. I noticed too
some very eccentric designs that added to the flavor of her overall
appearance.

Once her mantra was finished, she focused upon my appearance and
stature on the astral plane. I took no beast like form at the moment, I
appeared in the vestments of the ceremony, robed and hooded. The
witch took sinuous steps towards me, with the grace of a cat or other
predatory animal, as if to taste her prey. With both hands she took down
my hood and withdrew slightly. As she was close to me it was her will to
take her hood off as well. I could now see the beauty which she
possessed within this sphere of stored energy. Watching her intently I
understood why I was here, what brought me here, and why she stared so
purposefully upon my every move.

I embraced her, only to feel a surge of electricity and chaos. I felt a star
of burning edges glow above us, shaking the astral foundation of her
domain. I felt so alive at that moment, knowing it would not last forever
but in my dreams and memory... There was a transfer of energy, a
sacifice to each other. I could feel the strength of her embrace as she
could surely feel mine... a woman of red, blue and black passions which
surged through ever aspect of her being.

It was then that a flash occurred and we were apart. I was floating
through a corridor within her temple... I was moving below ground at a
steady pace. These ruins were beautiful... so dark, shadow like and serene.
Yet in all of this, a touch of the sinister and the macabre still lingered. I
however find that most appealing of all. I began to notice remains of the
dead. Mostly corpses, white eyes still lay intact within them... staring
upon what must have been Da’ath. As I entered a chamber at the end of
the corridor I understood that this room was an ancient mortuary, a

room of rest as I would call it. A dozen or more corpses were at various
points of the room. The scent was beautiful and cold, the smell of the
dead floated through the air... covering all in a blanket of decay. This was
not the rotting smell mind you, nothing so sickening, it was an ancient
scent reminiscent of the dead. The dead in the room had another
characteristic along with their white eyeballs. They were also surrounded
by a gray-blue colored energy field, which was their astral body. For some
reason this form had not faded in death as in most cases, but rested in
and around each body. A death-mask of a skull like face covered each
head, floating in ghostlike energy. I felt very comfortable here... perhaps
the dead were created Elementals who served the sexual desires of the
witch with whom I had grown mutually fond.

Swift and sudden came her entrance to that chamber. She appeared as a
great and noble Lady, her respectability overtaken by the force of
overwhelming passion. I observed as only I could do at this moment,
watching every move in a controlled state of astral awakening. She was
no longer clothed in the finery in which I made her acquaintance
however. A black night robe adorned her body, with crimson red flower
petals embroidered upon it, with what seemed to be nothing underneath.

Her astral flesh had formed itself into so refined and haunting a beauty.
Ivory white flesh so smooth and tight, her own devised psycho-physical
‘desire body’ was exhilarating. Her breasts were firm and ample, in
keeping with her lean, well proportioned body. She stood near the center
of the chamber, holding out her arms towards the ceiling, and her robe
opened to bare her beautiful body even further. I glimpsed at her method
of summoning the dead.

The witch began chanting a mantra composed of a short sentence, which
rolled off her tongue with beauty and grace, like an age old song in a
forgotten language. The spirits began encircling her in a tornado like
spirit storm. I felt her mind enter ecstasy, passion and control beyond
every limit of what is possible. I wanted to join in so much but could do
nothing but stand in place and watch, motionless in frozen time. The
dead now seemed to focus in on one particular corpse, a skeleton in a
white funeral shroud. With her hand she reached for the corpse and a
long and fairly thick white rib was in her possession. Thus grasping it she
cast a fervent gaze upon it, full of unspeakable lust and desire. Ivory
white and very clean looking, this human bone would prove to be an
instrument of joy and desire this evening. The witch lowered it to her
vagina and with a stroking, slow pace, proceeded to glide it through her
lips and into the entrance. I heard the cries of lust and passion as it began
probing into her and her hand began to move slowly in and out. Her moist astral body seemed so real and so fine that I was growing in excitement watching. I kept my urges controlled even though my own desire wanted her and the dead very badly.

Her hand began moving faster and with more lust and intent. The searing sight of human bone going deeper and deeper into her moist opening fully awakened the fire snake of my astral. The contrast of the white bone with the firm, pale flesh of her legs was an astonishing view. It was AOS who gave the key, "Heaven is ecstasy...", this was heaven on the astral plane, or so it felt that evening several years ago.

The spirits of the dead and the Elementals who served this witch began encircling her and her moans and heat grew. I knew the desire she built into this mind-sigil was powerful and beautiful. Much of the spirit-energy seemed to engulf the bone which was being tunneled deep within her. Tunneling with a pace akin to the desire and control I would have inside of her. At the moment of climax, the spirits seemed to explode and dissipate and I felt a blinding jerk back into my body. The moment my conscious began coming back I knew my erection in my physical body was great. I wanted her but obsession is not an option. Only control and strength. Throughout my life there have been times when I could grow only by being strong and facing the most difficult situations. Even though my more reckless urges told me different. I reached a point of waking conscious and gave myself such comfort, I had met this special witch... I would meet her again I knew.

Obsession can develop if the sorcerer becomes too involved with the desire for meeting, or for an experience, such that the conscious becomes entirely focused on it. Obsession becomes failure due to the fact that the subconscious is not able to set in motion the proper paths for the desire to become flesh. The conscious must forget the desire as much as possible and focus on something else. Once this can be done, the desire will become a fact based in flesh. If not, failure results in abiding anger in the individual, and leads to further troubles down the road.

Creation of Elementals

"All things are subject to resurrection, thus spake smiling Aaos, on rising from the dead. Then turning towards his shadow, 'I come! The changing word that destroys religion, a vortex wind that shall jest in temples!" - (AOS The Focus of Life)

Elementals are described as created spirits which are connected to the sorcerer’s will. Many of these are created in highly intense rites which can either be hermetic or ceremonial in nature. It is however of major importance that the sorcerer does not become obsessed with his creations, as Elementals can become uncontrollable. Such spirits can be made manifest or created through an act of atavistic resurgence, which is described in the creation rite. Elementals should be bound by the powers of a particular element such as water, fire, air or earth. The Sorcerer would also bind an Elemental to an object, as for instance a vase, a sigil painted or drawn on paper, a box, a doll, etc.. If one wished to destroy or absorb the Elemental once its task was complete then the ideal method would be to destroy the object in the course of a banishing ritual. When Elementals are born of atavistic desires then the control aspect will come to test the sorcerer’s mental strength and control. Elementals, as mentioned before, can be used as protectors of the body when in astral projection/dreaming, and carry forth spells and workings. They act as a subconscious messenger, focused on one object or goal which is the desire. It is for this reason that one does not become allow any particular Elemental spirit to develop to the point where it can obsess the mind. If allowed to do so the Elemental can wreak havoc on many levels, causing a growing form of madness, for which Choronzon awaits.
CHAPTER FOUR
Rituals of the Red Temple
Satanic Lycanthropy

Lycanthropy and the Witches Moon

The following chapter deals with potent and potentially dangerous rituals. These workings are designed in accord with a formula, permitting the individual to awaken and control lycanthropic and beast-like atavisms which lay dormant in the mind. The purpose is not by any means to propagate violence but to present useful path workings for the sorcerer. Thus they may practice, develop and learn control on the day side as well as the night side plane. These rituals are developed from many years working formulas from old Grimoires and obscure systems. These are often mislabeled and hidden from the general public out of fear and misunderstanding.

Many of these rites may be performed either in chambers, caves, woods or fields when the moon is waxing in the night sky. It is of highest importance that you have the privacy to enter these states in peace, with no uninitiated people disturbing you. Such workings require utmost concentration and would therefore be ruined if interrupted.

These beginning rites are based on Lycanthropy, however their real significance concerns finding one individual animal atavism. Lying dormant in the sorcerer's brain is an animal power suitable for atavistic exploration. This could be a Tiger, Eagle, Fox, Raven, Wolf or some other creature. You are encouraged to find which suits your own needs and desires. The most important thing in magick is that you learn from and of yourself through honesty. Explore all and question everything. One should remember that all is subject to change and alteration as the sorcerer sees fit. Nothing is sacred beyond the limits of acceptance and lies.
OF THE BLACK HAND OF MOYSET

As the black cup is passed, wherein the blood of old is mixed
A salve given, of her deepest crimson night
Through Her does the new flesh awaken
Almighty phantoms of darkness
Change my flesh, gray and blackened
Cause the ashen beast to rise forth in my visage
Devil’s herald, who awakens by the way of night
Bring me closer to the abyss
In your nightmares alive

Werewolf Chaos Cult
(German Woodcut)
Obtaining the Devil's Skin

This initiation rite of the Red Temple should be performed on the full moon. The reasoning behind this is that the moon in its various phases affects water in numerous ways. As humans are around ninety percent water it is obvious enough that we can be affected to. The trick if you will is to make this work for the sorcerer. This rite may be performed indoors in a suitable chamber, decorated for this particular working, or outdoors where privacy can be had. If this lycanthropic ritual is to be worked outdoors, it is strongly recommended that you build your own altar in the forest. Above the altar, on the tree chosen, a sigil designed to signify the wolf spirit you are to invoke.

You should have the following items on the altar once it is prepared:

Athame, Sword, Wand, Chalice and Inverted Pentagram

A special sigil designed to invoke the werewolf atavism which shall be consecrated and destroyed.

The Chalice and elixir, Wolf skin or item which can be worn as a wolf belt or skin, Werewolf Mask

This rite should include an offering of your own blood, which should be held in a goblet or chalice not to be drunk, however but to store the life force with which the wolf spirit will be invoked. The chamber or area should be darkened with illuminating candles, sigils should be painted on the body:

The sigil of the spirit Marchosias (1) obtained from the Goetia of Solomon, from the author's personal experience, this spirit's aid proves a significant benefit, and the sigil should be available for the purpose of visualization.

The wolf hook rune

The sign of Luna (the moon and it's current)

The sign of Saturn (Death and transformation)

The sign of Mars (blood and sex)

The wolf skin should be worn

Please note that Mars is also the Planet of War and aggression. Such energies should be controlled and channeled through the self. There they are refined as Lycanthropic power within the conscious mind, and bound to the particular Elemental which you are invoking. A circle should be made on the ground, around seven feet in diameter, large enough for one to move about in. This circle should be made counter clock wise and consecrated with the dagger. It is advised that the altar be near this circle, so that one is able to still physically touch the objects on it if necessary. The dagger should be held towards the werewolf sigil which was made earlier, and the following recited:

The Invocation

"Hail, Hail, Hail great Wolf spirit, HAIL!
I invoke thee, o mighty shade
Within this circle I have made.
Make me thy werewolf strong and bold
Dreams of terror and lust, behold!
Grant me a figure strong, tall and spare:
With speed of the elk, the claws of a bear;
The poison of snakes, the wit of a fox;
The stealth of the wolf, the strength of an ox;
The jaws of the tiger, the teeth of the shark;
The eyes of the cat which sees in the dark!
From the caverns of night and shade I call thee forth
to enter my flesh and make me thy host
we are as one in this web of dreams...
for this is the manifestation of Marchosias;
Phantoms of shadow and lycanthropic lust;
this Elemental I now invoke within my essence.
From the home of the werewolf, the home of the dead;

with this spirit I thee make!"

Begin a visualization and concentration of the werewolf sigil, take the goblet of blood and make two strikes of blood on the sigil. Focus upon the sigil and a great wolf spirit forming and entering the surroundings. Breathing at a rapid pace is suggested, as it will direct the mind towards an altered state of conscious. Upon reaching this state a mantra should be chanted and repeated as many times as you so desire. The mantra should be formed from something simple as, "I will become as the werewolf", which if phonetically altered would spell something like "I w'l ecom WEREWOLF". This should be recited while focusing upon nothing but the sigil. Concentration should cease momentarily for the reciting of the following nocturnal oath:

"I now have invoked the spirit of the werewolf,
which shall enter my subconscious and become flesh,

Dream flesh is a reality so strong,
This oath I give upon my honor
To go beyond the portals of fear and restriction,
to make use of each attribute born of past desires;
I am that which will shape shift at will,
to surpass and devour experiences to come;
I behold Marchosias and the wolf spirits!
Lord of the Forest I now invoke thy lunar power!
Strength, joy and regeneration!
My path of freedom and pleasure!

Take now the chalice of your chosen elixir, and seal now the oath:

"I drink and open now the current of Luna!
Hail!!"

Begin focusing upon the sigil of Marchosias, a new mantra being formed: "Marchosias shall manifest through blood" becomes "Marchosias s'al man fest blood". Focus upon this mantra and sigil, moving your hand and magickal weapon (usually the dagger) either laterally or in some "automatic" pattern, until the spirit begins to form. In my experience blood may only give partial life to these spirits, they may only become partially manifest, or incompletely visible. During such manifestations these spirits may make sudden noises, such as knocking into something, voices across the chamber, scraping noises etc. If possible, take a photograph of these rites, near the altar while you are still in the circle. You may find such surprises as spirit orbs, ghostlike limbs, figures, lines of spirit energy and similar phenomena.

Once you have entered the ecstasy of evoking the spirit, return once again to your invocation.

Begin a mantra again which should be the same as the first mentioned one ("I w'l ecom WEREWOLF"), focus with all concentration attainable upon the personal sigil, which you have consecrated in your blood. Upon the climax of words and self congress the sigil should be destroyed by fire and a banishing by laughter performed. You may wish to perform a banishing ritual of the Pentagram or Hexagram, depending of course on personal preference.

Once the sigil is destroyed, toss the ashes into the wind and go forth in the web of dreams. You will begin noticing astral/dream transformations and huntings. Others seeking Lycanthropic desires will call or come to you on the night side. Nightly exchanges of astral blood and sexual union in the form of the beast are not uncommon for the initiated.
Werewolf in Waking Flesh

The art of Lycanthropy can be utilized on a day side level as well. I have found after destroying the consecrated sigil that, when the need arises, I am able to awaken that atavism if I choose. The result has been an increase in physical strength for endurance purposes, in sexual congress, and in running long distances; as well as developing an excellent sense of direction in strange areas, etc.

In the bitter winter of 1995-96 my magickal partner and I found ourselves stranded, without transportation, due to the extreme cold and snow which bombarded the whole state. We were working with a lot of magickal ideas in those days and nights. It was the opening to the current which would evolve into what we practice today. Living in one room together we found ourselves feeling cramped and developing a good case of cabin fever. We decided one evening, after a large fall of snow, to walk several miles to a printing facility to work on some layouts and writings.

I found myself outdoors, equipped with only a light coat, with thin gloves and no hat. This was a great mistake on my part while my partner was more suitably dressed. On leaving the house I began telling her how it did not feel cold and this would be no problem. About half a mile later I was raving quite the opposite. It was exceedingly cold and I found myself in a large amount of pain. I knew I had a fifty-fifty chance of either getting frost bitten or developing a severe cold. It was my decision however to keep going, NO MATTER WHAT, after all this was a test of endurance and will. We found ourselves in the harsh cold for over an hour on our way there. I held a gloved hand over my nose and mouth to avoid breathing in the frigid night air. En route, I found myself growing weak and cold, almost wanting to pass out. I then took a moment, while still walking, to invoke the wolf spirit. Through this I first contacted what was later known to me as what AOS called an ‘atavism’. After a few moments of concentration I felt a great shadow grow within me, strength pulsed through my body, powerful enough to block out the severe pain I was going through. I felt the pressing need to get to the location we were headed. About forty five minutes later, of gruelling slow paced snow “walking”, we arrived. The same was the case on the way home, which was just as cold if not colder. Though I did learn caution from the experience it is nonetheless pleasant, and even essential, to know one is capable of calling forth an animal atavism when the occasion demands.

The Beast Takes Flesh

Everything which is involved in the harnessing of Atavistic urges and desires, may take flesh in the physical sense as well. This method, if properly controlled, can prove to be very useful and effective for the sorcerer who is eager to explore the darkest recesses of the mind. I would suggest creating a sigil based on obtaining the power and spirit of the wolf.

This can be described as:

IwltneowrfW (I will obtain the power of the Wolf)

Arrange each letter to form an image, in any desired pattern until the words are seemingly lost within themselves. The goal is of course to forget the meaning, not to be reminded of it.

Upon the creation of the sigil, it should be consecrated. I have found that sigils which are consecrated twice (both beginning and later in the rite, minutes before destruction of sigil) have a powerful sphere of energy around them. The wolf sigil may be embellished with nocturnal emblems and lunar images, less boldly portrayed than the main sigil. By use of such corresponding symbolism the lycanthropic power may be further refined and attracted. Such symbols as a crescent moon and your personal power sign are always recommended. Please be aware though, by doing such a rite you are invoking a very dangerous part of yourself, which the mind does not normally consciously occupy. The beast itself will rise to the surface in response to the call. One should not attempt this shaman-witch rite until considerable Will and self control has been attained.

A triangle should be prepared in the room of choice, taking care to make certain unwanted individuals do not come visiting - this bestial state of mind is not the safest for those not of close kinship. The triangle should be painted in black, with blood-red lines around the outside. This shape should be large enough for your body to fit in while sitting or upon all fours. Those not wanting to paint up the floor - because of carpeting or such - may wish to purchase a large piece of material and then paint the triangle upon it.

At each point of the Triangle a red candle should be placed. It is wise to prepare musick which involves rapid beats - perhaps voudon inspired musick or rhythm based recordings. A rather violent flavor should be present in the sounds which will pulsate through the air of the chamber.
The sorcerer shall then paint upon his body such sigils as represent the beast and its lunar nature. A sigil involving the combination of sex - death - Moon - Birth sign can be formed as one power-packed unit. Your sight shall then become much more focused, everything transforming into a fire spiral of self realization.

Clear your mind so it may enter into spheres of rapid and lustful inspiration. The red and black colors about your chamber should heighten the sense of the forces invoked. If you are able to have assistance in this Lunar rite, have the assistants sitting at opposite sides of the Triangle with you in the middle. The flames should be lit. The task of the assistants is to carry your voice further into the astral plane, calling to the animal spirits from which you came into flesh, hidden away from the ages of growing humanity.

The sigil should be consecrated in advance of the rite with sexual fluid, the result of focus upon the object until climax. Once this is done, several drops of your own blood should be dropped on the center of the sigil. It is recommended that one does not think about the sigil in the time period after the initial consecration. It should then sit for roughly 24 hours before the actual rite.

Rite of the Werewolf

This rite is ideal for drawing in of energy in its raw, physical form. The shadow shapes, which will inhabit the self and thus have their being, are of your darkest desires, the gray wolf of the subconscious made flesh. The finest degree of control must be practiced, as all is dependent on your individual strength. The sigil should be upon the altar which is located near the triangle. If this is a solitary rite, it is advised to begin a working of dream control shortly after. By this means the goal of the rite may develop even further into atavistic exploration. You may wish to devise a banishing ritual which suits your workings. Banishing rituals in Enochian are most useful, since this is an ancient and barbaric magickal language. Within its angelic alphabet are phonetic keys to the Aethyrs, to the evocation of spirits and higher sorcery. A banishing ritual serves to clear the mind of any non-magickal thoughts, a sort of temporary "exorcism" if you will.

Invocation

RINMPS ZIPLL, VOVIW LONDON
MARB LEVANAEL,

Rinmz Zipll, demonic element - Fire of Earth, Dragons' kingdom according to Levanael,

OL VINU A. LAOAXRP, TORZUL
PAMBT OL

I invoke thee. Laoaxrp, arise unto myself,
Strength stir

UMPLIF LRING MOSPLEH DSAAAI
APATA.

up the horns of Dsaai Apata (Fire of Water element)

Focus with intent upon the sigil, give it life by the inspiration glowing within every ounce of your individual being! It is most important that you understand everything is possible unto your own will. To begin to realize that everything is basically a man-made lie, you understand that all things are subject to change within your own personal world and that which you choose to embark upon! EVERYTHING IS POSSIBLE within ecstasy!

Stimulation should occur until orgasm. While masturbating, focus upon this sigil and the life you are bringing forth merely by the choice of will. Feel a beast rise within you, a new source of immense energy and excitement is at your disposal. Upon climax, visualize the sigil in all ways and forget its purpose. It is at this point that all is possible because of pure will and focused intent.
Focus now within this Triangle:

"Beast of the latent Aethyrs!
Demon of my darkest desires!
Abiding within the forgotten caverns of the earth!
I give thee AWAKENING!
I GIVE THEE MY OWN BEING!
My extension, we are ONE!
By the Blood Dripping Witch Moon I do invoke thee!
My form on the astral plane becomes this essence!
Burning in the embers of life, Marchosias!
With me, thou art... oh Strength and Joy!!"

It is of the first importance that you control your chanting. Even though it may be your most fervent desire to fully envelop yourself in this psychodrama, it is most important for the dream working after that CONTROL is retained. When rites are planned as exercises and battle awakenings, then one should indulge in full psycho dramatic ecstasy. When however the will must stay intact to orchestrate a pure state of modification - which will compensate for the sacrificed sexual release - one must pay heed to control.

The musick within the chamber should drive one to a seeming frenzy, almost thrashing movements and animistic passion enveloping you in abrupt, yet manageable spasms of movement. Lycanthropic nature derives from the most basic instincts of man's bestial ancestors. The basis of human nature lives in the caverns of the mind, wherein all things secret constitute the light of inspiration. This light is composed of many colors, and of many flames.

Kundalini (the Sacred Fire Serpent, magickal Energy) should be fully awakened at this point, even after the sexual release earlier. (A wonderful tantric exercise is to control stimulation after an actual orgasm. The purpose being to build up discipline which can strengthen and further develop the will as it is).

The rite can also be performed with the purpose of astral projection, assuming the dream flesh in its most bestial form. Suddenly hold yourself
still on all levels, do not move your limbs in a chaotic frenzy. Simply hold the self in check, allowing a strange sense of calm to overtake your rapid beating heart. Recite:

"It is my will to assume the dream flesh of the werewolf,
in which I shall ascend and explore the night in its beauty!!
So it is to be!"

One should now burn the sigil of desire, cast it to the night spirits and the Elementals which you have created with pure desire and belief. Allow the circle around your being to send forth this now subconscious desire once and for all. You must now forget it. All reminders should fly with the smoke out of the window into the night sky. So mote it be...

Banishing is the next step following the destruction of the sigil. A banishing rite could be made up of hysterical laughter, in which the mind is let loose on the conscious level from focus and consistent thought processes. When laughter occurs one is as close as one can be to the Death Posture on a conscious level.

Once the banishing rite is complete, the sorcerer should retire shortly after to bed. Upon laying down for the evening, focus your thoughts on rising and the thrill of shape shifting and riding the night winds. Keep a detailed journey of such dreams; it is recommended that you keep a journal near your bed in which to write your dream experiences AS SOON as you awake, this enables the brain to keep higher awakening levels of memory active in the conscious. After several weeks of doing this, you will begin to notice that your dreams are becoming more vivid. A vision may arise that provides a key for many 'openings'. This is one such, if you will:

"The moon cast above us like the milking breast
of a soothing mother.
Dripping honey and blood, the moon called to its fair children.
A force we keep, a wild talon, within our latent memories..."
To which all is possible in the passion of the hunt.

I felt my dream flesh, that which was electric... growing... rising...

A sigil before me, of deepest blue and crimson...

Burning with the ambiguous wish of strength and desire!

All was within my grasp, even the night wind, in phantom semblance.

I felt alive and so fierce... lycanthropy so sweet in its rapture!

Fire grew within this shape I made,

Knowing that fire was EVERYTHING within this sphere of desire.

I rose and took towards the night sky,

Swooping down upon the forest lanes...

Hearing further the three-fold cries of my kin,

To know voices backwards in the night

How willing such passion, would beauty be so caring...

So deadly to those blind of will

Blind of vision and waking dreams,

I ran with the fury of the burning flame which drove me

The life itself in all control.

Beneath a scarlet sky, in a seeming riverbed of black velvet.

Giving once again the call to blood,

Which by race memory is understood.

---

And by the witch brood that dance with the spirit of night"

Above: Fenrir-Ginnung Sigil

Lycanthropy and Sigils

Those wishing to integrate sorcery into their daily lives to a more vivid extent will find sigils the most effective means of doing so. The following is an exercise based on lycanthropy and sigil recalling. If one is in need of strength or speed, stamina or nocturnal direction, I would suggest from personal experience the use of sigils for calling upon their lycanthropic spirit. If the individual has practiced lycanthropy based on dream control
and other such rites, then such an atavism will be more accessible to them as a magician. The recommended working can be done in several varied ways. Upon a piece of scrap paper you write a sentence encapsulating your desire. A sentence such as:

"I will obtain the instincts of a wolf"

You would then rewrite the words below by taking out various letters, the same way you constructed the other sigils: (this is ONLY one method, by way of example, and not intended for copying, unless compatible with your alignment and ability.)

"JW\lTNTNSIC0\WLFE"

One the flip side of the paper, re arrange the letters to form an interlocking symbol, where there is no recognition possible of the original message of the letters. Once this is done, focus upon this intently for several moments, memorizing each line and the sigil as a whole. If not using a sexual stimulation technique, focus more upon the sigil and then burn or tear it to pieces. Forget this symbol however still concentrate upon your will. Keep you muscles tense and feel the wolf take flesh. You should then feel a strong and aggressive force within the center of your being, act now upon this spirit which is so much a part of you. Too many people forget the importance of studying and seeking to understand our shadow side, when one passes through the shadow self and delves into the depths of the subconscious you are acquiring keys to primal atavisms and latent powers of the mind. These are just waiting to be exercised, and are the fountainhead of much practical magic. The key is in your hands, after many years of relying upon society's mindless programming, whereby one loses hope of discovering the true self.

Marchosias

Marchosias (2) is a Goetic daemon or Elemental with whom I have worked for several years. This Elemental was discovered and charged back around 1997 during some of my Goetic rituals in my old flat with my sister Shanna. I was working through a number of Elementals during those months and found the description of Marchosias to be most colorful to my individual taste.

I traced the sigil and gave a sacrifice of blood and sexual fluid, the invocations were repeatedly sounded until I felt the surge of lycanthropic energy enrapure my very being! This demonic servitor, to whom I gave new life, was now within me. I understood every particle of its essence. I felt the empathy between his nature and mine. I have always been close to Lycanthropy, accepting and studying my own animalistic desires, here was a spirit whose nature was precisely parallel.

There was a violent urge, such energy and power! This charge of adrenaline is most useful at times of forth coming battle and self defense. It is then that we are most dangerous - especially those who study martial arts and control of muscle movements on small, sensitive, levels.

Black robed, I began to sweat heavily within the smoke filled chamber. The red candles flickered at every movement I made, the atmosphere congealed, pulsating through with each heavy breath which I drew lustfully into my body. My heart beat began to slow, my sight was perfect - clear and defined - much more than normal. My normal eyesight is 20/20, but this was an enhanced sight of heightened senses, of passion and clear predatory instincts.

Tracing the sigils in the air I found myself struggling to restrain myself from howling fiercely within the closed chamber. I then undertook by control of will to slow my heart rate and focus well upon the demon sigil of Marchosias. I was seeking a kind of knowledge, of myself and this spirit. Each Goetic demon Elemental serves well in granting knowledge and insight unto the sorcerer who would know him/her self.

After about what must have been fifteen minutes, I performed the banishing rite and focused upon the small golden pentagram of Solomon around my neck. The demonic state of mind left me and I felt revitalized and strong of mind and body. I packed away my temple items neatly, then took to a long and relaxing hike in the nearby fields, enjoying the evening air and contemplating my thoughts.

Later that eve, before I retired I took down many notes from my path working, opening up many new avenues of exploration of my self in its lunar aspect. I have observed that each time one discovers something significant of your shadow side, you will also learn something relevant to your day side self. This can be most helpful in your search for self preservation in such situations as work, social relations, etc.
A Rite of the Werewolf

The going forth to the Infernal Sabbat

Once the sorcerer has undertaken the self-initiation ritual entitled, "A Ritual of Lycanthropy" in both parts, and he has visualized perfectly his werewolf shadow, or that similar beast of sorcerer, he has entered into the pact of the Devil, the black man of the Sabbath. It is the passing of that rite of initiation that will prepare the witch to travel forth to the Infernal Sabbath, symbolized as the Persian Arezura, the place in the North, the Gates of Hell. Let the practitioner be perfectly still in focus and Will, that nothing shall break his or her concentration of that task which draws the Ka (the astral or Body of Light) further into darkness.

As with the legend of Pierre Bourgot and Michel Verdung the initiate shall have one who shall be as the Lord of the Forest. In the legend aforementioned, Pierre Bourgot had lost his sheep in the forest around the year of 1521, becoming distressed when unable to find them. Three Black Riders approached him, the third saying "Whither away, you seem to be in trouble?", the rider then told the boy not to worry that his master may take care of him and his flock, saving them from the attack of wolves. His name was revealed as Moyalet, he initiated Pierre by the young man renouncing Christianity, kissing Moyalet's Left Hand (which was black and as cold as a corpse) and giving an oath to His Lord the Devil.

After a time Pierre went back into the service of his community and was reinitiated by a man named Michel Verdung. Verdung took Pierre to a Sabbath Ritual, where they met in the woods near Chastel Chardon. Each danced about with a green candle with a blue flame, and then smeared a salve on Pierre which transformed him into a wolf. It was later that Moyalet returned and gave Pierre a salve which transformed him into a wolf.

Transvection is a powerful tool aided in astral or dreaming projection. Some witches have used ointments, made from nightshade and other herbs which produce a flying sensation.

Potatoes that have been exposed to sunlight prior to any harvesting will grow on them a toxic alkaloid called Solanine. If such was ingested it could cause sickness, but also sensations of flying and hallucinations.

Some could use fat and mix into an ointment which is smeared on the genital area or anus, which has a detailed amount of blood vessels. This would enter then the bloodstream. In the book Demonomanie (1580) Bodin wrote that witches rode a broom stick or black ram to the Sabbath. As early as 1489 a writer called Molitor mentioned Wolves as a transport. In the Goetia, Amon is shown riding a wolf. In Molitor's De Lausis a woodcut shows a witch riding a wolf, not to mention other sorcerers sitting astride a forked stick. The Infernal Sabbath, being the Antinomian self-love rite of sexual and psyche oriented self-deification, allows the passing of the shadow of the witch into an Averse and more powerful state of being. Belladonna was used also in salves to produce flying, in large amounts can easily kill.

Atropine is easily absorbed by the skin, which when mixed with fat enters into the bloodstream quickly. Such ingredients no doubted caused such mental and astral journeys into the Sabbath both Celestial and Infernal. Such night flights may be caused by such psychotropic herbs. Toads, being linked to diabolism and witchcraft already and such were used often in potions. Also used in ointments were bats and their blood, mixed with deadly nightshades. For this reason, individuals should not experiment with such, noted that death could occur.

In specific, part of the Witches Sabbath practice of going forth by night is the illumination of the imagination; that when the subconscious is brought closer to the conscious. Those who are able, by herbs or meditation alone without the use of herbs, are ones who seek to know themselves. This process and act is not hidden by any one school, or so-called exclusive coven of witches or teachings. The answers, as Robert Cochrane has written, are in the wind. All one must do is heed the voice

---

1 Neos Umbra by Michael W. Ford
2 The Book of Werewolves by Sabine Baring-Gould, 1865 Smith, Elder and Co. London
5 From as early as Zoroastrian lore pertaining to Toads being the creatures of Ahriman.
of inspiration, that spark of Satan which illuminates our path of becoming.

Buddhists look at existence as being central to the soul in itself. The Buddhist will sometimes move through a form of lycanthropy of different animals, sometimes falling into meditation, leaving the flesh and blood to later return from trance. The Sabbat, no matter what inspiration may create, does the same end. The Black Mass in specific has long held traditions of Lycanthropy and witchcraft in close connections. Often, the Black Man of the Sabbat holds the power of bestial transformation, will often give salves to new initiates. A demonologist, Pierre de Lancre (1612) mentioned a goat-like figure, wearing a chasuble who read from a book bound in wolf's skin, which contained pages red, white and black. In 'Commentarius de Praecipibus Divinationum Generibus' (1560) by Casper Peucer wrote of a story from Latvia, of when werewolves take their forms to walk at night with the devil. The sorcerers are summoned to a conclave where all transform and go forth by night.

The writer Jean de Nyauld in 'De la Lycanthropie and Metamorphosis' and 'Ecstasy and Witches' makes reference to an ointment with the following ingredients: the fat of a child (take away Christian paranoia = animal fat), juice of water parsnip, soot and deadly nightshade. The unguent which was smeared on the inner thigh contained belladonna, this was said to create flying sensations.

A document from the 'Sloane Ms. British Museum' and published in an older book presents a werewolf chant from which the sorcerer sheds the human form for that of a wolf. Such a chant may be used in dreaming chants before sleep if the witch so desires - lending to the dreaming flesh gathered by shadows.

In the ancient lore of Persian Sorcery, with specifics to Zoroastrianism, Wolves were hated creatures which were said to be created by Ahraman. The term 'Khrafstara' is a general word for noxious beasts, attributed to the Druj or Demons of the Dragon Ahraman. Such imagery is used in the work of The Black Order of the Dragon, a secret guild of witches and sorcerers who develop a Left Hand Path initiatory guild based on (among others) Persian Sorcery and so-called Black Magick centered around the dragons Ahraman and Tiamat, who is of Sumerian origin. The BOTD which is headed by a Triad of witches called 'Coven Malefica' of The Order of Phosphorus have worked in Vampyric areas of Dreaming Sorcery for some years. In the BOTD the initiate Works through the symbolism of the transformation of the Vampyre to the Werewolf to the Dragon in a dreaming centered development of what could be called Luciferian Witchcraft. The Ritual contained here is but one example of some of the initiatory focus of this so-called 'Sethianic' school.

As a point of focus, the initiate who takes the flesh of the werewolf does so via the imagination. This would require a certain amount of privacy in which the witch would not be bothered by anyone else, to ensure a self-fascination and the visualized transformation to occur. The initiate would prepare his or her chamber accordingly, having a belt made of wolf skin or possibly even fake wolf fur. The point is that the imagination may be excited to allow this mental transformation to begin. You must visualize your chosen form, how it looks and different stages of transformation and how you may hold them in certain points of shape changing, for various purposes. You first begin your chant, holding it slowly and allowing the power of this atavism to take hold of the consciousness; slowing moving through your entire body and then allowing the flesh to change. The face will contort and begin pulsating and stretching, the skin will turn an ashen gray, the eyes will turn a feral yellow, allowing a sharper sight. Your fingers will stretch and grow very long, the nails turning black and becoming talons. Your teeth will become razor sharp fangs, your throat issuing bestial growls and howls. As your limbs extend and grow, gray mattered fur will grow all over your body, and slowly ears will grow pointed and the hearing will increase ten fold. As your senses are all alive, your face becomes an entangled snout, with your sense of smell becoming more and more intense. In a matter of moments your transformation into a great gray werewolf will be complete, you may walk to the woods or simply lay down to a meditative sleep - record your dreams and experiences with as much detail as you can upon waking.

A second level of lycanthropy is also the changing of various parts of the body according to your will and going forth in the dream or in a

---

6 The Sorcerer's Book by Peter Haining, 1970
7 A term used to define the Left Hand Path alignment with the Egyptian God SET or Set-an, an early form of Satan or Shaitan the Adversary.
The Chant of Becoming a Werewolf

(Inspired by the Sloane Ms. British Museum manuscript, as given to me by the Skrattle)

Under the gleam of the Moon, be it full or dark

I stand in the Crossroads of Cain

Under the Horns of the Adversary and Beast Lord

As the Gray Shadow which ensorcel my being

As with who drinks water from the prints of the Wolf

To be who has taken the Wolf belt of the Devil

By Satanadar I summon thee, By the Devil I become thee

I shall become the Werewolf, Man and Beast...

To go forth this night to Feast

None shall capture my gray form

By the Binding Words, Nasatanda...

So it is done!
Night and the Witches Sabbat

-The Adversarial Foundations of Sorcery-

To look into the possibilities of Models and how one may shape and assist in self-transformation, it is imperative to study and understand the foundations of the very Gods which emerge from us. Nightside or Shadowside as a term is defined in Sabbatic and Lucifarian terminology as adverse dreaming practice. In Islamic mythology and lore, Shaitan is the Lord of Rebellious Spirits, a Djinn made of Fire. It is this fire, which leads the individual towards the wall looking down into the Abyss, and the infinite possibilities of being. The sorcerer thus begins to adopt the God form of Shaitan to master the spirits and Djinn of the self — all of those elements which command mastery of the self.

Night is the in-between point which later unveils the light, therefore being a barrier and initiation aspect of the self and such conceptual matter. The numerical 666, described by Aleister Crowley is the number of the Beast, which is inherent in the Sun in the Zodiac. The Sun is also associated with the Adversarial Triad, being Shaitan (Set) Typhon, Apophras (Aep) and Besz, a god of transformation. The Devil as an initiatory force is considered masculine, thus is represented by the Phallus or source of creative life. In the Tarot, the Devil is attributed to Capricornus, and the Hebrew letter Ain, being an EYE.

The symbolism of the Devil as the initiator may be best understood by the Tarot as presented in The Book of Thoth. Satan/Set is the Ass Headed God of the Desert, the Lord of Storms and desolate places. Set is the tester of self, the adversary and opposer. Set is also related to Saturn. This planet, called also ‘Shabbathai’, is the “Sphere of Saturn” and is considered a meeting place of the Witches Sabbat. The image of those leaving the flesh, to go forth in the name of the devil by flying with

familiars and other demons is not too far from realistic Workings in the present time.

Lucifer is found in the higher octave of the sphere of Saturn. This mighty angel is a revealed source of black light/black flame, or intelligence/development/wisdom. Lucifer is also a source of brilliance, a state of gnosis from which the sabbatic practitioner emerges. It is in this highest Empyrean realms of which Light is best experienced, the Air and Astral plane, from which all wind rushes about you like a tornado, where flame and sun envelopes your being and your Astral body is purified by flame.

The embodiment of Wisdom in Western occultism is view in the anthropomorphic form of Baphomet, called also the Sabbatic Goat. The Baphometic Angel-Daemon who resides above a globe (solar) sphere in-between Twilight and Night, two moons, the dark (Hecate) and the light (Lilith or Yram-Satrina). To the initiate however, Lucifer or the Baphometic Spirit becomes a state which is brought forth or developed to by Going forth by Night.

The Path of spirit travel is a temporal process of self emerging from its skin to ascend in the form of shadow, thus willed to manifest in a dreaming flesh. The dreaming body is the form the psyche or ka takes in sleep, and that which flies or goes forth to the Infernal Sabbat. In the context of Witchcraft and Sorcery, the Western initiate of today holds a wealth of information to build from. Idries Shah points out in THE SUFIS that the Spanish word for Witch is Bruja, and are considered the children of wisdom. The History of Witchcraft and Primal sorcery is bound within the Yatuvidah and Dregyants of Iran and Persia, within the early Zoroastrian religion. The Middle Eastern cults and sects of magical practice produced what we commonly call Magickal Paths today. What was lost or well forgotten, by some incantation or spell of remembrance, such surged forth as a Bestial Atavism — that which was

12 Angels are considered by Abu-Hamid Mohammed Al-Ghazali to be the higher faculties of man.
13 Empyrean = Highest Heavens, heights, the astral plane which leads to the psyche or genius revealed. See The Key of Solomon the King by S.L. Mathers, the symbolism of angels (Higher Octave) and Demons (lower octave or Infernal spirits). This term is inextricably the same as Celestial, the Sabbat of Lucifarian Light.
14 Baphomet is a magickal transformation of being. Baphomet, being the Head of Wisdom, is related to Cain in some Sabbatic and Lucifarian Circles.
15 The People of the Lie, or practitioners of Witchcraft, see YATUK DINOHH by the present author.
dead now emerged as a Necromantic shade. By the wealth of symbolism there is indeed much to develop from – be ready to grasp that which was always slightly out of reach by dream, that fleeting moment of truth not so lightly fallen before you.

There was a group of so-called witches which were known as the Aniza Bedouin Clan. They were derived in leadership from a man known as Abu el-Atahiyiya (748-c. 828), who was originally a potter but became a strong and influential writer and poet among fellow Arabs. Atahiyya had a coven or circle of disciples who were called Wise Ones, and after his death adopted the Goat as a symbol of their tribe. The torch or candle between the horns was added, signifying wisdom from the head of the teacher. The Aniza tribe also had a symbol of the wasm or tribal brand, which was a symbol which resembled a birds foot. The clan was also known for their use of the Bloodletter⁶ which was called the adhdhame, or Athame. In later times, the Aniza Tribe migrated to Spain which brought some aspects of the Witch-cult to Europe.

Other Middle Eastern sects which marked themselves as walkers between worlds were the Maskhara (called also Dervishes), being a sect which were marked on the skin (mabrush) and intoxicated with the Thorn Apple, the same as Mandrake. Both contain alkaloids and cause the sensation of flying. In the Western world, the Mark of Cain is this very marking which initiated the body into the Witch-cult through Sabbathian practice.

In a Left Hand Path perspective, the initiate would seek to discover what is essentially ‘real’ or tangible about his or her being, what they consider to differ from the natural order. Once this has been established in a basic sense, the Antinomian or Luciferian vision of Rebellion is recognized and true initiation begins.

In relation to Baphomet, one must retrace the beginnings of the Aniza Tribe, which birthed the emergence of the imagery associated with the Horned Head of Wisdom.

As related in The Sufis by Idries Shah, the Arabic root FEHM (charcoal) is FHM, meaning ‘black’ or ‘wise’. This is recognizable and easily understood in an initiatory sense from the Sufic phrase, “Dar tariki, tariqat” (In the Darkness, the Path” and reflects the ideal of the Light of Wisdom coming from the darkness. The Arabic root FHM is symbolic of Baphomet, meaning Head of Wisdom. In the Knights Templar, Hugues de Payns (which translates ‘Of the Pagan’) held a Coat of Arms which had Three Saracen Heads, which resembled severed heads, indicating Wisdom.

It is also the Sufis who move against the Sun¹⁷ which brought such practice to the West. In the Yatus cult, the darkness must be observed, absorbed and the initiate must be made to move against the path of the natural order. This by means within itself, brings experience from a vague concept of mystery, that flesh which emerges in the heart of the adept. The Sorcerer and Witch are as the Sorcerous Daemon Ahriman themselves, they stand in both darkness and light, being Lords of both horizons.

In Sufism Shaitan was the single angel, who by antinomian acts separated himself against the natural order by refusing to bow before clay which was Adam. It was the Yezidi tribe, who venerated Shaitan in the form of Malak Tausus, the Peacock Angel. In the MESHAF RESH¹⁸ it presents Azazel as the Angel created before all others, thus the brightest star. In the Jilwa, Lucifer is presented as “Malak Tausus existed before all other creatures and was then and Now….there is no place devoid of me” thus presenting the Unnatural concept of self-illumination and intellect, Lucifer is the Adversary, who is full of life.

As Lucifer/Shaitan is Light, he does indeed hold a Shadowside. This is present in the God forms or Masks of Shaitan, being Seker, Set and Ahriman.

The Egyptian God Set¹⁹ is a model and Neter²⁰ for Self-Deification, Isolation and the Adversary. The Adversary or Opposer is the shadow which reveals Light, called The Black Light of Iblis or Shaitan. This Light is inspired intellect and creative imagination. Set represents self-imposed challenge and individual development, a testor of self. An Adept uses this model for self-control and a Becoming through the Left Hand Path

---

⁶ The Sufis by Idries Shah and A History of Secret Societies by Akron Daraul.

¹⁷ In Widdershins, counter-clockwise movement

¹⁸ The Black Book, the Mesh'af, a Holy Book of the Yezidi.

¹⁹ Called also Seth or Set-ân.

²⁰ Force of Nature or that of a God, indicating by definition a separate or antinomian force.
approach of the Adversary, the Antichrist which awakens the psyche in both Light and Darkness.

Set is noted for being a God which was different from all other Egyptian Gods. He was the Neter over storms, chaos and the darkness. Set, being a God of the North, was a sender of nightmares who was identical to the Greek daemon Typhon. Set was viewed as a God of such dangerous and desolate places of the earth, but at the same time was a friend to the dead. The form of Set was that of a man with the head of an Ass, or an elongated snout with Red hair. Red was traditionally the color of Set, Lucy Lamie\textsuperscript{21} held the connection that Set-Typhon was a God form which burns and consumes, he is a Lord of the Desert. The fire concept would not be new to this deity, as Set was essentially Shaitan the Opposer/Adversary.

The Egyptian God Seker is also a God form which the sorcerer may visualize and use as a Mask of Dreaming\textsuperscript{22}. Seker is an ancient Death-god, who was considered older than Osiris and who resided around the city of Memphis. Seker resided in the tomb and the complete darkness. Around his lands were winged serpents, demonic spirits and dragon like beings with three heads. Seker was often featured as a mummified man who had a mask of a predatory Hawk, who sat on a throne of abyssal shadow. In the story of at Ra meeting Seker\textsuperscript{23} in Ra-stau where he sits in the Kingdom of Death, as Death itself. It makes reference to Seker sitting in Majesty, with serpents and demonic spirits surround him. In the Book of the Dead Seker is made reference to as being ‘great god who carrieth away the soul, who eateth hearts, and who feedeth upon offal, the guardian of darkness, the god who is in the Seker boat’. This draws a comparison to the Persian-Iranian Ahriman, who was also an Opposing Sorcerous Daemon of Darkness, who by averse practices, became stronger and immortal. Set had legions of ‘devils’ called “Seba” who served the Prince of Darkness, and were known to hack and devour certain souls.

\textsuperscript{21} Egyptian Mysteries, Lucy Lamie

\textsuperscript{22} A Mask of Dreaming is focusing and projecting the psyche or self into the mask of the God form in question, going forth to the Sahbar masked in the cloak of the God form you are assuming. This is a development from older Golden Dawn practices and enables the mind to grow strong through understanding and experiencing on dreaming levels other significant God forms, demons and angelic spirits.

\textsuperscript{23} The Egyptian Book of the Dead, The Abode of the Blessed, edited by E.A. Wallis Budge.

In a modern initiatory context, the magician understands the theses God forms represent isolate intellect, and self-deification through antinoman acts.

Set and Seker have an interesting connection. In the XVIIth Chapter of the Book of the Dead the spirit of the deceased prays that he is kept from the Great God who devour the heart and soul, who is the Guardian of Darkness. This is revealed by E.A. Wallis Budge that this God is none other than Suti (SET). Set was the tester of the dead in this capacity, and Set tested the spirit by it’s own admission of transformation from life to death and finally, to the psyche becoming immortal. If this test failed, Set in the form of Seker, devoured the soul. Later on Seker was merged with Pthah, a Blacksmith God\textsuperscript{24} and took the form of a mummy with a visage of an old man.

When one approaches the ancient masks of Set, Seker or the Persian Druj of the Yatuk-Dinoih understand that by diving in the Black Sun, becoming as a God in the Darkness is but the first part of crossing the abyss.

\textsuperscript{24} Tubal-Cain or Cain, the son of Samael and Lilith, was the Master of the Forge i.e. Initiation.
The Rite of Adversarial Shadow
The Ensorcelment of Ahriman and the Infernal Sabbat

The focus and intent of this ritual is the application of an ancient form of sorcery known as Yatuk Dinoih. The functional practice is defined as the body of the summoner encircling/ensorceling the nightmare (called Kundak - the steed of wizards) and shadow aspects of the self. This rite is also one of the tests, that the forces of darkness embody through the practitioner and allows the isolated self-deification of the sorcerer. The very embodiment of the path.

Let the ritual be performed in a solitary place where the profane may not cast their eyes. One may seek also a place appeasing to the senses, preferably in a cemetery or crossroads. The Ritual of Adversarial Shadow is the Summoning of Ahrimanic spirits. As known, Ahriman appears in many forms throughout history, a consistent shape shifter. Be it toads, wolves or dragons/serpents, Ahriman is the Wizard in spirit – one who masters time by the dream and the twilight world made flesh by desire.

The goal of the ritual is a form of self-initiation, Adversarial Crystallization of the self, that the individual strengthens the psyche and the shadow of the sorcerer. It is the utterance of a word, the embodiment of a God or Goddess in flesh.

---

As I face the Star of Al ghul the two horns become one. I cast the circle as Kaged-us-spae, that within is the circumference of my divinity. By the star of Algol I bask in the brilliance of the Sun at Midnight, the Eye of Blackened Flame and Smoke, of Arimanus, dire initiator of my night and infernal dreaming path. May the Eye open within...

I call unto the shadows of the circle cast against the dawn-

Aži-Dahaka, Aeshma, Zartosht, Nasu Druj, Andar, Savar, Taprev, Astuwihad fly now unto me! Kundak, my steed of infernal flight come forth nightmare, guide me to the Sabbat!

Spirits of Amenta, do hear my summons
Shades of Elphame fire,
Those who arise from the vessels of night
In the serpents skin do I cloak myself
As I leap into the twilight gate
Unto the shadow world, of spectral flight
From the flesh I go forth, unbound from profane clay...

From the twilight guardian and guide,
Can then shades arise

---

206

Witchcraft or Persian Sorcery which involves developing a solitary of Spirit or Druj practice.
Shall I as shadow black, ashen with the remains of the dead

Dance around the fires of the circle, against the sun to summon the smoke

O horned initiator and devils flesh

My cloak of serpent skin worn

Clothe me in the robe of AZ

In the Watchers fields of time

By Kevan, the gateway to the Sabbat, shall you arise before me. My body is a black temple, illuminated with crimson and violet brilliance. By my words carry my spirit!

The Ensorcelment of Abriman-

I summon Ruha-AZ, crimson whore and vampire, I call the fiend V'arenos who is an angel of darkness, who causes intercourse I do summon thee! I invoke thee!

In the darkness is your light. Praise unto Abriman, Horned lord of the kingdom of shades, specter and phantom, praise unto our kingdom of dead matter and flesh.

Praise unto Abriman, who created Andar from the smoke of the blackened flame, who in averse brilliance was both phantom and dire foulness, praise unto Abriman, who joined in union with the Whore-Vampyre AZ, whose body is Ruha and Jeb, devour with your lips open wide, satisfy me in the dreamening flight, drop the blood of ecstasy from your devouring jaws...

Praise unto Abriman, who created Azi-Dabaka, called Zobak the King Made Daemon! Who by dreams shall guide me into the dire mansion of shades and thorn covered thrones!

Ohrmazd sought to free all limitations, yet space could not recount Abriman. It was shadow and darkness, nourished in the abyss, with the violet light of the Black Sun, called Al Ghul, the point of all blunger known as AZ, the crowning of the Beast. This night, as candle burns and my vessel of darkness is prepared, shall I go forth to the gathering of our spirits - thou Yatus and wondering demon - kin of mine. Dryj, descend, I shall become as dragon of flesh and seed, fire, smoke and soul. Come forth now!

SO IT IS DONE...
CHAPTER FIVE

-Rites of Choronzon-
The Vampyric Arts

LIBER NEHEBKAU
Vampirism and Ancient Egypt
Defining Vampirism

In the beginning this study upon the very nature and foundation of the Luciferian Path must be defined clearly in the context of Predatory Spiritualism. With the idea of vampirism it is commonly assumed the path refers to blood drinking and the undead from the medieval foundations of modern horror fiction. It should be stated clearly that Vampirism or Predatory Spiritualism has no belief or investment structure of thought based in this area of interest; rather it expands to a deeper, more profound source in its essence.

Predatory spiritualism is the application of Darwinistic ideals centering on the perceived laws of nature. This represents that each individual has varying degrees of talent, intelligence; strength and that in a sense of isolation must be present for another to find those core elements of self. In terms of vampirism each individual is a foundation of self-deification and alone as a God or Goddess. What does it mean to be a God? It means that the individual is in direct responsible control of his or her own destiny, life and self-development. If you live as a senseless, crowd blending mindless person who has no consideration for the design of ones future life and beyond, essentially you are prey upon the food chain.

Vampirism is the encircling of energy and the symbolic or literal consumption of it, thus becoming through the laws of power a self-deified individual, a Luciferian. A Luciferian does not worship anything outside of the self; rather some take associations to symbolism of a varying degree and utilizes it accordingly. The ancient Cult of Vampirism is far older than many can perceive, there is no Transylvania, no romantic ideals of the nightly kiss, just the darkness and the hunger for light and continued existence. The Luciferian wants more life, power, consciousness and that is achieved by the process of transmutation.

The Luciferian knows that the physical body will grow old and die, the significance of this is two fold. Firstly, the Adept must be willing to equally explore and balance both the material and spiritual aspects of life, develop the psyche which will bring power to the soul or spirit and
master the material or physical aspect of your life. The here and now is just as important as the “after” or “spirit”. This can be considered that at this very moment you are all you will ever be, that is, there is no future and no past. You must continually focus on your life as a means of initiation, always seeking strength, knowledge and power where it is visible.

The predatory spirit, vampirism or the drinking of life force has been a distant, often atavistic element which lays the foundation and will for the practitioner in Luciferian magick. The Luciferian Path itself is centered directly in this gnosis, acknowledging the spiritual hunger inherent in its Adepts, that the psyche is centered on the Trishna, or Thirst for continued existence and the immortal spirit\textsuperscript{26}. The Adversary is both the Blackened Principle of Matter and that which is commanded upon earth, yet also equally the Fiery Principle of imagination, desire and the hunger to consume. One may not exist without the other, by the two joining in our world unseen can we acknowledge the Luciferian Principle of Power.

The Luciferian Path is not beholden to one Roman deity or the power fought in the Judeo-Christian Bible, rather it spans many cultures and manifestations, from beautiful angel, whore, blackened demon, wolf, serpent, warrior and crone, the Adversary in both the Masculine and Feminine, is the driving source of progression in each culture. In terms of my books Liber HVHI and Luciferian Witchcraft, when I refer to Luciferian it is meant to symbolize a broader interpretation of the initiatory current. Hence one may take note to the avenues of method and symbol employed within the current – from Set-Apep, Ahriman, Tabaet, Azazel, Typhon, Leviathan, Lilith, Hecate, Odin or any other manifestation of the Hidden God of Blackened Fire, the Luciferian Path and the Darokin Walk around the Circle is extensive.

To describe and present the very basics of ideological practice from an initiatory perspective, one must understand what vampirism is and how this rather vague concept applies to anything within the physical, real world.

**RITUAL VAMPIRISM**

Ritual Vampirism is expressed in this manner: The circle is not to keep things out, it is to affirm the circumference of the body of the adept, the focus point of encircling/ensorcelling energy and consuming it within. To do otherwise is to conscious and subconsciously announce failure to the black alchemy of self-transformation via antinomian techniques. Build your foundation with gold and iron, not with mud and rotten boards, one of the greatest references Aleister Crowley ever presented! It often represents a sorcerer summons a shades, servitor, demon or something similar being either created by self or exterior and then devoured consciously in the circle to gain its power depending on what it is. This may be applied to chaos sorcery within the concept of atavistic resurgence or necromancy – calling something forgotten or hidden to the surface and then consuming it again to awaken that power in the conscious mind. Vampirism in this sense is not a religious concept, it is an initiatory one. Vampirism is not violence or cannibalism. The ritual practitioner does all in a spiritual sense, aimed at personal transformation and not at the expense of others in a physical sense.
ORIGINS OF THE VAMPIRE IN ANCIENT EGYPT

UNAS - A VAMPIRE PHARAOH

The distinctions of the Luciferian Path as described in LIBER HVHI and LUCIFERIAN WITCHCRAFT present in the mind the concept of predatory spiritualism and its foundation in the origins of the human mind to power. The concepts of spiritual devourment, i.e. Vampirism is presented in a clear form from the tombs of Unas, who was said to have had his spirit rise up to devour his Gods.

Unas was the last king of the Vth Dynasty, around 3333 B.C. which under his rule the Book of the Dead began. He was buried in a black basalt sarcophagus in a Pyramid 62 feet high on the plain of Sakkarah. It is described as Unas rising up in the form of a God who first devours his mothers and fathers, he soon feeds upon the souls of men and then the Gods. It is written that he ties up many of the Gods he hunts down and cuts their throats and feasts upon them. By devouring them he is imbued with their magical powers and their spirit-souls. Unas becomes “The Great Power, the power of powers and the God of all the great gods who appear in visible forms”. He takes the hearts of each god and devours their wisdom, by drinking their blood and spirit-souls he becomes immortal.

“Unas rising up as a soul, in the form of the god who liveth upon his fathers and who maketh to be his food his mothers. Unas is the lord of wisdom...upon his brow, the serpent guides of Unas are in form of him and the spirit of the flame looketh upon his soul. He liveth upon the form which each god taken upon himself, and he eateth the flesh of those who come to fill their bellies with the magical charms in the lake of fire...” – The Doctrine of Eternal Life, E.A. Wallis Budge

Here Unas has awakened as a God yet seeks more. He begins to devour his family spirits, soon after his mother and those before him. Essentially, he seeks their wisdom and life. Soon after consuming the some of the Gods he is faced with the Spirit of the Flame, the True Self or Psyche referred to in L.Witchcraft and L. HVHI as Set or Ahriman or Lucifer. This is the gnosis achieved at awakening during ritual.

Unas hath weighed his words with the Hidden God, who hath no name, on the day of backing in pieces the firstborn...” –The Doctrine of Eternal Life, E.A. Wallis Budge

The Hidden God, i.e. Set or the Black Flame is the Holy Guardian Angel of the Azal'ucel Ritual, LIBER SAMEKH by Aleister Crowley. The One who has no name, the “Nameless One” is the Adversary, the very shadow of the opposer which both faceth and deceiveth the self. This should attempt to crystallize the foundation of Magick and the Luciferian path as NOT one of negativity, yet creation and eternal life by Will alone. There is no motion which drives Unas into this act, rather it is a desire to become just like Set-Aapep which brings him to this act. The only difference in Aapep and Unas is that Aapep, being far more mythologically ancient, was far stronger than any God thus his ability to take different forms at will, create Seba and continue to rise from physical death to attempt to devour the Sun God.

“Unas is the lord of offerings...Unas devoureth men and liveth upon the Gods, he is the lord of enwys, who sendeth forth on his missions...Unas eateth their magical powers and he swalloweth up their Spirit-Souls...the Great Ones among them serve for his meal at daybreak, the lesser serve for his meal at eventide, and the least among them serve for his meal in the night...the Old Gods and the Old Goddesses become fuel for the furnace...Unas hath eaten the red Crown, and he hath swallowed up the White Crown...Unas hath eaten the whole of the knowledge of every god, and the period of his life eternity, and the duration of his existence is ever-lastingsness in the form of one who doeth what he wiseth, and doth not do what he bateth, and he abideth in the horizon for ever and ever...” –The Doctrine of Eternal Life, E.A. Wallis Budge

It is above that we see the divinity of vampirism, where the spirit is consumed and devoured and the Vampire actually gaining the knowledge and power of the God. It also makes reference to the Set like nature of Unas, by antinomian Will, in his self-deification of vampiric acts, he by Will alone chooses his own path separate and without the design of others gods, self-deification and chooses what he likes to do from that moment on.
THE TUAT
ABODE OF THE SERPENTS OF THE EVIL EYE

Nehebkau and Nau are described in the Egyptian Book of the Dead as Serpent-Gods who fed upon shades of the dead and Spirit-souls, residing in the TENTH AAT or cell of the underworld. To understand a foundation of vampirism and predatory spiritualism, we must look to the ancient Egyptians, their earliest hieroglyphics present references to some Gods being predators, controlling powerful death magick and devouring souls and fragments of spirits which enter near their tunnel or Tuat. Death Magick by definition is not 'stasis' magick per se, yet the transformation of power into a materialized form. In working with the shades of the dead, you are transforming atavisms (and your association with them) into conscious aspects of your core essence or true "self".

The earliest form of spiritual predators are found in the Tuat, which is essentially the identical concept of "hell" or the "abode of the dead". The Gods within the Tuat are called "Tuatii". The sarcophagus of the Pharaoh Seti I from 1350 B.C. depicts and image of a man encircled backwards in the Celestial waters, being the astral plane of sky. The man who is Osiris, the prey of Set, whose body makes up the Tuat. A majority of the parts of the Tuat were considered shrouded in darkness. It is within these cells that we discover the nature of vampirism, the spirit of spiritual hunger and power.

NOTE: Not all of the tunnels or Gates of the Tuat are vampiric, many have the children of Osiris and the Powers of the Sun as the Dying and Rising God. What is clear is the power of Set and the inability of the followers of Osiris-Ra to banish them.

Am-mit was a tri-formed demonic form which had the body of a crocodile, part lion and part hippopotamus. The name Ammit is "the Eater of the Dead" and her role was to devour those who did not balance correctly on the scales in the hall of Judgement. Apshai was an insect who preyed upon souls as well.

In the following references to vampirism in the Egyptian sense, the following are descriptions and presentations of common traits associated with what is called Vampirism, within a spiritual context. In specific Tuats, or areas of the underworld there were predators who devoured spirits, growing strong from their consumption. Their forms were almost always Serpents, their eyes had "fire" in them or they had the power of being able to hypnotize their prey.

THE AATS
(Gates of the Underworld) Ancient Egypt

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Aat</th>
<th>Ruler/God</th>
<th>Composed of or Nature of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amentet</td>
<td>Menuqet</td>
<td>Spirits feed from offerings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sekhet Aaru</td>
<td>Ra-Heru Khuiti</td>
<td>Material which forms the sky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aat of Spirit-souls</td>
<td>Osiris or Ra</td>
<td>Place of Blazing Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tui-qau-aau</td>
<td>Sati-temui (Serpent)</td>
<td>Devoured spirit-souls of the dead (vampiric)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tui-qau-aau</td>
<td>Akriu (Serpent)</td>
<td>Enemy of Ra (Sun God, enemy of Set)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIFTH AAT</td>
<td>Lesser Vampiric Shades</td>
<td>fed upon the shadows of the weak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amhet</td>
<td>Sekher At</td>
<td>God in form of worm (possibly a serpent?)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ases</td>
<td>Serpent with Evil Eye</td>
<td>Fascinated spirit-souls and devoured them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hahetep</td>
<td>-Qa-hahetep</td>
<td>Consumed the sacrifice of the slaughtered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aksi</td>
<td>-Holy God who dwelt within an Egg</td>
<td>Aat filled with Fire, who consumed souls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenth Aat</td>
<td>God who carried butcher knife and bore a serpent upon head. This is the Aat of the Serpent Gods NAU and NEHEBKAU, who devoured and grew strong from Spirit-souls and Shades of the Dead. When invoking, burn Myrrh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khert-Neter</td>
<td>ATU-Jackal headed man with two knives. Consumed Eye of Horus from Set.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unt</td>
<td>-Uraei Goddesses which devour all</td>
<td>Full of fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uart-ent-mu</td>
<td>-Hebt-re-f</td>
<td>Boiling water and fire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kher-aha</td>
<td>-Serpent God</td>
<td>Guardian of the waters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Section of the Tuat
Urnès - Ba'iu Tautiu, Souls of Tuat - Where At-Ra fights serpents
Hau and Neha-her

Third Section of the Tuat
Netnebuakheperaut Osiris - The dwelling of the followers of Osiris
who fight against the Seba, or servitors of Set.

Fourth Section of the Tuat
Ra-Stau - Seker - Kingdom of Death filled with serpents and
monsters.

Fifth Section of the Tuat
AMMAHET - Seker - Pyramidal Shrine of Blackness, where dead are
devoured.

Ammahet or Amhet is the place of where Seker sits upon his Throne of
Death in majesty. Seker was considered an older god than Osiris and by
some traits associated with Set or Sutekh, the God of War and Darkness.
It was during later associations that Seker was blended into Osiris and
much of his infernal nature was no more.

"The Land of Seker is in the form of an elongated ellipse, and is enclosed
by a wall of sand; it rests upon the backs of two man-headed sphinxes,
each of which is called AF and lives upon the voice, or word, of the great
god. The duty of these is to guard the Image of Seker. The form in which
this god is depicted is that of a hawk-headed man, who stands between
a pair of wings that project from the back of a huge serpent having two
heads and necks, and a tail terminating in a bearded human head. The
Land of Seker is covered by a pyramid having its apex in the form of the
head of a goddess, and above it is the vault of night, from which emerges
the Beetle of KHEPERA. When the Boat of AFU-RA comes to the
pyramid, the Beetle ceases to converse with the goddess of the apex, whose
duty it is to pass on its words to SEKER, and betakes itself to the Boat,
and begins the revivification of AFU-RA, who is led on without delay to
the end of RE-STAU, where he is received by the MORNING STAR and
the light of a new day." - Egyptian Heaven and Hell, E. A. Wallis
Budge

Seker is called "The God of the Night Sun" in the descriptions of Sir
Wallis Budge in Egyptian Magic, relating to a deeper concept of
antinomian consciousness. Seker is essentially inverse and holds life still
beyond death. Seker is deep in the sand, relating to the underworld or
symbolism thereof. Seker takes form of a predatory bird and two
Serpents coming from the back. KHEPERA is emerging from this night,
representing change and self-progression. One may consider the concept
of Seker as being the stripping away of the unneeded aspects of the meat
machine that is daily life, the core essence or Black Flame is now
revealed. This aspect is continually transforming and mutating, while
continuing to crystallize the foundation essence. The mention of passing
through darkness and received by the MORNING STAR is symbolism
of the Light and Darkness, Noctifer and Lucifer, Ahriman and Azazel.
The Adversary is clearly presented here in non-Christian or monotheistic
terms.

"The religion of Seker proclaimed that the god lived in impenetrable
darkness, in a region of sand, closely guarded by terrible monster serpents,
and it had little in it to induce the worshippers of the god to wish to be
with him after their departure from this world. The cult Of SEKER is
one of the oldest in Egypt, and in its earliest form it, no doubt, represents
the belief as to the future life of some of the most primitive inhabitants of
the country; in fact, it must have originated at a period when some
influential body of priests taught that death was the end of all things, and
when snakes and bulls were the commonest forms under which the gods of
the neighbourhood of Memphis were worshipped. The oldest presentment
of the Land of Seker which we have is, of course, not older than the
XVIIIth or XIXth Dynasty, and it must be remembered that it is the
work of the priests of Thebes, who would be certain to remove any texts,
figures, or details which they found inconvenient for their view." -
Egyptian Heaven and Hell, E. A. Wallis Budge

The "impenetrable darkness" is connected as well with Set and Atep,
both terrifying in their opposing natures. Consider the later Persian
concept of Angra Mainyu, who also dwelled in "impenetrable darkness".
The Serpents which guarded Seker and his dwelling were also of great
power, devouring souls and those who displeased the death god. In the
concepts of nothingness, Seker still had isolate consciousness, being and
a flame of life within.

"The priests of Amen-Ra found it to be impossible to ignore entirely
SEKER and his Land, when they were depicting the various
Underworlds of Egypt, but it is very suggestive that they make the path of AFU-RA to be over and not through his kingdom, and that AFU-RA had to go on his way without entering the pyramid beneath which reposed the IMAGE of SEKER in the deepest darkness of night, in fact without seeing SEKER at all. On the other hand, they attached the greatest importance to the knowledge of the pictures of the FOURTH and FIFTH DIVISIONS, and they believed that it would enable the body of a man to rejoin his soul, and prevent the goddess KHEMIT from hacking it in pieces, and would secure for the believer a share of the offerings made to Seker." - Egyptian Heaven and Hell, E. A. Wallis Budge

Thus Seker was feared even by the mightest of the Gods, similar to Set who was called the greatest of the deities of Egypt. Seker hungered for life, his image so horrifying if he wished as to humble the strongest of the Gods of the Sun. The Night Sun is that of the drinking of the sleeping lifeforce, the Serpent a symbol of his nature and cold, cunning calculation.

"When they arrived in the AMMAHET, some of them were cast into a lake of liquid fire, or of boiling water, and others were first cut in pieces, and then consumed by fire. Thus there is no doubt that there was a hell of fire in the kingdom of Seker, and that the tortures of mutilation and destruction by fire were believed to be reserved for the wicked. Of the rewards of the righteous in this kingdom we have no knowledge whatsoever, and it seems as if the scheme of the Other World of Seker made no provision for the beatified" - Egyptian Heaven and Hell, E. A. Wallis Budge

The wicked are considered in subjective terms, if the children of Ra killed their enemy, the enemy was wicked. If the children of rebellion, the Seba killed children of Ra, they too were "wicked". Seker feasted from what he wished, the souls brought to him were spiritual substance nonetheless. The fires were indeed cleansing, yet one must consider the later foundations of Angra Mainyu, that by his realm alone he mingled smoke with fire and thus inverted it to a daemonic life-giving flame, not that of the Sun God.

"The IMAGE of Seker, which has been described above, lives in thick darkness, and any light which is seen there proceeds from the "eyes of the heads of the great god whose flesh sendeth forth light," and the god himself lives upon the offerings which are made to the god TEMU upon earth. When AFU-RA has passed by in his boat there is heard in the Land of Seker a mighty noise which is like unto that heard in the heights of heaven when they are disturbed by a storm. On one side of the Land of Seker is the serpent TEPAN (vol. i., p. 95), which presents to the god the offerings made to him daily; on the other is the serpent ANKHAAPAU, which lives upon its own fire, and remains always on guard. Close by are the emblems of the various forms of Seker. Behind the serpent TEPAN is a lake of boiling water, from which project the heads of those who are being boiled therein. This lake or stream is called NETU, and it is situated in the region of the kingdom of Seker which is called AMMAHET, the unfortunate beings who are in the boiling water weep when the Boat of AFU-RA has passed them by." - Egyptian Heaven and Hell, E. A. Wallis Budge

We find here that the Serpent was a vampiric manifestation of the Eye of Antinoman hunger, that continually fire and snakes were brought in union in mythological representations. The Serpent was such a powerful entity that mostly all Daemonic forces were symbolized as taking such forms. Consider the following which refers to Set:

"Horus, hawk-headed and wearing a disk, leaning with his right shoulder upon a long staff, and holding in his left hand a boomerang, one end of which is in the form of a serpent's head. A huge serpent, called the "Everlasting SET," standing upon his tail. A large pit, with a vaulted roof, filled with fire, wherein "the enemies," of Ra are being consumed; the name of the pit is HATET-KETITS, and is presided over by a goddess with the head of a lioness, who holds in her hands a large knife, and pours fire into it from her mouth." - The Book of Am-Tuat by E. A. Wallis Budge

Here Set has taken the form of a huge Serpent and was called "Everlasting SET", i.e. that he was IMMORTAL in essence. He too was related to the element of Fire here, representing the power and result of his being. The flames transform matter, Set and Seker were thus Lords of Chaos and subconscious transformation.

Sixth Section of the Tuat
The Gate called SEPTT-UAUAU which is of flames, the God being the Serpent AQBI. Here APEP is caught spell bound along with his children SEBA and AF, who are injured.

**Fourth Section of the Tuat**

The Gate of NEBTSTCHEFAU Guarded by the Serpent TCHEBCTBI Within this cell The Monster Serpent Herrt who spawns twelve other snakes.

**Fifth Section of the Tuat**

The Gate of ARIT. Serpent God TEKA-HER which means “Fiery Visage” or Face of Flames.

**Sixth Section of the Tuat**

The Gate of NEBTAHA and the Serpent-god SETEMARITF meaning “Eye of Fire”. A beast-pig is here before thrones and bears the title, “Eater of the Arm”.

**Seventh Section of the Tuat**

The Gate called PESTIT Serpent God AKHANARIT. Contains SEBA who appears as a large serpent. From his back come twelve human heads as he tries to destroys Afu Ra, the God of the Sun. Contains the Serpent NEHEP. Various Star Gods have tied in fetters a God with the three names of Qan, Naq and Aqen.

**Eighth Section of the Tuat**

The Gate of BEKHKHI, the Serpent God SETHER which is also “Fiery Face”.

**Ninth Section of the Tuat**

The Gate of AAT-SHEFSHEFT. The Serpent God ABTA. The Crocodile Seshesh or Sessi guards the exit of this Tuat with Aapep who seeks to devour Afu Ra. Contains the Serpent Gods KHEPRI, who has a head and two human legs at the end of the body, SHEMTI who has four heads at the end of the body, BATA who has a head at the end of each body and TEPI who has four human heads and bodies at the end of his own body.

**Tenth Section of the Tuat**

The Gate of TCHESERIT, The Serpent God SETHU. Mehen leads one through the Tuat with the double bow of Horus-Set. Aapep also attacks in this Tuat and the Goddess Serq.
Eleventh Section of the Tuat
The Gate of SHETATBESU, the Serpent God AMNETUF. Aapep (Apep) also appears in this Tuat.

Twelfth Section of the Tuat
The Gate of TESERT-BAIU and the Serpent Gods SEBI and RERI.

Magick and Vampirism in Ancient Egypt – Al-Khemeia

The foundations of all magical practice is found in the essence of predatory spiritualism. That through the years so-called practitioners of Magick have taken away the foundation of the Adversary and replaced it with a benign, tyrannical being which in numerous masks or forms equals the Ahura Mazda or Christian God. Initially, the power of Heka or “Magick” was found in both darkness and light, Ra and Set or Apep, the powers of the Sun and Darkness, eclipsed moon. Al-Khemeia is the very process of which this works, manifests and the central aspect of initiation into the magical current. The Ancient Egyptians held much symbolism concerning the “black and white” art, called Al-Khemeia, that which is from “The Black Land” of Khem. This meant no negative connotation simply that the Egyptians utilized the belief that the working of specific alloys and fluxes representing the making of weapons and various other tools were related to magical practice.

The earliest text relate the Egyptians form of Magick or Heka as being the force from which all must become attuned with before death, to survive into the land of spirits. In 4,300 B.C. there are depictions of a demonic-type “destroyer of hearts” who sought to devour those of a priest of the ancient land. His prayers upon a wall called to the demon who carried away hearts, who would not allow transformation, words of evil which would be spoke against him and to have the Gods embody him and dwell within his limbs.

The quintessential aspects of the Initiatic current of Black Magick is not dealt with in the Black Order of the Dragon or The Order of Phosphorus as a negative or “specific” type of sorcery, rather encompassing all spectrums of the art magical. The entire process of magick which refines and strengthens consciousness, transforms the psyche into a type of antinomian divine-consciousness is magick in its purest form. Those who cling to ideologies which do not serve them are but crying as the predator draws close, they are unable to strengthen their minds, attune their bodies and spirits to the practice of magick itself – that which transforms in the Fire which is joined with Smoke itself, the union of black and white.

Consider the Uraei, these are “Serpents” which are symbols of power and wisdom, both of darkness, fire and light in the Egyptian ethos. The serpent is thus powerful and horrible, the very embodiment of the Adversary in it’s opposites. Consider Set, darkness, storms and war and Aapep/Apep, devourment, darkness and chaos. Both represent an essential aspect of life in continual motion, that one must occur to bring a balance to the other. It is the Leviathanic – circle of immortality.

The idea of immortality was with the Ancient Egyptians, whose god “Khepera” was the beetle which represented the struggle to become and continue conscious existence. The Khepera was able to give spiritual life into a dead body again, in the underworld and would bestow immortality.

KA – Consciousness, the adapted sense of “self”. When working in elements of the Sorcerer as devourer, the Ka is the aspect to be drained in later parts of the workings. Candles may represent figures of people who you will devour, forms you wish to take or some insight you wish to gain.

KHU – The Spirit or intelligence, depicted as a winged or “Shining” spirit. The Light Bringer revealed in an Egyptian sense. In the dreaming plane, the spirit-soul of the sorcerer which goes forth in the form of a beast is in this very model of practice. The.

BA – The Spirit or Soul separated from the physical body. BA may be the vampire-consciousness, while the physical body is sleeping, the Ba goes forth.


Sekhem Aapep – Ruling power or Force within man, the Evil Genius or serpent-force within.

Utilize the sorcerous methods of vampirism to gain wisdom and power, knowing that you must be able to isolate instinct and cold emotion in
your rituals in certain aspects. This is the key to Control and the magickians path.

**Aapep the Serpent of Darkness**

Aapep (Aapep or Aapef), the eternal enemy of Ra, a seemingly serpentine and bestial form of Set. Aapep was supposed to have emerged from the waters of Nun, the abyss and was considered greater than almost any God. Aapep or Apophis was a demon-serpent who was not of Maat, that is, divine order, thus strove to bring storms and chaos into its midst, just as Set. In ancient Egypt Aapep would daily battle Ra, yet for all that Ra would conjure against Aapep, he could not destroy the spirit permanently. Aapep was not mindless chaos however, as many have interpreted with the Adversary. Rather Aapep was said to have “the accursed soul and shade of Aapep”. The reason that Set may be considered the same as Aapep is the common forms and traits of each. Set was the God of Darkness, War and Storms. Set battled Osiris, the favored of Ra and had friends who were with him called Sebou. The Mesu Beteshet which means “Children of Rebellion” were devils and various demons who joined with and assisted Set and his desire to destroy the Sun God. The Revolt written of in the Hymn to Ra signify the infernal (underground, darkness) nature of Set and the identical nature of Aapep. While Set was the deified form of this Power, his strength and power grew in time when taking on human attributes. While Set has been shown as having the head of a blackened beast, depicted as a bearded man in one text.

Aapep took the form of a giant serpent the most, considered to have many folds, who sought to attack the Sun God daily. One of the abodes of Aapep was indeed the blackened thunder cloud, that of which Set was also attributed to. One of the servitors of Aapep was the crocodile and serpent mix called Sheshes, both of which were of the element Water, which signifies the abyss or the subconscious power in various magical practices. Consider also the assumption that Seker could indeed as well be one with Set, or a primal form thereof before the Osiris God form was merged with him. We find Seker was a God or Demonic form of Death, who was too terrible for even Ra to behold, who had the power of the Sun. It was Seker who had a Pyramidal form of Blackness as a Throne, whose company was monster-serpents, crocodiles with human heads, scorpions, three headed serpents and those which devoured corpses and spirits of the deceased. The Abode of Aapep was also in the Tuat, in the very darkness itself.

One defining aspect relating Set to Aapep is what they both consumed. One associative name of Aapep was Nak, who had also swallowed the Eye of Horus just as Set. Set or Sutekh was not only symbolic of night, darkness, war and storms, he also was the God of Sekhet-Aaru which is the abode of the blessed dead. Just as Set battled Horus, threw filth in his eye and then disgorged it. Here we find that Set-Aapep are indeed of the same spirit, while one is more advanced in his roles, their hunger and nature are apparent. Set also appeared in the Book of Coming Forth by Day in a plate in which Ra is depicted as a Cat, holding a knife. Set appears as the Python, encircling Ra.

As the color of Red was sacred to Set, red was also the color used to scribe the accursed name of Aapep in the Theban Recension Papyri. There is also references to the Sebou who were destroyed with Aapep in "The Solar Litany". Aapep took the form of the Crocodile, just as he did the huge monster serpent. One illustration has shown Aapep biting deep into the neck of the Ass, a symbol of the Sun God.

---

27 At the time of the E.A. Wallis Budge translation, located on a papyrus in Dublin Ireland.
LIBER AAPEP

A Book of bowling, hissing and devouring.
The spiral of the hungering asp.

GRIMOIRE OF CHAOS

When chaos first tore upon the sky there was the flame of awakening and perception. Some call it angel while others call it whore. This darkness contained a powerful light which was different from all other flames cast from the sickening sky. In the void the rest which is found is in taking a spirit from its shell. From this void is the roaring one, called Aaep. The essence of Aaep is the adversarial flame, when sleep pervades it you call it Set, the one in the Black Obelisk, the barbarous tongue illuminating the blackened lands surrounding it.

Enter now the mist of the underworld, where twilight becomes darkness and where there is only hunger. To emerge from this underworld you must become one of the Children of Aaep, a serpent of the abyss. Know this well, in the world we live in, of the flesh, reason is the greatest driving factor in achieving your desires, apply reason and observe results. In the world of darkness which is the Tuat there is the wish, desire and fulfillment. It is in the Tuat where you may create your own method of Sethanic practice, that of Aaep, the great Father of Serpents.

ENSORCELLING SHADOW

Enter here the gate of Aaep, Nak, the serpent who devours all. Know that the doctrine of Aep is that of continual existence, transformation and absorbing that which will bring vitality. Notice that Aaep always sought to devour Ra, the Sun. This was considered a driving force of life itself, Aaep would utilize the solar power to actually become the Black Sun, the inverse power of Ra.

Aaep is the force of chaos which is two fold in its approach and response. Firstly, Aaep represents the primal atavistic current of the serpent or dragon. Secondly, Aaep is a mask of deification from which the sorcerer may utilize the channeling of vitality.

To understand the current of which Aaep devours from, one must become like the form of primal darkness. This will begin with a summoning of shadow and an utilized focus on chaos restricted.
INVOKING THE SERPENT-CHAOS OF AAPEP

Utilize a black candle and a red candle, facing opposite sides of your self in the Circle of Evocation. The circle is the focus of the body of darkness and each candle represents the material and shadow form, the red is symbolic of life force and the spirit-souls devoured.

ZAZAS, ZAZAS, NASATANADA ZAZAS

(Strike the floor after each word, continue and raise the inspiration of the rite)

I am that ancient force, first clawed from a womb to seek the light of self-divinity. I entered the darkness of NUN, that very abyss which my form cracks and mutates.

I become AAPEP, ancient source of vampiric hunger, whose very essence of the brightest of all Gods.

I conceal the light in my abyssic form of darkness.

(Facing the black candle, envision the forms of Set-Aapep)

Know by my names the forms of which I shall attain mastery:

HEMHEMTI – The serpent with the face of the cat, whose stealth is deadly in the dream!

KHERMUTI – the spirit shall not be saved from my hunger

HAU-HRA – I face darkness and light, both shall be my feast of self-divinity!

AMAM – I devour the hearts of man and woman, I give them the sleep of nothingness.

SAATET-TA – I am the darkener of the earth, the one who breeds serpents.

TUTU – I am the Opposer and Adversary in one.

ALUTI – I have the power to transverse the depths of the abyss!

KARAUEMEMTI – UAI – KHAK-AB, SEKHEM – HRA, BETESHU – I am the dragon eternal, the serpent of the abyss!

HAUNA-ARU-HER-HRA – the crocodile whose watchful presence in the night makes it stronger.

QUETU – I am the sorcerer whose shadows shall expand upon that which I desire.

0. Sit in the upright position, legs folded and the incense of myrrh in the chamber. A single black candle should be lit up the altar, a symbol of the serpent within the center.

I. Moving from the base of the spine, visualize a blackened serpent twisting up your spine. Each chakra it passes would illuminate a part of the body. You shall use the slow but steady breathing technique to achieve the gnosis you require.

II. As each Chakra is activated, simply and without extensive thought singe your mind to the point of “darkness become serpent” and envision the shadow encircling the Body and it closing tightly to form a black serpent which is to be your body. As it moves upward as the Black Snake moves up your spine envision your instincts tightening, focusing and slowly forgetting mundane thought. When the serpent reaches the Ajna Chakra allow the transformation to complete, your shadow fully transformed into the black serpent. Your eyes will glow as a dull fire, a yellowing – crimson point of inner light which will captivate your prey for when you shall consume it. Meditate upon stillness, darkness and that the fire within is your only guidance. With that knowledge you understand you are alone, relevant only to yourself. When you seek the essence of the Sun, you seek it to devour and then grow stronger from it.

III. Allow your shadow to descend into the darkness of the Earth, entering the pits of the Tuat. Entering the Aat of Tui-quaq-aau, your name becomes Akriu, your hunger for the spirits of Ra is great. Notice the very coils of your blackened form, the instinct to strike when prey draws close, to compel it to you.

Enter now the Aat of the Serpent Ases, who is the one of the Evil Eye. Visualize this form within, the Eyes are the Window of the soul. This cavern is filled with distanced fires and a blend of searing heat and bitter cold. As spirit-souls move through this cave, your form approaches them and your eyes fascinate them. As you capture their image with your glare, you motion them forward. Once they are close enough you strike with blinding speed, consuming their consciousness and being. You feel the surge of fire within, the power of devouring. Their insight is yours, their power of isolate consciousness is yours. Welcome to the Path of the Gods!

Enter now the Tenth Aat, the cavern of the Serpent Gods Nau and Nehebkau. Listen to their barbarous words, let them awake within your
great blackened form. Open your eyes as Nehebkau and begin drinking the souls around you, the Shades for the substance of darkness and the spirit-souls for the fire of isolate consciousness, illuminate the flame within higher yet concealed in the form of A apep.

IV. Utilize A apep in the dreaming sense, upon the action of becoming as the serpent.

Controlling the mind, allow yourself to enter sleep. Visualize moving through the abyss and attacking those who fear you. Draining them, you gain some of their knowledge.

V. In specific ceremonial rites, the A apep form used in chakra meditations may use the imagination to transform the image of A apep into that of Set-Typhon, which will symbolize control and power within. Set-Typhon is the Blackened God of the Storm and the isolate consciousness of inner power and immortality.

THE BECOMING OF APEP

The Black Magickian who wishes to drink of the abyssic waters may utilize a working to create the ancient serpent within. Know that once you drink of this gnosis you may never be the same, ever seeking to bury it later, Aep always is revealed in the consciousness later on. Do not seek to hide the darkness within, rather use it to grow stronger in mind and spirit.

Creating a Black Candle, warm it until you may shape it into certain aspects of a serpent, such as scales or carvings with the name of Aapep. Visualize the spirit of Apep, not the mindless chaos attributed to him falsely, rather the cold calculation of the spirit of self-determined manifestation.

The traits of Apep you wish to learn are these basic forms:

Assume Formlessness – Seek change in self and find out what is permanent, the center of the Spirit-soul. When you have enemies (everyone should, it keeps us strong) you must be able to keep them off balance at times. Utilize a means of formlessness, change in ways they would not suspect of you. Like Apep, continue to re-form yourself.
the Adversary and your spirit? When you can strip away the masks during your exercise you may wish to meditate upon what is constant.

2. Outlook and perception of character is everything. Do you believe you are strong, intelligent and attractive or do you think you are weak and quick to impulse? Which traits prove successful for you, how can you make them better? Your view is everything as the foundation of successful magick. In short, seek healthy self-esteem and selfishness, avoid arrogance and overt greed – the history books are filled with such losers.

3. Think about how you are alone and there is no other God that what begins within. Once you are able to utilize this cold fact you are able to make yourself the Temple and your spirit the Deity presiding within it.

---

1. As the black candle burns, imagine what things you wish to accomplish and the proper path of achieving it. Can you visualize and see it? Is it possible within your realm of control? What would be different if you approached it this way?

2. What happens if I have an obstacle, a problem? How can I get around this problem? What is the best way to avoid a problem like this?

3. When I achieve my goal, will I be able to stop myself? I must be willing to stop when I have made it flesh and enjoy it, rather than ignore the result and want more.

1. As the red candle burns, visualize the trait of fluid form, that as the serpent you can wear different masks socially. As you are able to strip away these forms, what common traits are reflective of
VAMPIRISM AND THE RED AND BLACK SERPENT

Let the Black Magickian be centered in his or her created temple, meditating on the form of Aapep. In the spiritual transformation the Chakras may be illuminated by methods described in ADAMU or LIBER HVHI. The Black and Red Serpents shall now be utilized as Nehebkau and Nau, the same as Do-Mar and De-hak as written in Liber HVHI. The Black Serpent is the aspect of the self, the servitor which devours the shade of the prey, while the Red Serpent devours the fire or essence. This relates to Khaybet and KHU respectively.

TO GAIN THE WISDOM OF A SPECIFIC SPIRIT OR QLIPPOTHIC SPHERE

Know your target, seek to understand what wisdom they may have or insight which you seek. If it is the spirit of the person in question, utilize something of theirs to focus upon.

You will need a red and black candle. Imagine the Black and Red Serpent devouring this knowledge in the form of a kneeling victim or victims during exercises.

Black candle:
Note the basic results of what you wish to be more knowledgeable in and how you can achieve it here and now, burn the black candle and form it when melted into a symbol or shape of your desire.

Red candle:
Visualize the traits within you may utilize to set in motion this desire to come to flesh. Once it has melted you will wish to affirm your desire and mold the red candle into the black one, taking form and shape accordingly. Encircle with an image or knot which symbolizes a serpent and bury in a parchment or cloth. You may keep such in a jar as well.

If it is a spirit, when you blend each candle imagine yourself biting deep into it and devouring its traits and then spirit-soul, the flame itself. If it is a Qlippothic sphere, visualize the shades or demons within it, absorb them in the form of a great serpent, then consume the Archdemon of the sphere, absorbing the Luciferian flame and traits within yourself.

TO DEVOUR AND CONSUME THE SHADOW AND SPIRIT-SOUL OF AN ENEMY

Burn a black and red candle separately. Envision the traits of your enemy when you scribe the name and actions into the candles.

Black candle – represents the shade of your enemy, associated with his physical body, the shadow being the double not as the genius of soul. Traits can be associated as: jealously, physical strength, lust, weakness such as bad timing, lack of responsibility, etc. Visualize the Black Serpent biting into the physical kneeling body of your enemy and drinking deep of the shadow. Feel the rush of this while the candle burns.

I am Unem-kaubitu (Eater of Shadows), the serpent which drinks is the darkness which is eternal. I consume you _name_ my victim and absorb your abilities to harm me. I shall turn your strength and weakness against you. As this candle shrinks with the hungering flame, so does your shadow! I am the Eater of Hearts, the Ka and Ba shall be of my divine chalice offered to my own divinity! I shall absorb all that they know and are of, to enter the darkness of sleep and arise with new wisdom. Hail Nak, night-terror and immolator of the spirit-souls!!

Red candle – represents the spirit-soul of your enemy, associated with the core traits of the soul. This is the genius and the knowledge within the skull as it is known. Traits are: unique behavior, reactions identified as constant in association, eye movement in regular situations, knowledge and wisdom – what they are good at, the reason for the actions they take will lead to core personality traits, etc. Imagine the red serpent drinking of this spirit, absorbing the fragments until the spirit is no more and is a part of you.

I am Unem-snef (Eater of blood), who drinks of the crimson fountain, the source of life. With this red flame I consume your spirit-soul, your mind. Only fragments will remain. I will shatter your being and destroy your life with my hunger. As the red blood is consumed by the flame, I grow stronger from your weakness. Apep am I, ancient and immortal. Taste now of true spirit death!

Be cautious in this type of Working, the results can be dangerous.
CHANT OF UNEM-SNEF

Burning a candle symbolic of Apep in front of a mirror on your altar, you may intone:

Hail the soul and shade of Apep, who is my initiator and true self!
Apep triumphs over Ra! Taste the life of Ra, Apep!
Apep triumphs over Ra! Taste the life of Ra, Apep!
Apep triumphs over Ra! Taste the life of Ra, Apep!
Apep triumphs over Ra! Taste the life of Ra, Apep!

Come forth Fiend, enter and awaken in my spirit! Let the shadow be subject unto me! I shall destroy and consume my enemies! I shall continually rise again! Apep, rise again!

Come Apep, rise in my spirit and body:
HEMHEMTI, SAAET-ET-TA, QUETU, HAUNA-ARU, HER-HRA, AMAM, TUTU, KHERMUTI, HAU-HRA, KARAUEMETI, ALUTI, UAI - KHAK-AB, SEKHEM - HRA, BETETHU

I announce my spiritual nature as predator and my essence which is of the Blackened Flame. I am eternal and awake in the spirit of the Adversary. I am of many names:

Nebd-h-n (Stinking body), UNEM-SNEF (Eater of blood), Herbbad (whose face is turned behind him, ie. Opposer), Unem-khaibitu (Eater of Shadows), Up-atu, the wolf-god, AMMIT - the soul devouring dragon. I am SUTTI, the Blackened One who feeds on the hearts of souls, I keep watch in darkness!

Let my hunger be sated. My enemy is before me.

So it is done.

Take the fragments of each candle and with a source of heat, press and blend them into one. After this has dried for a suitable period take the candle as one item to a fire and announcing their spirit-death, toss this candle into the fire and visualize the flames bringing their spirit into your body. Absorb and devour their consciousness! END OF LIBER AAPEP.

VAMPIRISM AND CHAOS SORCERY

Purpose and Meaning

The following Satanic or Luciferian rituals and path workings deliver the soul into dire peril. Choronzon (1) is represented as many things, being a Vampire spirit as well as the Guardian of the Abyss. The rites of Choronzon grant the sorcerer who can traverse such paths a burning sphere of individual power, which may be used in such a way as to create and maintain a state of personal balance. However, these are by no means pointless "black" magick rites, they define a moral code, that contains the black and the white in integrated form. Black is represented as hidden, of the shadow, secret and apart. White is the emanating power which ascends from this "shadow" element. No rite within this Grimoire is meant for "evil" purposes or "doing harm"... they are meant as a means of recovering and reintegrating lost powers and abilities buried in the psyche. This by a self-initiated process of extreme sense reversion and exploration. Choronzon is NOT meant to be in any way worshiped or revelled in. The point is to remain hidden and seek to understand this force of balance and destruction. Choronzon is between point A and point B, critical to the crossing of the Abyss. He awaits an opportunity to reverse the polarity of any life force within his orbit, which may result in new life or in death, dependent on the polarity entering his sphere. Madness is the unbridled aspect of self-love, in which all becomes nothing, and the familiar elements of individuality are lost in a jumble of unlimited introspection. Between the paths of Hecate and Choronzon are shadowed forms where the witch will discover a mighty potential within the self. In these moments all is connected in an instant of belief and desire. These spells are enveloping and their potential is wide open, therein the sorcerer is able to adapt forms in accord with will.

The tunnel wherein the beast is awakened is the same as that wherein the angel sings, the union is ineffable in its dual aspect of control and panic. Pan lurks in every line of the song, in the Elysian fields where the breath of our spirit moves the grass. Possibility is the exact purpose of life and discovery, the true will speaks fluently in whispered, echoed tones to those who listen.

In performing the rites of Choronzon, the individual will face a plethora of night ghasts, ghouls and negative spirits, to which WILL must speak if
it is to carry thee through. There is a language peculiar to such demons, which the aspiring mind and will must understand. Every voice has a hidden, reversed aspect which defines it in terms of implicit possibilities. One should listen to such voices carefully. Not necessarily to become them but to go beyond them.

This Grimoire involves many things, all of which are parallel. I do not recommend the sorcerer to jump blindly into such rites. The wizard who has a respect for nature and his/her own life will realize that the statement "Nothing is True... Everything is Permitted" is most correct. Before you open the gates of Choronzon and enter the Da’athiain Doorway, be sure of mind and sound in thought.

**Evocation of Vampire Spirits**

This is a method which involves the use of your blood for the evocation of an already existent vampire spirit. These beings can prove to be more malicious and dangerous than mere servitors, as they already have a partial will of their own. I have discovered, through numerous recording sessions involving EVP (Electronic Voice Phenomena), that many spirits will send half thought messages or unintelligible rubbish. Though this could perhaps partly be blamed on the method of recording, involving capturing disembodied voices on magnetic tape, it is still something to consider. A friend of mine gave an interesting opinion that, perhaps because they are fragmented partial identities, they will give any message to attract the attention of the living. This makes quite a lot of sense especially if you have worked with EVP as much as I have. When you do get messages, they may seem rather cryptic or 'in code', or differ little from the language of a bogus Seance. For all these reasons, I would advise being cautious with your discoveries. I still give an attentive ear to such phenomena, as I still find a certain excitement in capturing the dead on tape. I would suggest in such evocations that you make a recording just for your record and in case any useful or inspiring things 'come through'.

Requirements:

A well developed protection ritual detailing power points of the body via the Chakras (specific power points of the body), and created Elementals especially for shielding effects.

This is not a technique for the ill of spirit, since Qliphothic demons prey on such weakness. Sexual services by vampire spirits can prove exciting and invigorating (as long as you are not their prey) but require much caution. Such beings, as I have mentioned before, are notorious for invoking obsession and later madness. Sexual demons should be treated as nothing more than mere slaves, otherwise they drive the unfortunate and foolish sorcerer into horrifying nightmares, exhaustion, paranoia, obsession and even suicide or a subconscious seed-program invoking death. Once the Elemental is used and the purpose is served, banish as soon as possible. If evoking or creating a vampire servitor spirit to destroy or carry out a curse, employ a sacrifice of your own blood, this gives life force and binds the spirit to your will. Such spirits are of significant use in such works, if charged with either fresh blood or a sealed container of old blood. The latter gives a feeling of death and decay, due to the decomposition and coagulation of the blood. Such would prove helpful in revenge or defense evocations.

**The Death Posture**

- Vampyric Inversion-

The Zos Kia Cultus often presents the Death Posture as a 'backwards' or 'inverse' birth, by which means the sorcerer assumes the God form of Thanatos, as a glyph of the Cabalistic power zone of Da’ath. Knowledge of the dark or hidden resources is present in the annihilation of the self, which entails understanding the clear and defined purpose of one's individual genetic identity. The correspondence between Da’ath and the Death Posture lies with the nature of the Death Posture as a method. When one assumes the Death Posture then the mind is freed temporarily from the flesh. During this state the self becomes defined and opened at the same moment at which the ego itself, composed of the current self's thoughts and ideals, is 'vacuumed' in a dark vortex known as Da’ath. Just as one reverses consciousness, or returns ‘backwards’, to experience the cycle of death and birth, so does the self enter into the more subconscious regions.

As mentioned before Da’ath is the offspring of Binah and Chokmah, Wisdom and Understanding. Da’ath is Knowledge, in which the self is stripped, and the entire subconscious is mapped out during an intense and ecstatic state of self introspection. This is therefore the very fountain head of self power, by means of which a vast and arcane library is made available. Be cautious however of the many Elementals, vampires and other bestial haunters of the Abyss which will be within reaching distance. Know well what you call!
The Witch Cult in relation to the Witches Sabbat Craft opens the Da’athian Vampiric Current thus becoming aligned with the black or 'hidden' essence of sorcery. By such means dreams are gained, explored and - through vaulting into reality in the Day Side - become flesh. The Witches Sabbat Craft can be useful in exploring the astral aspects of vampirism, in which the sorcerer shall taste from the cup of Choronzon. Lilith sprinkles her powder of wolf and bat blood within the chalice which invariably leads to either knowledge or madness. Lilith is a representative of the night and therefore a connection or mirror of the Hebrew term LAYLAH (2) H A L Y A L, meaning night and death. Through the eye of Kia one is able to dive through the black mirror, wherein the Qlipoth grant the Grail of Choronzon, the blood filled cup of vampire, incubi, succubi, ghouls and ghosts. One must take care assuming the Death Posture in the vampiric state due to the psychic and obsessive dangers and threats which can arise. The sorcerer who would dare sip from the cup of vampires must first master the self on most levels.

1) Ensuring balance and will is present in proper decision-making.

2) A sense of inner strength must be present in order to avoid the dangers of unbalanced forces which exist in the astral Qlipoth.

Defense measures should be involved as well to ensure as much resistance as possible from astral vampire attacks. The symbolic reference, of the vampire within the coffin or tomb, is but an ideal image of the death of the mortal self, a one sided being based only in the Day Side; by which demise one’s own personal Daemon or Hidden Genus (Holy Guardian Angel) shall manifest through the personality.

The Death Posture can be used vampirically as the means of self-wakening through innate knowledge of the individual's beast like or atavistic nature. All proving useful in the areas of bestial or nocturnal astral assumption. Through the Death Posture one can enter Da’ath through Choronzon, the vampiric guardian which is regarded as a demon or astral blood consumer.

Coven Maleficía through numerous experiments has developed a method of absorbing the essence of a vampire spirit. This method involves the assumption of the Death Posture and evoking the demon from the Qlipothic regions. The result often being significant in the development of inner knowledge gained via dream and later reality through the flesh. I have found personally one must banish and exercise all means of absorbing such spirits, for one of a weaker will can fall prey to such psychic forces. A description of the rite is as follows from my personal magickal diary or 'Book of Shadows' (Unpublished):

"I, Azyta Seker Arimanius and my partner, Aswad Najim al Din (aka Lilith Azhdeha or Elda Isela Ford) constructed a 6 foot coffin which was painted black. Upon the coffin was painted a silver image of the lord of the Crossroads, being in Voudoo tradition Baron Carrefour which is associated with Choronzon in it’s masculine aspect. Such symbols as the Eye and the Hand representing the Zos and Kia were painted as well. The coffin was consecrated and upon it was placed a skull with both the sigil of Black Eagle and the symbols of the Crossroads or the Twins within the Voudoo tradition. A circle was inscribed in black with the names of power LAYLAH, LILITH, HECATE, CHORONZON and THANATOS in red. Candles of both colors were placed outside each name inscribed on the outer rim of the circle. A triangle with an Eye representing Kia was painted in indigo at the center, to hold the spirit which was to be evoked. We had at hand a vial containing aged blood (my own) which is used for the evocation of vampire spirits. The blood, even though sealed is depleted of oxygen and therefore has a strong odor of death. The use of aged blood is based on the assumption that as blood if living is useful for the evocation of spirits, then aged blood, which carries a strong odor of death is useful for the summoning of vampire or negative spirits. The significance of such a rite is to obtain a glyph of knowledge which will often manifest via dream revealing the essence, construction and ultimately the development of Vampiric Elementals. I had painted in red upon my chest and face symbols of Vampiric and Da’athian spirits and tunnels, by which the Qlipoth were evoked.

Soror Lilith Azhdeha acted as a scribe and channeling point of the rite, who would preside over the assumption of the Death Posture in the instance of control being lost by myself. While my evocations were intoned her chant was as follows:

\"Witch-Moon of Blood, Eye of Hecate,
Choronzon shall send forth thy night spirit through
the Qlipoth... Move, Appear!\""

This was repeated throughout my incantations as follows:
Opening and banishing rituals, the casting of the circle followed by
dancing Widdershins (counter-clockwise) around the circle.
The Enochian call of the Seventh Aethyr (See the Vision and the Voice,
by Aleister Crowley, published by Weiser) At this time I opened the top
of the blood vial and poured most of the contents within the circle,
forming as best I could the sigil which represented the vampire spirit.

Invocation of Vampiric Elementals:

"Of the Qlipoth you are bred, to which the cup of
Dragons blood is filled
Mother of Abominations, whose mighty title is QOPH:
I evoke thee through this circle, guarded by the
sacred names of Shaitan
by which the Caverns of Da’ath shall be opened
Move and appear within this circle,
so that thou can be within this sacred space

No harm shall come to us for our rite is sacred
under the sign of Carrefour;
Black Witch Mother of blood giving life
Of Night Bane and the Moths of the hidden
space,
I evoke thy specter to this circle."

My evocations led up to a powerful intonation, at which I FELT
Kundalini rising through my spine. An aura of great strength visible as
an outline of red light surrounding me emanated through my being and
was observed by Soror Davcina (Lilith Azkheba). So much may be
expected by those who would use such evocations from the very heart of
night. The atmosphere of the chamber became rather humid and heavy,
so much so that sweat began to form upon my forehead. I felt I was
ready to assume the Death Posture, to perform which I bent my body
over towards my legs and began breathing at a deep and rapid rate,
exhaling until I felt a dizziness take my mind.

As I regained my standing position Soror Davcina took both her hands
and with a firm and steady grip squeezed my throat until I lost
consciousness. I later learned from her that I had fallen within the
entrance of the circle, and she was careful not to let me fall hard, land on a
candle or injure my head. At the moment of assuming the Death Posture
I had felt a rush of red energy, followed by what seemed to be a
spiraling ecstasy of phantom energies within my mind. All conceived
dogma was now destroyed. There is much that can be said regarding that
exact moment, for the self becomes nothing yet open to all possibilities.
They took the form of many shapes and faces, while I felt the up rush of
weightlessness and perceived a cloud of various spirits and energies. I
opened my eyes and felt a source of strength which I had not felt before
with the Death Posture. All time seemed to be transcended in the
moments that I stared facing the coffin at the head of the circle. I
regained my stance only now within the very circle within which I had
evoked the vampire spirit. Soror Davcina had placed outside of the circle
a further invocation which I would now intone:

"Choronzon, I invoke thee!
The wisdom of Da’ath is the wisdom of the
Death Posture!
By bat and wolf blood I become,
Sacred to Lilith the Mother of Night

Choronzon, thy madness shall not take me
but the strength and glory of my Holy Guardian
Angel shall uplift
I am born of fire and blood
of which by Night I take my fill!"

We then closed the circle and banished.
My dreams that evening were of flying and of feasting, of shapes which
burned in black and crimson. I obtained further impetus towards
vampiric evocation, 'to call them forth' as it were. My instinct was to wait
and meditate upon the oracle. Due to the necessity of working in a positive and progressive way, avoiding the turn towards black (seeking the GRAY path, of balance) it is always highly important that the sorcerer decides which is the best to do. Such demonic Elementals must of their nature desire to become flesh, and may possess living bodies, but I know I successfully absorbed the Elemental. I would however recommend that only an adept in such arts attempt such an act, since it CAN lead to madness if the will and mind are not strong.

**Vampiric Servitors**

* - Incubus - Succubus -

Vampiric servitors can prove useful in the evocation and creation of Elementals, either for the purpose of defense or as 'fetish imps'. One particular method, which can prove useful in times of psychic war between two sorcerers, involves the creation of several servitors where each serves a different purpose. I have found such Elementals are wonderful for a short evening of dreams and wakening, however beyond that would prove rather dangerous, even to the point of obsession. Such spirits should be controlled by the sorcerer, not the other way around which often befalls unbalanced magicians. The wizard realizes that servitors are only in existence to serve the will of the Sorcerer himself, and that they should be banished and reabsorbed once their purpose is served. Incubi/Succubi have long been connected with vampires. The reason for this is their draining power during the dreams in which they stalk. These demons enter the dreaming mind of the victim and slowly drain them of Chi or Astral Blood while sexually exciting them. Such beings can prove useful if proper defenses are secured, or may be directed at another. It is even possible for the sorcerer to take the flesh of the incubi-succubi depending on their long term plans. For an extended attack, for which the sorcerer is indisposed, it is recommended to create a servitor for the purpose of longevity.

**Incubus**

Male demons who would enter the dream of sleeping women or men, seduce them by taking the flesh of their desire. The demon then drains them of astral blood while sexual congress takes place in the dreaming state, leaving the victim not only drained of energy but open to obsession and later personal destruction. Such spirits are known in folklore around the world, primarily in Europe, to seduce their victims and drain them not only of their astral energy but semen as well. The point of this was to create other demon servitors and offspring.

**Succubus**

Female demons, born of the essence of Lilith, goddess of the night. These female servitors work in the same fashion, taking on the flesh of the individuals deep set sexual desires. The Succubi will seduce and drain their victims each night until exceeding exhaustion causes some form of self-destruction, which almost invariably causes the victim to be absorbed psychically by the Succubi. By re-absorbing the demon, the sorcerer can therefore gain new astral strength by taking what the succubi has drained itself. Whether the demon is an Incubus or Succubus is relatively unimportant, but the gender of the magician involves some practical dangers. I have seen more destruction to male magicians, this is due to the fact that males tend to be more gullible on the sexual level, more apt for dangerous sexual encounters. Please understand however I am not stating this is always the case, just more frequent in my personal experience. For this reason I will always suggest that the male sorcerer trains with an emphasis on discipline on the sexual level, to avoid unwelcome situations. The same applies to females if they harbor similar weaknesses.

**Attacks**

A vampiric servitor can be a significant weapon (just as any properly charged Elemental would be) if used correctly. Stealth should be instilled within such Elementals during the creation rite. For instance, if one is to attack an enemy who is famous for his sexual attraction to a particular sex, either male or female, then the appropriate servitor should be created. If the enemy desires females then the sorcerer would create his/her own personal formula for creating a succubi. Such can be done with a sigil being drawn representing the attributes for the servitor, also a mental images and various elements they can be drawn from, being water or fire, etc. The sigil would be a channel for creating through sexual fluid or in defense or strong attacks your own blood. Once the servitor is created you should offer no more fluid, lest you become a victim yourself. Several servitors can be created for the same intended victim depending on the methods of attack.

**Defense**

Servitors can be utilized for positive purposes also, such as defensive measures. The individual could have as many as they wish, although I only suggest one with the maximum of two. The Sorcerer who would work with such forces should already have developed a powerful psychic defense, built up by continuous will training and discipline exercises.
may develop such strength by yoga and the various disciplines, building up an effective wall of mental strength which would be psychically invigorated by magical processes. The result would be a magickal wall which could deflect such psychic/astral attacks. Such Walls could also be utilized to reflect a hostile offensive back upon the attacker.

VAMPIRISM AS TECHNIQUE

Every human being has what is called an astral double or astral body, which is depicted as slightly larger than the physical body. This astral Chi is fed by the physical body and its transfers of energy via food and substance. The Luciferian as a beginner will make contact with the body and draw some of the Life-force into his/her own astral double.

The methods are:

1) Achieve contact by touch (handshake, embrace, etc)

2) With your mouth, breathe deeply their blood, the Chi. While doing this briefly, you should imagine and visualize their energy flowing as a steady stream within you.

3) Break contact and exhale through nose while forgetting the moment. This is a trick, but it is essentially the same as forgetting the goal during a ritual.

This is the simple contact and introductory method of vampirism by touch. You will now wish to do this often, building a habit by those whom you do not know. I advise against this with true friends, as they are considered respectable to the individual and this is not warranted to them.

Lilithian Vampirism as daily practice.

Lilith is the Night Goddess who drinks blood from the sleeping. This model of sorcery is from her direct gnosis. You will want to have this technique down and second nature by practicing consistently. Once this is down you will begin to manipulate your astral body to develop such methods further. Lilithian Vampirism is a state of mind and being, it allows a wealth of power to surge through your life which is directly from you. It is very easy for individuals to misuse power and thus cause their life to grow dim by abuse of Magickal Power. Be ever so cautious in your practice!

It is essential that your process of vampirism graduate from the absolute need of physical contact. Eventually, the vampire will be able to draw life force by eye sight alone. This is possible when the individual may control his/her astral by the practice of dream magick to the point of extending a Vampiric Tendril into the astral body of the victim by Will and Sight alone. The methods of drawing life force is the same as touch vampirism except this is conducted in a purely mental state. It requires the obsession of belief and the focus, intent and will of completing the act. It is by this law alone that further and more secret aspects of Vampirism may be practiced.

The Ritual of Az, the devouring of energy

The Ritual chamber should be shrouded in black and red, the center of the chamber should have three mirrors, facing your reflection directly and two on each profile. The mirrors should be stood upright by chairs behind them or something which allows them to remain free standing. A center candle, black or red should be directly in front of you. A symbol of the Varcolaci/Devilcosm sigil should be placed directly in front of you, within the Trapezoid. Sounds should be droning or conducted at the Theta range of PHI brainwaves between 4 – 7 Hz. One should be bathed and cloaked in ritual garments representing death and vampirism.

It should be interesting to think of that the ancient Hebrews called the mirror a gateway to the cave of Lilith, the goddess of Sabbatic Witchcraft who symbolizes the feminine perfected! Az is the Persian manifestation of the Black Mother.

The banishing ritual should be conducted immediately before and after the ritual of the Az, you may use any banishing ritual which effectively works for you, not to keep things out in some fearful Christian way, rather keep the mind focused while those seeking examples may refer to “The Book of the Witch Moon” for reference.

It should be understood that the Luciferian who partakes in the higher arte of Vampirism must be considered an avatar, a gateway for the dark forces of other planes whom seek to cause change within the world of
humanity. We are in many ways the next step of advancing the thinking process of man and woman. The systems of death must be replaced with the systems of life, and no longer shall the grave be feared.

1. Face the mirror in a comfortable position on a seat. You should engage in a breathing exercise such as Asana or Pratayama to ensure control of ones body and mind. It should be remembered that this is a rite of High Luciferian Magick, as you are ensuring control within the astral plane and communicating with the Shades of the Wolf, the Luciferian beings who have ascended into the Astral plane.

2. Focus on the Sigil of Varcolaci and focus your mind on growing closer to the center of Devilcosm, the Eye of Set within the center. You will begin to hear low droning voices, similar to chants or mantras. This is represented as your mind aligning with the Luciferian gnosis of self-transformation.

3. As you enter the Devilcosm Eye of Set you will loose all sight of the mirrors for brief moments, for which a cloud will engulf you, do not fear this you have achieved the gateway of Vampiric transformation and awakening. Once your eyes open you have emerged from the Eye of Set to the Womb of Tiamat, the Vampiric Dragon of Self. Kia allows the Dragon to form according to your Will.

4. Begin exhaling some of your life force with deep and slowly concentrated breaths, until you feel a slight headrush. When this occurs you will notice a backlash from which you are showered with Vampiric Blood of Awakening, a surge of strength will empower you! Do not stand but remain sitting, relaxed and storing the energy. Control is the essence of driving vampirism.

5. You will most likely be able to communicate with the Vampiric Shades, which have accepted you as their own. Listen well to them, and communicate if they ask you. You will not always need to speak, but to focus your answers mentally from which they will understand.

6. Once you have completed communication, focus again through the Womb of Tiamat and enter once again, emerging in minutes through the Eye of Set/Devilcosm. Banish and close the temple.

---

**Circle of the Dragon**

- Transcend the flesh in the form of Varcolaci -

This is the rite of dying and being reborn. The sigil is of our coven, our family - The Red Dragon, Tiamat. Of Nachtotter....this is a symbol of becoming and overmastering...

---

Those of vampyrlic blood. The altar should be located on the west wall if at all possible. Upon the altar should rest a human skull or well crafted model. The human skull represents the death of the human condition and rebirth. If the skull is authentic then some essence of the individual may be connected already - thus representing the risen essence – Tiamat enfleshed (Lilith) and her consort Qingu (Ahriman-Lucifer) which arise in our flesh (Cain). A crystal should be implemented as well as soil from a graveyard enclosed within a cloth pouch. A dagger used in previous ritual workings.
Above the altar should be a large plate of the Wamphyri-Varcolaci Pentagram, as well as the Sigil of Algol - The Red Dragon who is Tiamat - Vampyre Mother of Chaos and Evolution, the Black Dragon who is Ahriman. Candles should be red and black. Enter to die and be reborn.

RITE OF THE BLACK and RED DRAGON

With the Sword of the chamber, shape the inverted pentagram, focus upon the fire which be arise from each point as a result chant:

ALL THAT IS BORN OF FIRE LIVES IN FIRE.

Through shaping the pentagram the sphere of Satan is opened - the true self is revealed. Envision the Luciferic Sigil of Spirit, the summoning point of those shadows which fly the light. Here you shall shed the flesh yet be vulnerable at first to those predators of the circle. Here is the moment of Magick in the averse, the darkness shall be drank deep and either absorbed or vomited – if you reject the shadow, the shadow will always remember and haunt you.

Point again the Dagger to the Sigil of Algol and then to the Wamphyri – Varcolaci Pentagram –

ALL THAT IS BORN OF SHADOW LIVES IN FIRE!

Point the Dagger/Athame to the Sigil of Algol and then to the Wamphyri- Varcolaci Pentagram - Call the Druj and hungering dead upon the astral plane –


Hold the Dagger and the pouch of grave soil, focus upon the sigil of Algol and repeat:
I have lived as Daeva, drinking deep of the blood of the astral plane and feeding into the jaws of the Black Dragon, I now seek to ascend into the condition of Druj, to die a mortal death and be reborn unto Druj Nasht-Daevas and Druj-Witness the dedication of the burning spheres, within I have absorbed the Will of Darkness, those shadows demons of Ahriman and Az. I have died and been reborn as a Wolf of the Black Dragon.

-Hold the crystal and focus upon the Chaos that your WILL has evoked and invoked upon the casual realm - Focus and inject your new being, Daeva. Here is the moment of realizing that the darkness must originate from you and your astral body, allow this to take shape around you. The secret of the Evocation Circle and Triangle is that it is the very meeting place of the Living (Body - physical) and the Dead (Shades, Spirit, Mind), here is the marriage of hell, the Beast and the whore (Az-Lilitu).

-Begin a sacrifice of breathe into the Wamphyri-Varcolaci Pentagram, once your astral eyes are opened you can will see the darkness willed by your desire move into this sigil, entering in the black mirror and symbol of Varcolaci. Breathe deeply back in and visualize your own being devouring the life force of shades broken by the transformation into death. They are mindless, no will, no life. Only a fragment is what remains. Absorb their lifeforce as shadow and grow stronger. The Daevas give such a sacrifice to you, feeding your circle of art...

Know that this ritual is a basic foundation of progressive introspection, dedication and illuminating sorcery upon the Ahrimanic/Luciferian Path.

Night Shadows and Varcolaci

Astral travel and the rising of the Varcolaci is an important step within the awakening of the Vampyric condition. In recent years there have been many books and articles by the so-called "Magick/occult society" who claim to have the secrets and system of astral travel. They call astral vampyrism "wrong" and unnatural. Is it unnatural for the wolf to devour its prey? Is it unnatural for man to kill cattle and other animals for food? An absurd notion for an individual to deny her/his true nature, thus never deny that humans are by instinct predators. Acknowledge this and develop this to become something better.

The Ahrimanist/Luciferian looks upon astral travel as a time of meeting with other Daevas who have taken to ascending the human condition. Varcolaci will roam the night and drink from sleeping (i.e.unaware) humans who are sacrificing their own spirit to a God of silent death, the one called Yahweh, who is the herding deity of a dying age.

It is, during these times that the Ahrimanist/Luciferian may shape shift into any form according to predilection during ritual/meditation and dreaming cycles. This is not escapism or a fantasy unfulfilled, rather it is a progressive ritual focus of motivating the mind to accept the reality of something better than present state, to exist within the Coils of the Dragon (immortality - represented as Leviathan) and the mind crowned as Druj.

The Varcolaci form is always usually different from vampyre to vampyre. Some often resemble the demonic shadows of the Varcolaci - Wamphyri pentagram, while some are more wolf-like. The form is according to will and can change when desired. Some will travel and feed from prey in desired beautiful forms, as white and flowing beings or as ghastly wraiths.

Astral projection is a several step system of meditation and control. To properly meditate and enter the mindset of astral projections, one must prepare the home or place of this practice in a quiet manner. Take the phone off the hook, turn the TV off, and make sure distractions will be to a minimum.

You will need to find a comfortable place to lay - a bed or couch. Incense should be burnt. A red and black candle may be burnt, of course totally optional and rather unimportant. All elements of ritual are subjective, even the symbols themselves - but once you have consecrated them, they take a life of their own.

Once you lay yourself down to begin, you will want and need to clear all worries and thoughts in general from your mind. Be relaxed and slow your breathing and heart rate.

---

28 Vampyre is a Western term used in the context of the Luciferian as the state of a Spiritual Predator of devouring and absorbing antinomian being.
From your feet up, tell yourself as you relax each part of your body, do this until your entire body is relaxed. Once this is done, concentrate on causing your astral to extend and take the form of your desire - it is All according to your will. Once finished, focus your mind's eye toward extending and rising from your body. You will feel a strike of excitement but you will need to control this emotion and remain calm, nay very calm. The result if not followed will be failure.

Once you rise as Varcolaci observe your chamber and surroundings, look upon your sleeping body and absorb the feeling of pride of watching the sleeping human form in which you walk the earth in.

It is now time to rise and fly the night sky.

The Black Wraiths Ascend

Now that you have risen, you may pass through doors and windows. Float beyond your chamber through a door or window into the night. As you float through you will feel the power that is within the self and only begin to realize your possibilities of being Vampyr.

Once you enter the night, take some time to observe the surroundings, remember your astral eyes are now open and only now can you truly see. things may be a bit different now and you might see things you normally do not ever notice.

A word of caution however, once you have risen as Varcolaci it should be aware that you have practiced a path of inner strength and will to power. The reason is once you enter the state of dream and rise as varcolaci then are you open to the spirits and outer beings and energies within the nightside as well. You are only as safe as you will it. If you travel and float with fear, the predators, others as you may take scent of it... Wolves Smell Fear... a lovely scent for hunting the spirit.

Fly with joy into the night sky and travel where ever you wish to go. You will want to feed upon a sleeping human, for the life force in this state is so pure. Enter their home, float to their sleeping chambers ad watch them with your astral eyes... notice the life force, the astral body which lays with the sleeping opfer.

Float beside them and smell the life force flow through their veins. It is now time to feast and taste the blood which is the life. With your will, send forth a vampyric tendril and make contact with the life force. Once you do so, begin to draw it in deeply, enjoy each slow drain until you are satisfied.

Once you finish draining the opfer, detach yourself and once again enter the night. You will feel much stronger, more invigorated than before. Fly as the bat within the night and enjoy all that is being Vampyr. You are predator and it is your natural duty to feed from humans.

For those advanced into the black arts of wamphyri, there are certain keys to entering other dimensions. These are of course considered dimensions within the mind, similar to the concept of The Nine Angles, areas of mastery from the subconscious to the conscious.
Once you have haunted the night and you are ready to return to your human form let your instincts guide you back to your dwelling... you metaphor tomb/grave. once you have entered your body then open thy eyes! Behold, you are as god itself. Now open the gates to further realms of Darkness.

Vampire Servitor Creation Rites

Sigil below: Voidgeist

An evocation and creation of a vampire servitor for the use of sexual workings.

A sigil should be constructed to fit an image that is desireable and pleasing to you.

Once it is constructed, change the room to fit the atmosphere you are looking for, such as candle lit, billows of incense smoke and images of succubi or incubi upon your walls. Once the sigil is made, you will want to consecrate it. I recommend a mental envisioning during masturbation until you fully develop the demon you are creating... grant it every feature which you find attractive, including the not so attractive features, like the slight imperfections which would still actively excite you. Remember, this servitor is for your use so every desire should be formed within it. This is where the possibility of danger will come in, due to the fact that this creature is a creation of your own individual desire, which you are giving birth and form which through dreams shall become flesh. The Id is given power by charging the sigil with your sexual fluid, if possible covering the sigil.

The succubi/incubi will then manifest in dreams and it shall be so very real to you. Reality is yours to shape, however take care that you do not enter the essence of Choronzon and become prey. To destroy and re-absorb the Elemental, one should focus upon the destruction of the sigil, the object which the servitor was bound to, then at the height of the focus, burn the sigil over a ritual fire and forget the image. You will have then re-absorbed the demon and it shall return to nullity.

A ritual for the creation of protective vampiric servitor - For use in absorbing or deflecting Astral - Psychic attacks. A vampiric Elemental created for the purpose of absorbing astral attacks or deflecting them can be most appropriate if one is planning a swift and effective defense against some one who is planning a malicious battle. This spell is also useful for those ladies who may be viewed as psychic prey for chauvinist males who feel they can be intimidating by throwing some useless wanks their way. Servitors should not be created to compensate for mental weakness, such beings would be more of a complication in your life.

Please remember that the most deadly and effective attack is the swiftest and most silent. Let your enemies be fooled by appearance. This is the key to mistakes made on the part of the aggressor. Underestimate nothing, face it as the most significant enemy with the most knowledge of the art of attack. This is how you should train yourself, be quick and be alert. If you are slow you should learn the most powerful blow possible and how to effectively apply it. If you are quick you should learn the fastest and most precise attacks to make way for a short ending.

Battles, either physical or on the astral plane should be the shortest possible, before strength and stamina are lost. Mistakes and misplays are made more possible over the course of extended time. Humans as a race are always fallible, this is inherent not only in humans but also in every living organism. Know and understand this and you shall be a nightmare to your enemies.

Creation Rite of Servitors for Defense

A sigil should be constructed representing the particular spirit you have in mind. Once the sigil is constructed, it should be consecrated with blood and sexual fluid, giving the spirit the most possible to grow upon. Once you have consecrated it, intone to yourself:

"Servitor __________, I charge thee with life to defend my being in the way of __________."

The beings generally grow in dreams once this is done. Often, a magician will create two for the purpose of defense in times of battle. When charging the sigil, one should focus upon things which activate a strong sense of mind, such as armor, fire arms, etc. Such strengths are built in
the mind and the servitor is only as strong as the sorcerer who creates it. To banish the servitor, banish and re-absorb the spirit by the same means as creating it.

**Spirits Born of Blood**

The vampire spirit which can be trapped and absorbed is often an imposing or seemingly uncontrollable force which can cause psychic damage and eventually physical wear and tear to the self if permitted to grow stronger. This type of sorcery, that of trapping spirits is derived from Petro or Fire Voudoo, which raises the question of black magick.

Morals beyond the oath of the magician are not of general interest to me, however the question of strength and diligence is. Vampire spirits can prove significant as servitors, either as defense guardians or dream predators who can invariably destroy your enemy within weeks. It would be recommended however that one should seek any other means before working death magick on a victim. If the situation can be avoided it is often the path one should take, especially if two can 'talk it over' or just 'go your separate ways'. Anger is not a means of control, one should have time to calm down before such plans are worked unless there is no other possible choice.

Dreams are a vital source of psychic and mental resurgence, by which one can repair the self and grow in the state of understanding, compassion, mental strength and the like. The flip side of the absorption of such a spirit is that if not properly prepared, or merely attempted with the spirit escaping one could risk possession, psychic damage or madness. Such beings generally are mindless, especially if broken fragments of a former self; but some may be of extra terrestrial (non human) origin, or a powerful sorcerer surviving intact in the discarnate state, these have extensive abilities upon the astral plane. This is also true of the adept sorcerer who is able to take on the dream flesh of the vampire, it will prove nearly impossible for anyone to absorb such a sorcerer's spirit. Such results require close to the same expenditure in time, and semi continuous work, as destroying a spirit to take command of a body. Such is possible, but most dangerous and difficult, especially if the original spirit has a host of familiars, servitors or 'Black Iron Walls' with resulting psychic dangers for the operator.

I have made mention of the technique of binding a spirit to a sigil covered in blood and sexual fluid. For the next step, involving more powerful servitors, would be one bound to human blood from your body and sealed in a vial or jar with associated herbs and potions. If one is creating a servitor through a sigil it would then be the next step to bind them to a jar filled with your blood and a small amount of water. This would mean submerging the sigil and actually sealing it in the jar or vial. Eldritch horrors of the Lovecraftian type are often brought this material plane by evoking and storing such in containers. If such is done and later buried in a plot of land it is not uncommon to begin experiencing hauntings and disturbances in the area. It is rather tricky however to banish and re-absorb such a spirit, one must first perform several powerful absorbing and banishing rites, which are listed here. These can
of course be changed according to the style of the sorcerer but the basis is here.

**Evoking and Binding**

A circle and a triangle should be drawn upon the floor or ground. The name of the spirit, whether created (if one used the original evoking method by sigil and blood/sexual fluid) or already known should be written within the circle itself. Appropriate references and systems should be consulted within the Goetia, for which this very method derives. The spirit shall now be evoked. I will put it in the context of the spirit already existing, since the first part of the rite dealt with actually creating it.

**The Evocation**

Sprinkle drops of blood within the triangle and pace widdershins around it, focusing upon the nature of the vampire spirit you are evoking. An Enochian key or call to Aethyr is recommended.

"I hereby evoke thee, oh spirit __________, to act as a guide towards the shadows of the unseen. Come and be greeted with much thanks and regard for your very essence, I seek to give a material vessel.

By the spirit of Lilith and of Cain, of which blood you are born

And by the Dragon which you serve: Night haunt vampire spirit of Belial,

from whose domain your spirit is guided by the wolves

From regions unspoken and grave cold I evoke thee into this circle

Come within and manifest within the sigil I have made

Samael and Asmodens, to encircle my belief,

Your essence is of night bane and cloven hoof

Upon the wings of the bat ye shall ride

Come quickly and without delay
To act as a guide for my actions
My will ye shall obey
until the service is complete
I pay you with the blood I spill
My own essence given as sacrifice
to confirm my Will for this act
I invoke thee!"

**The Binding**

Place the vial or jar within the circle, it should have already been filled with whatever amount of your blood you are using, so that the composition is already taking the form of death. Fresh blood is often used for evocation or calling, however the binding can be of old blood. Place the sigil within the vial or vessel until submerged in the elixir.

"Spirit __________, I now grant thee the sanctuary of this vessel

You are now bound to this vial for the duration of the time needed,
to be released by me when thy task is complete.
This is the price of the blood and life I have given
I bind you in the name of your father, Belial
In the name of your Mother Lilith
In the name of your kin, Cain.

So it is done"

Seal now the jar and banish.

The spirit shall now be at your disposal, so be careful in your commands. Such works of black magick for the use of terror or the abuse of terror can invoke pain or destruction of the self.
Banishing and absorbing

Once the demon has served the purpose, it should then be set free or re-absorbed, devoured. I once wrote if you did not create it, do not attempt to absorb it, for the results could be disastrous at the best. Quite recently however, I undertook what I said not to, finding success therein! Such demons are generally eldritch creatures waiting for the chance of absorbing human life force on the astral plane. Break now the bottle within the triangle.

Intone:

"I now free thee, Spirit ____________, your freedom is granted for my word is true. Return without issue to whence you came, serve me no longer for there is no obligation once the purpose is met. I have given you blood and bound you, life force was granted. In return you have sufficiently met the goal of the evocation. Go forth now and harm no one, for your manifestation is over. So mote it be!"

Banish and forget.

I recommend that the sorcerer takes a death figure form, such as Kali, the robed figure

Ankou, Saturn, Anubis, Cronos, etc.

To Absorb

"I have given you life and now I shall take it away.
All was possible through my Will just as I shall feast
upon thy essence.
This is my natural rite and will.
Return to my shadows and become NOT.
I shall gain the attributes of your shadow

So mote it be"

Enter the circle of evocation and work yourself into a steady and controlling focus on absorbing the spirit. Breathe deeply until exhaustion and slowly regain your composure. Close the circle and banish fully.

Dream Haunting

Once the tables of magickal combat are turned towards you and there is no conceivable chance of avoiding it, then you must turn your will towards the utter destruction of the enemy. If there is no other way then one should not hold any feelings of guilt or remorse. When there is a chance or way to avoid such means, one should not be reluctant to take it. Have diligence and respect for your individual self and the power you may hold. Please know as well that all things are possible and that just because you have begun a climb towards magickal power and your potential, always know that compared to the universe in which we exist we are nothing and in most cases to nothing we return. By holding life in respect, and developing the ability to act with caution and maturity one will continue to grow in psychic and physical power. It is only when the sorcerer overrates the self by the inflation of ego that weakness will set in and leave the individual weak of spirit and strength. Illusion is the ultimate enemy. The same can be said for ego. The methods which Aleister Crowley explored are based on going beyond and above the ego, by the taking of god forms and yoga techniques which further teach the limits of the mind and body. A significant method of weighing down and troubling the mind, in order to weaken the opponent, is to stalk them through dreams. This can be done by actually taking the vampire flesh in your dreams or sending an Elemental/servitor to haunt them repeatedly.

The vampire spirit will often connect within their dreams and begin to activate disturbing thoughts on the dream level until paranoia sets in. This could manifest in various ways, the intended victim could actually feel chased or even see the spirit which may assume the shape that fits the victims own psychic terror. Remember in dreams we can shift flesh into any form desirable unto the self, so it is with the receptacle of the haunting. This is the danger of the knowledge of the Kia and it's manifestations. The spirit should be created by Vampiric Servitor techniques, of blood and semen and should be focused upon before sleep. The sorcerer should be sure of the intended victim and hold a clear vision in their mind of how the servitor is to act. Once this is done then the magician should retire to sleep and by doing such will send the Elemental in the form of a night haunt towards it's victim in the dream.
Such methods require an advanced degree of development and should only be attempted by those who have had significant experience and practice in the matter of creating and/or evoking servitors.

**The Cup of Babalon – Lilith**

**The Essence of the Luciferian Path**

---

**THE NINE ANGLES, THE HELL GATES OF DUZHAHU**

The Nine Angles and Hell Gates of DuZhaHu are essentially maps to the subconscious, to actually heighten the consciousness of the practitioner. Hell as defined in previous texts is the land of the dead, it is subjective as the dead may be perceived as atavisms, or dead aspects of the self. In awakening such atavisms, the self is able to use the old knowledge and transform the self into a Deific manifestation of the God forms in which you clothe yourself with.

Essentially the trapezoid is a quadrilateral in which there is a pair of parallel sides. There are two angles at opposite ends which are often not equal. Anton Szandor LaVey pioneered the use of the Nine Angles and the Trapezoid as a means of initiation towards higher consciousness (which in base will disprove the theory the Church of Satan is only an organization for carnal pleasure, often mistaken as by uninitiated Christians). LaVey drew a careful interest in a photographer called William Mortensen, who published a book of photography called THE COMMAND TO LOOK, being an obscure yet haunting display of the common feature of image. Mortensen’s works have been highly disregarded and often forgotten in the art world, when mainstream photographers like Ansel Adams called him “The Anti-Christ”, which is not what I would have called an insult.

Mortensen’s use of lighting is brilliant and simply captivating, he does what filmmakers and many photographers don’t invest time in doing – commanding the mood by lighting. For instance, the photo featured as the frontispiece for “Pictorial Lighting”, “American Girl” by Mr. Mortensen portrays a normal blonde woman with head held high, looking slightly downward with cat-like eyes. Her blonde hair is highlighted above the forehead with the light intensified, crowning her posture and “looking down” with her elegant and carefully plucked eyebrows, curving into a sinister arch. She is beautiful by the pose and by the lighting alone, taking a regular looking woman and turning her into the ideal of that day – the film star. “Nude Study” presents the curves of the woman rather than any specific “parts”, the lighting intensified over the feminine yet forceful shoulders, curving into a slender back. “The Pit and the Pendulum” is an expressive image of tension and near horror, a
pendulum moving intensely downward towards the chest of the male victim, the knots holding him in fetters are angled in a way which represents the "Hanged Man" of the tarot, perversely "inverted" if you will.

Consider also William Mortensen's image of the Vampire with a Stake in his chest, the image alone with the lighting effect appears "alive" still. The same with "Possessed" which looks like a vampiric figure, claws, fangs but the sky above appears "of the demon" in question.

The use of lighting and image is everything to the entrance into the geometry of haunted angles. For instance, the Mortensen image "Tree at Julian, Ca" is both expressive of distance, forgotten beauty and intense anxiety and longing - a single rotten, almost dying tree standing independent, against what must be a sun filled sky in a field with a background of other lively trees. It commands your attention, its unique yet familiar reflection of desire.

Is not Magick this very formula, a familiar or distanced reflection of something that excites you, when utilized as a method of attraction into action, the desire looses something of its intensity into the manifestation of density itself. Thus, Magick involves the senses and the individual quality of perception and imagination.

The Trapezoid can be of different forms such as the most common trapezoid, used originally by Anton LaVey called an isosceles trapezoid, wherein the base angles are congruent. It is this appearance which commands attention, sinister perfection in design. By the use of the vision and identification fueling imagination, the Magickal instances are endless and possibilities limitless. The Trapezoid can thus can represent the Nine Gates of Consciousness, that is Hell, the process of initiation with this model with certainty creates a manifestation of Lucifer or Satan in the Adept cautious and bold enough to enter them.

Understand and study each angle, as specific meanings are discovered by a pattern of opposites within the study of the human brain. These workings are essentially understood through generating brainwaves associated with PHI frequencies. These Binaural beats (sound waves moved in a set pattern consistent with the timing of the other) may synchronize the two hemispheres of the brain to form specific patterns of activity. These avenues of human conditioning in themselves allow advancement in many areas of the mind, allowing a Promethean fire to surge from conditioning effects themselves. There are no occult calls or chants in this area, rather sound and mental control and focus. Please do

not attempt to transverse the Nine Angles without proper mastery of the workings of Magick and Sorcery. The danger is real indeed. Be warned.

Anton Szandor LaVey considered that houses where not haunted necessarily by "spirits", but were merely in the architecture and design of the structure in question. Such angles in the building that violated topographical foundations or other instances caused insecure and psychologically unsettling effects in some who were around it. If a death occurred, the building by its shape and design could be a catalyst for the results.

The Nine Angles should be approached in this context as one of self-transformation, a way to insight and often those strong slamming of the breaks to ask, "What do I really want in my life". Often, you may find yourself laughing with the unfortunate blurring of life you are doing as a routine what you dislike but lack the Will to change it. The Nine Angles may change that if you are ready to do something about it.

The Nine Angles bring Mastery and God(dess) hood to the willing and daring individual. Your thinking of time, being and consistent designed behavioral patterns will never be the same. In a weak mind it will unleash the gates of Azathoth/Choronzon also called insanity but is revealed finally as Self-Mastery and possibility. Be prepared and be strong in your consciousness. The NINE ANGLES are a form of Chaos Sorcery, there is no historical foundation beyond experimentation and design. Please
understand as well, that human hearing is to prove rather difficult in actually hearing the total combination of tones together, thus the aural levels will be understood subconsciously. You may work with each Angle with in a chamber alone with headphones, sitting upright in a meditation position. In doing such, you may recite to yourself the Afrinagan of Duzhvacangh and Afrinagan of Dozakh from LUCIFERIAN WITCHCRAFT (Yatuk-Dinoih).

**ABOVE:** The path of the Nine Angles

**FIRST ANGLE: AREZURA** – The Mountain at the Gates of Hell

**Spirits of:** Nightmare and Saham – Phantoms and Shades of the Dead.

**Power:** Dreaming awareness and the beginning of the immortal daeva.

**Type of the Five Flames of Ahriman** – **Druj Nasu**, the Blackened Fire of Immortality. The laying of the eggs of Akatsa, the Daeva of corruption.

**Daeva Guardian:** Vizaresh

**Beginning Angle Direction** – North-East to North-West

Of the corridors of darkness, phantoms circling the mask of the devouring Gods. Here is the First angle of nightmares, where the Daevas gather at the gate of the mouth of hell. The power of this Angle is the first dreaming awareness of “I” beyond the flesh. The unity within consideration, the joining of opposites, the waking and shadowside in comparison to the Luciferic Unity of opposites. This is the area of separation from Predator and Prey, from which the vampiric ideal of individual consciousness first is discovered. A combination of Lucifer/Samael (Sun) and Lilith (Moon) within the Luciferian Path, or the Therionick Beast 666 (Sun) and Babalon (Moon). This is the initial awakening of that which is considered as the Luciferian awakening to the
twilight of dawn and dusk, all merge into one movement of time. Initiation through movement of mind. This is the level of the mind within a context of waking. The dreamer holds the initial keys to the kingdom of the air. Air equals the independence to achieve by Will alone.

Vampirism: Druj Nasu, the screeching fly demon of the First Angle who drinks of the uninitiated spirit and then plants her eggs of corruption and initiation. The fly demon is the vampiric servitor of the subconscious, grow strong in this state as a child of Az. A rite which may prove useful in the First Angle is the Ritual of Druj Nasu, published in LUCIFERIAN WITCHCRAFT.

SOUND FREQUENCY ASSOCIATED: This may be achieved with the design of PHI brainwave frequencies within the tunings of ALPHA, being 8-12 hz. These tunings while emanating through musick within the chamber will allow a brief passage through the first angle. It is essential that one allow the Alpha state to begin acknowledging that reality, as we understand it is not true, and that we are essentially dreaming. To wake on the astral plane the use and considerations of this first angle are essential towards self-mastery. This angle is only temporary in its accepted dreaming state and does not actually shake any considerable waking or dreaming patterns. This is actually a buffer for what it to come.

SECOND ANGLE:

Spirits of: VIZARESH

Power: Perception and Awakened Consciousness, Evil Thought on the Astral plane.

Type of the Five Flames of Ahriman – Spenjagra – The First Roarings from the abyssic ocean, awakening perception and the Black Flame of Perception on the Astral Plane.

Daeva Guardian: KUNDAK (Steed of Wizards)

Beginning Angle Direction: North-west to South West

The Tunnel of Vizaresh leads you to Dushmata. Mastery of emotions through dreaming consciousness. The Second Angle is the Haunting of the Servitors of Samael and Lilith, the Black and Red Serpent respectively. Ahriman: Water and Earth and Lilith: Fire and Spirit, what is it not what is really is. This Angle is the Angle of the ArchDaeva flowing downward into the Skull of the Initiate, flowing into the earth and upwards again in the Chakra points of the Body and Spirit.

Vampirism: Direct thought before sleep to shape shift and transform into the winged demon you wish, or the seductive form you feel close to upon visiting the realm of darkness. If in the Second Angle, focus on your chosen spirit to devour or that sleeper of your innate focus. Draw in and encircle their spirit, sate your thirst on their shade and spirit-soul.

SOUND FREQUENCY ASSOCIATED: ALPHA tunings of 8-12 Hz. This angle will effect your normal consciousness to some extent due to the belief which is torn through from its former accepted mode of existence. You will essentially “learn” that the Black Flame, Lucifer and Vampirism are inexorably linked. You are actually something of a larger picture, and that you will become as you are awakened. ALPHA tunings are also significant in this angle, as it represents the recognition of the dreaming state (Shadowside) and the Waking World state. What may prove confusing initially is the foundation of what is waking and what is dreaming. Once we recognize, that through our programming since childhood, this may be de-programmed and a new consciousness may be seen.

THIRD ANGLE: DUSHMATA (Evil Thought)

Spirits of: Mitokht

Power: Awakened Consciousness into Action and Flesh, Evil Thought.

Type of the Five Flames of Ahriman – Sama Atar (Atash-e-Akom): Evil mind, consciousness illuminated, the birth of the serpent in flesh.

Daeva Guardian: Akoman

Beginning Angle Direction: South-West to South East

Here is the Hell of the Sun, the awakened Mind and Spirit. Akoman is the ArchDaeva who is the Son of Ahriman, he is the knowledge brought to the Yatus who seek him. The essence of Lucifer/Samael as the Bringer of Light. Independent consciousness and the possible choice of Adversarial awakening. The stage of refinement of the psyche as individual, the shadowing forth of Tabaet as the Holy Guardian Angel. The very acceptance of self-deification through conscious psyche development (Ahrimanic Sorcery/Yatuk Dinoih). The Holy Guardian Angel and the Evil Genius emerge within this angle. This angle leads directly towards the core essence of waking. This is specifically our dreaming natures as brought to us in normal sleep patterns.
Vampirism: Use thought to visualize the Daevas and Spirits you hold associative traits, visualize them in a circle and drink deep of their power. They will grow within your own psyche, you are your own possessor!

SOUND FREQUENCY ASSOCIATED: The use of DELTA tunings of 1-3 Hz is recommended; this is the PHI Brainwave state of Normal dreaming and sleep in general. This angle may lead to the increase of ones own immune system and mental health. This is the core essence of what we consider as Lucifer. This is the beginning of what you will learn to understand as vampirism. What is surprisingly refreshing is, it was very much NOTHING of what it so seems! This is the Angle of understanding that everything you do will manifest in the waking world, dream to win!

FOURTH ANGLE:

Spirits of: Mitokht

Power: The awakened Mind and senses, consciousness and formulation of goals into achievement.

Type of the Five Flames of Ahriman – Sama Atar (Atash-e-Akoman): the individualistic flame in motion, the power of motion and counteraction.

Daeva Guardian: Andar

Beginning Angle Direction: South-east upward to North-east

Andar is the one of the Black Flame, who offers the spark to the clay to free the spirit.

The Adversary and the Black Flame entering Clay. The Messenger is awakened. The Messenger is each Star (individual consciousness), the Messenger (the Luciferian mind) emanates the Solar force of Samael which brings enlightenment and thus power. This force is called Satan, the Spirit of Fire and Creative Force, the Devil of the Tarot. From the Brilliance of Lucifer the Nine Angles are illuminated-From the Fourth Angle all Manifestation is possible. Andar awakens rebellion and manifests the divine fire to command it.

Vampirism: The solar force is not averse to the Strong, it is essential. Look to Nergal, the Sun God of War was also the God of the Underworld, darkness and Mars. To drink of Anghuya and Chi upon mastering your opponents is crucial and enjoyable. Look to the moments of mastery to repose and encircle the great energy you feel. Don’t be so fast to waste it but horde it into your being.

SOUND FREQUENCY ASSOCIATED: THETA frequencies of 4-7 Hz are suggested for this angle, this is associated with deep meditation, concentration and increased memory. This allows a cultivation or ignition of the Black Flame itself, the ultra-consciousness illuminated by the spark of control through allowing everything previously understood to be viewed as lies. The forth angle is vampiric understanding of self-deification as the goal leading towards astral-immortality. To MANIPULATE by Will in the dreaming state can one manifest his or her will in the waking state. This is the angle of creative energy! Like Apep, seek to devour the sun!

FIFTH ANGLE: DUSHUKHTA (Evil Word)

Spirits of: Frifar (the deceiver) and Spazga

Power: Speech and words as a means of announcing goals and desires.

Type of the Five Flames of Ahriman – Aeshema, the energy of the wounding spear, counteraction and words to inspire and reshape the world around you.

Daeva Guardian: Taromati

Beginning Angle Direction: North-east downward to South-west

This is the Gate of leveraging speech and words in conjunction to produce a result. Invocation is an articulation of desire, that is by announcing your intent the mind accepts the belief of possibility in the obtaining of goal, allowing the permission to make it possible. The avatar of the Solar or Lunar creative force, the manifestation of Luciferian Will within humanity. The emergence of an Antichrist (refer to John Parsons Thelemic concept), this is the understanding and application of the concept of Solar energy emerging from darkness. The Luciferian or Vampire God/dess takes conscious matter, flesh or “life”. Taromati is the Daeva of Heresy and with flowery words may lead one to the desire they seek most. Spazga is the daeva of utilizing speech to achieve results.

Vampirism: The words of seduction and compelling change through voice and articulating communication is a useful means of absorbing and drinking deep Anghuya or Chi. With words you may inspire devotion and your desires to become in this world.
SOUNDFREQUENCYASSOCIATED: GAMMA frequencies of 30 Hz and higher would prove effective as they bring the self to an extreme level of alertness, which "feels" similar to the effects of caffeine itself. In a meditative aspect, the eye movement of rapid dreaming leads to the mind allowing the manifestation or Black Flame of the HGA/EG to download and install the basis of the True Will to a higher, more defined level. Such cases would allow a later advanced approach to Magick and Sorcery as the awakening of a predator and the separation of flesh vs spirit. This area allows physical success in the dreaming/waking world. Goals on a sub-personal level can be achieved easier as your will begin to discover the tools of manipulating time through sorcery. This is the emergence of Ahriman to the physical world, take many forms and consume the prey you seek!

SIXTH ANGLE: HELL CHAMBER OF FEVER AND THIRST

Spirits of: Muidhi and Apaosha

Power: Hunger for continued existence, spiritual and material achievement.

Type of the Five Flames of Ahriman—Taurvin and Zairich, using the associations of the earth to drive to become your desires from Fever (urgency, struggle) and Thirst (trshna, the thirst for continued existence).

Daeva Guardian: Taurvin and Zairich.

Beginning Angle Direction: South-West to South East

The Tunnel and Angle of Fever and Thirst is one of the discovery of spiritual hunger, the core essence of vampirism. Muidhi is the daeva of intoxication and relates to the madness of this angle, that is understanding nothing is what it seems and only the knowledge of how to manifest your desires will allow the guidance of Taurvin and Zairich to manifest it.

The number of the Hexagon and Hexagram, protection and destruction within the same angle. The Hexagram is considered a protective angle within Magick, which defeats itself mostly within the purpose. The hexagram closes sight (in the astral) thus enabling it's powerful force as a gate closing symbol due to its actual angles. Six is two parts of 3, being of Choronzon (333), the vampiric devourer and God Maker. This angle is of destruction and the knowledge of the dead. Two associated ArchDaevas, Fever and Thirst called Taurvin and Zairich are attributed to the want and hunger for the words to become articulated by the magician.

Vampirism: To drain the sleepers by everyday contact is perhaps a clue to the vitality of the Luciferian. To tap into Anghuya one must simply allow emotion to be drawn upon without allow it to directly affect you, while using it to grow stronger.

SOUNDFREQUENCYASSOCIATED: BETA frequencies of 13-25 Hz are recommended within the context of initiating anxiety and stress to a level of disrupting less advanced and unchallenged areas of the mind. Utilize LIBER HVHI and the Drujo Demana for the ensorcelling of primal energies relating through opposites.

SEVENTH ANGLE: DUSHVARSHA (Evil Deed)

Spirits of: TUSHUSH

Power: Destroying Order and awakening demons of the astral plane and the earth. The seven are the Seven ArchDaevas of Ahriman, the Seven headed Dragon and Zodiac.

Type of the Five Flames of Ahriman - Aeshma, the Blackened Fire of this World.

Daeva Guardian: Savar

Beginning Angle Direction: South-East to North-West

Savar is the leader of devs, called an Ordered and awakened Daeva who brings order from disorder. Seven is the very power of the Seven ArchDaevas of Ahriman, who represent self-mastery and the desire to make desire flesh in the world. This is the sphere of Samael and Lilith, Ahriman and Az, joining in conjunction, the Black and the Red to beget the Chiao, the Beast of the Apocalypse. Seven is the number of keys associated within Western Music. As each tone is developed as a path of evoking or opening the gates of the Quilpothic or Darkside forces. Each tone associated with PHI harmonic frequencies allows the manifestation of these forces through the listener. TUSHUSH awaits as the center of chaos within this angle, the primal opposition, Savar brings order to it. This angle represents the destruction of anthropomorphic or monotheistic beliefs and the new religion of the spirit and flesh, that of the Beast.

Vampirism: Anghuya is consumed by the actions and deeds of Order and Willed structure. Aeshma is a master of the world, communication and the lusts of the flesh. Devour those who offer the cup of their spirit, drink and use it to grow stronger in perception and mental vitality.
SOUND FREQUENCY ASSOCIATED: DELTA frequencies of 1-3 Hz are recommended for this state. This allows a gate of power to open by brainwave altering tones and thus the brain downloads a concept of increased power by Will alone. The results in this fashion are perhaps significant in the unyielding effect of study. Seek the HVHI ritual for a practice during meditation. Power through the physical world.

EIGHTH ANGLE: PYLON OF AESHMA

Spirits of: Paitisha and Azhi Dahaka (Storm fiend)

Power: The mastery of the 8 aspects of Chaos, the Seven ArchDaevas controlled and focused by Aeshma.

Type of the Five Flames of Ahriman – Spenjagra, the Blackened Flame of the Astral Plane

Daeva Guardian: Aeshma

Beginning Angle Direction: North-west to South-west

When the world is shattered by chaos ripping from the womb, wherein the maggot-worms of Druj Nasu have emerged as flies drinking of the blood-fountain of chaos, herein is the mastery of the eight, the aspects of Chaos. This angle represents astral ascension via the Northside, or astral plane. This is specifically what is considered as Luciferian Ascension in its lunar aspect while not being separated completely from physical matter. This is the essence of ALGOL, the five within are the aspects of Akundag, the eight outside are the rays or Daevas of power within the earth, the Black Angels of the Void.

Vampirism: The storm begets an abundance of Anghuya or Chi which may be horded, encircled and devoured. This is the adrenaline rush of achievement, self-will. On the astral plane the sleepers may be visited and drank from. Take what you wish, control the energy within.

SOUND FREQUENCY ASSOCIATED: This path of mastery, while dangerous, proves effective in the frequencies of THETA, 4-7 Hz. This path of power allows an opening to the Acasual, which exists primarily outside of our linear time understandings, in other words it is the Dark Immortals or ArchDaevas who emanate from the Adversary. While death is by far not the goal, it allows you to gain contact with Therionick atavisms, spirits and fetches. You will be able to absorb some of their essence to bring it to the surface of the mind, bind it as a servitor and produce sorcery by silence alone.

NINTH ANGLE: ANAGHRA TEHMAH (Endless Darkness)

Spirits of: Ahriman – Az in union.

Power: The Blackened Flame of Azothoz, that of the Beginning and End, the immortal spirit.

Type of the Five Flames of Ahriman – Sama Atar/Sama Nairysangha

Daeva Guardian: Naonghaithya

Beginning Angle Direction: Where the five meet and are empowered by the Four.

The Endless Darkness of Azothoz, within the immortal torch of Azothoz, the beginning and end. This is the Illuminated essence of the Luciferian Adept, the Black Flame in its brilliance of self. Understanding the Nine Angles is the key to an aspect of self-mastery, through sound and sight. In the Ninth Angle can the dark gods break through into the vessel of your body, you become as the Adversary in a waking state. This is the angle of which the individual becomes a Gateway towards the Dark Immortals, or the hidden essence of the forces of shadow and devouring darkness. Light illuminates from this angle, giving ascension to those unafraid and daring enough to transverse this angle.

Vampirism: Use the Angles to encircle yourself with the Black and Red Flame, drink from the Hell skull-cup and grow strong from the vital Anghuya which is from both the devoured spirits consumed by Ahriman and Az. Here is the Endless Darkness of Tiamat, the vampire serpent, the hall of Set-Typhon, Apep and the Satanic concept of the immortal psyche.

SOUND FREQUENCY ASSOCIATED: The DELTA frequency is essential for this angle and its movements of the mind, ranging between 1-3 Hz. This is the Gate of Mastery in the Dream/Astral state. What will prove challenging is the transfer of Will from Dream to Waking state, and its reverse which is essentially what you do not believe. Remember, often our very ideas are nothing but consistencies already in place in the universe. It is up to us to move them according to our desires by self-agreement via Will power and control.
Magick of the Trapezoid

The Devilcosm Working and the Oath of the Antichrist

"(The Angel) carried my spirit away to the desert. I saw the Scarlet Woman sitting on the Beast with seven heads and ten horns, covered in blasphemous names. The woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and gilded with gold and precious stones and pearls, with a golden cup in her hand filled with the abominations and the unclean things of her fornication. On her forehead a name was written, a mystery: BABALON the Great, the mother of harlots and of the abominations of the Earth. I saw the woman was drunk from the blood of the Saints, and from the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. Seeing her, I wondered greatly." Revelation 17 3-6 (spelling changed to restore to a Cabalistically correct spelling).

The Magick of the Trapezoid is to recreate and invoke dimensions not remembered by the waking world. The angles move into obtuse angles which bear the forces of chaos and the darkness encircling them. The use of the mind as the catalyst for self-designed transformation plays a powerful role in the self-defication process itself.

Aleister Crowley wrote in Magick in Theory and Practice a definition which states the intention of the Luciferian or Thelemic individual:

"He may attract to himself any force of the universe by making himself a fit receptacle for it, establishing a connection with it, and arranging conditions so that its nature compels it to flow towards him." Magick in Theory and Practice

The concept of immortality as a ultimate means of transformation must be considered as it is something all living beings go through. What must be considered is when the five senses have been cut off from the psyche does it simply cease in being or does it transform into another form of existence not of our plane? You must consider that "Dark Matter" is considered existent due to the gravitational pull and the velocities around it. Some cosmologists consider that dark matter makes up 88% of our universe, which of course is not visible.

The Egyptians concept of immortality lies within the idea of the Ba and Ka, the spirit-souls which exist after their earthly death. Look to Unas, the Pharaoh who raised his spirit up to devour the Gods. In the following we will study the idea of ritual and energy devourment as a means of immortal possibility.

John Whiteside Parsons was a famous rocket scientist who was credited with the creation of Solid rocket fuel, which took man to the moon and helped win World War 2. Parsons was also a living example of the "Do what thou wilt" philosophy in action. Together with his wife, the painter Marjorie Cameron, the end of his life was a turbulent array of highs and lows.

It was indeed John "Jack" Parsons, who during the early 1950's undertook the "Black Pilgrimage" and the "Antichrist Working" who assumed the role of his Holy Guardian Angel. The rituals led to Parsons to adopt the Magickal Name, Belarion Armiluss Al Dajjal AntiChrist. The Magickal name actually translates: Belarion (a variation of Belial) Armiluss (another title for Antichrist) and Al Dajjal (an Islamic Antichrist). This was the last major working of Parsons before his death by explosion.

The Antichrist within the context of which Parsons wrote, was a Spirit of independence and freedom, the work continuing that of Aleister Crowley, the Great 666. It was Crowley who called John Parsons several times, "Son". Belarion saw that humanity must develop beyond the present (still present) sickness of oppressive religion, which primarily was Western Christianity.

"I, BELARION, ANTICHRIST, do uplift my voice and prophecy and I say: I shall bring all men to the law of the Beast 666, and in his law I shall conquer the world." Excerpts from The Book of the Antichrist and the Black Pilgrimage by John Whiteside Parsons.

A specific mentioning of John Whiteside Parsons work with Thelema was essential in the development of this ritual. Parsons' oath of Antichrist is parallel and essential towards spiritual freedom and the Great Work itself. The Antichrist is not a hater of humanity however one who would illuminate the Black Flame of Lucifer, Light and Love under the arms of Nuit!

The Antichrist within the context of Thelemic lore is a figure who would accept the responsibility of making manifest the Law of the Beast; the Law of Thelema that is "Do What thou Wilt Shall be the Whole of the Law". This is detailed in Liber OZ by Aleister Crowley, which further elaborates the foundation of this specific magickal system.
The mark used within the Thelemic Ritual of the Oath of the Antichrist is the actual Sigil of the Beast, or Mark of the Beast. Kenneth Grant, in the anointed “Confessions of Aleister Crowley” defined the Sigil perfectly:

“The mark of the Beast within the seven-pointed star of Babalon. The Sun conjoined in the arms of the Moon, symbolizing Babalon and the Beast conjoined. The Sun is the creative force in the universe (macrocasm) and the Phallicus in man (microcosm). (Babalon, so spelt, is the cabbalistically restored form of the name which appears in the Apocalypse as Babylon. Crowley’s authority for this orthography is “The Book of the Law”. Babalon is numerically equivalent to 156, which is also that of Zion, the Holy Mountain, and the City of the Pyramids. See John Dee’s Enochian system in which each angelic tablet consists of 156 pyramids)” – Kenneth Grant, anointed commentary from “Confessions of Aleister Crowley”

Aleister Crowley himself was quite skilled in the workings of Babalon. Many methods of invocation were employed during his life which included something Crowley called “Babalon per mentis imaginem manu sinistra” which incorporated left handed masturbation to bring about the manifestation of the Scarlet Woman unto him. This method remains highly dangerous and unstable. Parsons was well practiced in this bit of Magick during the Babalon Working in the late 40’s.

Jack Parsons understood the need for independence and freedom, which given proper direction, would guide the individual on the path of initiation to Adeptood. The Oath of the Antichrist is such a ceremony unto itself that invokes both the Moon (Nuit) and Sun (Hadh) or Lilith (Moon) and Lucifer (Sun) in unity, the Sigil of the Beast 666 itself.

For far too long has this symbolism been taint with Christian Dogma, left alone in an infernal tribe under appreciated by the masses. The Beast is the combination of Opposites, beauty and ecstasy, ugliness and death posture. The understanding of the Left Hand Path within Thelema is the vision of unity from both darkness and light. Through both may Man and Woman begin to understand their destiny and responsibility to themselves and to others. Humanity is essentially in severe need of guidance through strength. Without this strength and vision can none achieve the balance between nature and postmodern industrialism. The computer age will not doubt diminish the unnecessary use of paper products but will gradually increase the possibility of nuclear and other

grim techniques of warfare. Responsibility is the key to success in almost every dilemma.

The Magick of the Trapezoid is by definition both Black Magick and Luciferian Sorcery, a delicate balance which makes flesh the entire process of self-evolution. This can be measured in conscious Will development later on, from which the Magicians relates his Will towards his accomplishments.

The Trapezoid is the sigil of ascension and becoming, a specific goal of the magician, to transverse the angles towards Godhead. To open the eye of the Trapezoid is to evoke Lucifer, Ahriman and Az, the Eye of the Serpent and Set-Typhon in his form of Apep. Sometimes referred to as Wotan, the God of Northern Magic, a spirit of Will-nourished strength would emerge from the Trapezoid’s eye of the hidden. This sigil is in its opposite view is a gateway from which vampyric spirits may travel. More importantly, the Enemy of the Gods, Fenris and Nidhogg, may break free and tear open the throat of Odin!

The Beast and the Angel of Blackened Flame are both manifestations which emerge and enter the trapezoid. While Trapezodial magick proves dangerous, calling forth often H.P. Lovecraft inspired forces of darkness, a psychic reaction may be evoked emitting an awakened factor of intelligence and inspiration. The Angles of the Trapezoid are made manifest in such a way they are essentially a gateway to other areas of lesser traveled consciousness.

The lycanthropic/vampiric mysteries of the trapezoid have long presented danger to those who would stand within the window of this altered time-dimension. The trapezoid is a gateway itself towards the demonic world, and within holds the secret of a trial-by-error initiation into the abyss. The Magus who would emerge from such a rite would then hold the personal power of directing its energies and balancing through the initiation given by the passing through. The linking of subjective and objective realities is a key towards unlocking the mysteries and the gateway of higher (and often darker) initiation.

The sigil of Varcolaci is represented as the bat winged Vampyre spirits who exist in the astral plane, compare to Thamiel or Astwihad. Such beings, which are able to shape shift into nearly any form within the imagination are those who hold the keys to Daath. Varcolaci hold the inverse pentagram, called the Devilcosm. The eye of Lucifer in its sinister element also known as Shaitan the Opposer, combined with the Hebrew Daemon Leviathan. The Varcolaci sigil or Devilcosm is the transporting
Eye or Mirror to the astral plane, an extension of Luciferic Magick (light, ascension). This is the balance point as Vampyre Sorcery and Black Magic. The Varcolaci or Devilcosm Sigil is also a symbol of Thamiel, the bat winged Qlippothic demons which takes on the Yatuk Dinoih name of ASTWIHAD.

The Pentagram itself is symbolic of the quest for Wisdom, Knowledge and Self-Godhood. The Pentagram is a symbol of the dark or shadow side of the human psyche, developed and controlled by self-discipline and mental strength. Know the points of the Pentagram as the symbol of the Five Demons and Elements absorbed into the Astral Body of Akundag, Ahriman from Manichaean folklore. The inverse pentagram is also called the Eye of Lucifer, the star which fell through the darkness to emerge as God.

The Trapezoid, which surrounds the Varcolaci Sigil, transforms the mental state of the individual through a vampiric gateway into the Abyss. Initiation and awakening is the gift of this mirror of darkness. The danger is the descending forces within the flesh body of your soul itself. Demons and Angels await this feast of the Mind.

In Jewish legend, Lilith can be evoked or invoked with a mirror. The mirror was viewed as a gateway into the caves of which she and her demonic children dwelled.

Through this sigil can the mysteries of Lycanthropy and Vampirism be understood and applied to the life of the black magician.

Vampirism is invariably the control of one's own nature as Predator. Human beings have been natural predators since the beginning of our time as beasts of the wild. We have always sought for food and game, the killing and absorbing of life from another's existence. This is morally not good or evil, just a fact of the natural cycle. It does change its human approach depending on mood or situation, good becomes a greater evil within itself.

The Vampire is not one who drinks the physical blood of another, but the astral force which causes the life of the person to continue. The Vampire does not seek the individuals life however, just energy (or CHI as the Chinese call it). Luciferians learn through practice the importance of Spirit above Matter and the freedom it presents. Vampires also learn balance through action and the responsibility of not harming others unless provoked. We are still human, and Lucifer gave to us the Black Flame of illumination to use for the Ascension of ourselves but to also HELP others as we will.

Babalon, the great Harlot and Goddess, the bride of the Beast 666, is invariably the center force of what is known as the Sun and the Moon. Parsons, in his working along side Marjorie Cameron, invoked Babalon to manifest once again on earth.

"Glory unto the Scarlet Woman, Babalon, the Mother of Abomination, that rideth upon the Beast, for she hath spilt their blood in every corner of the earth, and lo! She hath mingled it in the cup of Her Whoredom."

Aleister Crowley, The Vision and the Voice

The trapezoid within the ritual context described here is meant for the sorcerer who has transcended the Ritual of Ascension, those who have absorbed the demonic spirits and the essence of the bringer of light. This rite is designed for those who may dare to stand against the gateway towards the demonic realms. The spirits and energies, which you may evoke or invoke, shall be of the most dangerous kind, awaiting the weak spirit who may be devoured.

The Chaos Sorcerer should be strong of Will yet mindful of the consequences and the possibilities, so that precautions can be assumed. It must be noted that within the angles of space there are those who walk the threshold of our minds. Elementals and demonic forces which seek to enter our mental domains via the astral body. The foundation of death and survival in physical flesh is based upon this point.

284

285
The Trapezoidal Ritual of Descent and Ascension

Ritual Preparations:
Black Robes, altar facing west with the Devilcosm/Trapezoid sigil hanging above within a trapezoidal black painted mirror. This could easily be accomplished with a cutting a trapezoidal shape within glass and placing black electrical tape behind the glass. The Devilcosm/trapezoid should be negative imaged on a color reproduction machine so the image itself is white, placed then within the center of the mirror.

The Lucifer sigil should be adorned within the chamber as well.

Altar (cut in a trapezoidal figure) should hold the following:
Two red candles and two black candles, one large black candle to symbolize the Black Flame itself, a human skull, chalice, anthame, dagger and wand. The Black Magician should stand within the circle devised specifically for this ritual. The names of the God forms should be scribed within the circle.

An already consecrated Crystal should be present upon the altar. The crystal holds specific energies when used in rituals and will be dangerous to any that hold it later without proper banishing. A wand, which has two crystals at each end, is preferred for any Magickal workings, due to the essence of the sorcerer who wields the crystal.

Facing the altar, Crystal in hand, vibrate and open the gates:

"Agios Lucifer"

Facing the altar, Crystal in hand, vibrate and open the gates:

"Agios Lucifer"

"In the Name of Lucifer, Bringer of Light and Prince of the Black Flame, I request of the forces of Darkness and Light to reveal their essence and powers unto me, I seek the Infernal and Holy before me in every aspect which would unleash the Serpent within!"

"Open wide the gates of Hell and I should face Choronzon, devouring demon of the Abyss!"

"Zazas, Zazas, Natsatanada Zazas!"

I call the four princes of the Demonic world:

The SOUTH:

"Come forth Satan, Adversary of the crippled spirit!"

The EAST:

"Come forth Lucifer, Great Morning Star and the Give of Life and the Black Flame!"

The NORTH:

"Come forth Belial, who is without the binding dogma of Yaweh, who fell with Lucifer!"

The WEST:

"Come forth Leviathan, Great Serpent of the Depths!"

"I invoke thee in both forms:
Satan, prince of the earth and fire of earth, manifest in my spirit so that the opposites may be united!
Lucifer, bringer of Light and Wisdom I entreat thee to manifest within my spirit! I so seek thy Grail of the obtainment of Godhood!"

There is a great Fire in the East,
And in the west the trapezoid shall burn in every Angle, awaiting our manifestation to enflsh our higher selves!

The Burning Sunrise in the East, shall occur once our spirits rise!
TAKE NOW THE WAND AND FACE THE MIRROR: ENVISION LILITH AND ENFLAME THYSELF IN INVOCATION.

"Lilith, bestial goddess above and below my very spirit, I do invoke and conjure thee with a pure mind, revealing the Feminine mysteries within each man and woman. I shall deny no opposites, for each shall be united in order to rise towards godhead itself!

Manifest through this mirror, I open the caves of your dwelling. Look favorable upon myself!"

"Goddess of Beasts and Night spirits, Mother of the Sabbath: I seek your knowledge and power of blood and death. Let me drink from the skull of your prey, let the elixir of life pour forth and grant me the knowledge of your cannibalism."

FACING NOW THE TRAPEZOID SIGIL ITSELF, EVOKE THE FORCES OF DEVILCOSM:

Thou art the Spirit of Rebellion, who would not die but live eternal, haunting the angles wrought by cowering mankind in their sheepish fears...

Be yet a wolf whose thirst for the warm reward of prey is conquered by experience..

Be as a Serpent who strike is deadly and whose gaze invokes the death of the mind..

Daemons of elder darkness, hungering therionick forms of ancient bestial forms, arise.

"O Lucifer, Morning Star, supreme in beauty and generous power, hear me! Grace my Spirit, born of Nephiium and of the Fallen Angels, who were cast from the light for pride and generosity! Hence, not even by casting our spirits through the depths of the Abyss could kill the light that we all carry within our selves-The Black Flame is your gift, Lucifer, to us! We would not deny such a beautiful gift, however we shall rise with the responsibility to accept and acknowledge the great sacrifice in which you have made for us! No Nazarene sickness could match the great Love Lucifer holds for those who illuminate the Black Flame of life! By the opposites I shall transverse, Shaitan, Lucifer...DEVILCOSM-I invoke the gates of the great eye and by Dream the grail path shall be shown!

I drink now from the chalice of Transformation: The Very Cup of BABALON!

I shall know the mysteries of the Trapezoid and the Grail path shall be revealed in my dreams.

In the East rises the Great Sun, Lucifer ascend within myself!

Come dwellers of the angles not known, mystery and ideology are intertwined and devoured by the thought of the hidden word! Shall be known in the system of the reverse eye can all matter become undone and life become null. I seek to BECOME and flesh is willed through action.

No longer shall restriction be the law of man!

No longer shall blind faith rule those afraid of the future!
No longer shall bigotry rule the mass ideal of the lack of wisdom!
I shall take the Oath of the Antichrist and begin this process of the Great Work:
Light, Strength and Power are what I seek!
To create, give and destroy!
To rise Humanity towards the light of Algol, the Light of the Adversary itself!
The Hypocrisy of Christianity shall begin a staggering fall, like the wounded doe falling to the jaws of the predator.
Envision mentally now upon the Sigil of the Beast, painted in black upon your chest.
I accept the Law of the Beast upon this earth and invoke the essence, ANTICHRIST!
As was channeled through Belarion, whom I should meet within the City of Pyramids, the Oath of the Antichrist is now mine!
So it is done!”

Banish and close the temple.

It must be understood of which context BELARION and the “Oath of the Antichrist” should be taken. One must understand that in order to understand a light path, one must tread the blackness and demonic beauty of the spirit, to be able to control those forces that should not be alien to you. You must seek to raise yourself to perfection, and the Holy Light which exists in the awakened Adept! Just as you would seek the Holy Light, kindle the very Black Flame within the Shadow self of your secret strength!

The powers of the Luciferian are many, and of great importance. Do not seek to shun them or close the doors in you mind. Stand strong and face them, reap the rewards of the darkness and enjoy the ride!

THE TRAPEZOID RITE OF ASTWIHAD & DRUJ-i-NASU

The Averse trapezoid of the druj of Anghuya, being Astwhiahd (spirit separation, immolating the spirit-soul with the black flame of Atash-e-Akoman or Sama Atar, the shadow or body is corrupted with the eggs of Akatasha, the Daeva of corruption and desire. This ritual is to awaken the sense of Ahriman or “Belial”, the Master of the Earth as an ever-evolving sense of being both of spirit and flesh. Herein is the Black Sun ritual of the Trapezoid, the transformation into the Predator, the Vampire.

The participant should purchase an amount of hamburger or some meat from the local store, place it in a black trash bag and leave it out for one to two days. Once you have done this, open the bag and for a few hours allow the flies to enter. Once they do, you may close the bag and just let it be for a day and a half. The flies will lay larve and maggots will begin to flourish and consume the meat. You will want to “open” the bag outdoors to allow air to remain in the bag. On the night of your ritual you will use this.

A mirror should be on top or hanging above the altar, which should have a human skull representing that the Only God is the Self, that the very substance of the vampire is the spirit within the skull itself. Just as Anton Szandor LaVey utilized the human skull to represent the importance of living life to the fullest here and now, you should as well with the consideration that everything you do today will create your next moments tomorrow. A black and red candle should be on each side of the altar and a Trapezoidal Averse image should be upon or above the altar itself. Remember to decorate the ritual chamber in a style reflective of terror and darkness, it must represent what you wish to evoke. Music should be played loud and of a dissonant, harsh and violent quality.

You should consider dressing in a shroud or in some vestment of death, as well as any participants, you may wish to utilize the fragments or dust made from human bones ground up in a mortar, to consume in a drink later on. It is not essential and is something which should be considered
an "oddity" in practice. The actual vestments of death symbolize the death of the body, wherein Druj Nasu will rush to and will initiate the body and spirit to the cult of daeva-yasna or Ahriman.

At the start of the ritual, covered in the vestments of the grave, corpse white and sunken eyes, turn the music to a loud intensity and open the bag of rotting, maggot filled meat. You may wish to keep it only open for a few minutes, as you will be indoors and you won’t particularly like the smell later, nor any date you may have! When the smell of rotting death invades your ritual space, begin the invocation, highly charged and focused as your senses have been illuminated.

**INVOCATION OF ASTWIHAD & DRUJ NASU**

**THE BLACK SUN RITE OF VAMPIRISM**

"I call forth the names of the bowing ones, forgotten by humanity yet hungering for the moment of death. I shall honor the darkness and what I shall become, a vessel of vampiric hunger and timeless being. I wish to call forth those of Ahriman shadow, devouring spirits of the abyss."

"I invoke thee Astwihad, who is Astovidhotush (pronounced astovidho-tush) the bone divider, the eater of souls, the flying shadow of darkness ever searching. I invoke thee spirit of the Evil Wind, who flies upon the clouds of pestilence and death."

"I invoke thee Druj Nasu, demoness who rushes down upon the dead from the North, Druj Nasu, who takes the form of a raging fly, whose knees and tail sticks out, she who screams and bowls without end, hail thy beautiful and horrific khrastras!"

"By the shining Angels reflective of blackened fire, come forth to me O daevas of the darkened earth, illuminate my corpse to be of the demons, invigorate my soul with thy immortal essence."
Recite the following Nirang (Magical formula)

**Nirang-i âharman âdar sâma**

kêm-nâ âharman  
âharman i hvadâe  
âharmanyasnô ahmî âharmanyasnô dregvantem, hâm-raêthwâ  
duzhdâ  
angrahe mainyêush  
Staômi shaotân âhreman, pîrôzgar pâk hamaëstar  
ba nâm i âharman  
Xshnaothra âharman, nemase të âtarsh angrahe mainyêush aka  
manah, daeva,  
âtarsh i pairîkâ, âdar i frâ sâma, tanu-perethana  
âtarsh i aêsha âdar i frâ”

“I announce my own physical death, I call Astwibad to come forth and I will encircle thy form in my essence, I seek to rise with your shadow in the night, I seek the lifeblood in the nightmares of those I seek.”

“I shall now call to the Nine Angles of the Daevas of the Abyss, I open now the Gates of which I shall bring into my own flesh and spirit. My pact is the pact of my dedication, that there is no other God than myself, surviving by consuming all other Gods!”

The First Angle brings me the Fire of Immortality, I drink this fire from the sleeping of the world, I devour the spirits of those who would shutter at my works.. I enter the world of Shades and feed from thy hauntings. My death is now in this darkened abyss.

The Second Angle brings the knowledge of survival from physical death, as Druj Nasu plants the Larvae who shall corrupt my very flesh, that her congress shall cause my soul to be hungry, I shall seek lifefood from our union. Awaken Akatasha within”

The Third Angle is the rebirth from death, the spirit awakened and illuminated with consciousness. At the moment of waking, my spirit wants to devour all Gods! Messengers of Darkness and Haunting angles, bring me the wisdom of the serpent.

The Fourth Angle is Fire of the Black Sun, the eternal night and antilight in the abyss. Within this Angle do the servitors of Astwibad gather through me, giving me the strength of the eternal fire of the Adversary.

Within the Fifth Angle I announce my intent of mastery of the earth, to drink deep of the unwary prey, who shall feel the sting of my teeth and talons on the Night Winds, wherein I am cloaked as Astwibad, blackened and empowered as the beast.

The Sixth Angle is the corruption and initiation of my body complete, that I feel the physical pangs of birth and hunger, My body is waking as my spirit thirsts for more.

The Seventh Angle is the opening of my Eyes, I am waking as the Beast which wants to consume the very essence of God itself, whose thirst is for the angels of the slave binding light.

The Eight Angle is the hunger of lust of which my spirit and body are in unison, that I shall walk forth from this hell in any mask of normalcy I seek, to feed from the unwary by dream and waking.

The Ninth Angle is the invigorating Blackened Fire of Astwibad and the Spiritual fire of Druj Nasu, the demoness who awakens by death the immortal dryj.

I shall now be in the world of the wicked, composed of darkness as I am offspring of darkness, I shall set my Will forth in the world of hell and deliver my own results.

Anagbra Tehmah I have slept and risen in, know to have its wisdom.

Hail the Daevas of the Earth, O darkened rebellious spirits who bring freedom. May my desires be made flesh and I shall bring more unto our covens of darkness!

Take the rotting meat and bury it open in the earth, in sacrifice to the Daevas.

END OF RITUAL.
Nature is More Atrocious

-Sex Magick-

The Birth of a Lunar Intelligence

WARNING:

Caution should be exercised with this rite. The creation of a moon child on the astral plane is sometimes more dangerous than giving it flesh in the womb. The reason it is dangerous is that it is yet another 'step up' from any normal Elemental, in simple terms it is the closest to human intelligence that one could create, it stands on the threshold of having its own will. The other point to understand is that such servitors, due to their lack of will, act only unto your commands. If one falls prey to starting to communicate with them when unnecessary then obsession can occur. The Elemental will gain immortality through your soul itself, it will become attached and there is little hope beyond that.

The same is the case with any of the vampiric rites included in this Grimoire, if not undertaken properly there is literally 'hell to pay'.

The Sorcerer who takes on the act of sex to invigorate what Aleister Crowley called a Moonchild is stepping beyond the boundaries of control and opening the gates of something else. I have stressed extreme discipline in dealing with such spirits and would say only the most advanced should undertake such a working as this. The contents of this working is based upon an Astral Moonspirit, not a baby conceived in the flesh (which is by all means possible). The Automata formed through your sex and the spirit formed in your astral semen will give life to this sorcery. Rituals such as this have long been hidden from the public and from most occultists. This is due to the fact that such workings invoke bestial and demonic incarnations, like flesh taking atavisms which would drive one to the brink of madness and death. The primal stygian daemons who stand waiting at the threshold are going to run through the gate finally and I can only hope that the couple who undertake this rite are willing to reap the consequences of such an undertaking. This is Black Magick in every sense of the word, it creates or evokes an offspring of your sorcery.

The spirit is first given essence through the desire and will of the couple. Energy is fed to it by belief and the blood offering. This is obtained from the workers themselves several days before and fed into a jar, so that the blood may coagulate. The blood given would give the enti run initial substance, while the intercourse and sexual energy within the circle give it further energy; growing with the building intensity of the sexual act. At the moment of ejaculation the spirit is given life through the semen itself, giving it astral substance and form. Be sure to have your purpose for it clear and defined, be willing to destroy and absorb it once the goal of your desire is obtained. Some horrifying prospects include the initial astral formation with a sigil, and then later during a similar black rite through natural congress impregnating the woman and drawing the moonspirit into the Embryo, giving it a further strength of spirit which could in time and growth as a child form a strong will.

Those who would actually desire to form a moon spirit into a baby through natural congress would proceed with the same invocations, forming a spirit net which would seize the evoked daemon. At the moment of ejaculation, with the man ejaculating within the woman the spirit should be drawn within the body of the woman until the egg is fertilized. If the woman is not pregnant some days after the Elemental will either dissipate or be absorbed by the female during a later banishing ritual.

The sorcerer MUST reach into another reality during this rite, another dimension if it is to be successful. At the moment of orgasm or undertaking the Death Posture a clear vision of the spirit must be formulated, clearly seen and projected into the astral, thus giving it clear life through Will, Desire and Belief. This rite is in honor of Hecate, Llidh, Kali and Babalon, a primal reaching towards the Goddess.

Preparations:

A sigil, being a doll in this case, should be created and given the powers you wish the Elemental to possess. Paint or etch symbols and attributes you wish this spirit to possess, so that it can better complete its task.

A circle large enough to hold two people lying on their backs in natural congress, and a triangle within the circle (to be under the couple) in which the evoked Elemental shall reside during the rite. The sigil should be within the circle as well as blood from the couple, stored well in a jar and enough for pouring twice. Do not harm one animal in this working, it is of utmost importance to give the lunar intelligence birth and connection through your own blood, to prevent the spirit from obtaining desires alien to your purpose.
The circle should be inscribed with the names: LILITH - HECATE - KALI - BABALON
A dagger and sword should be present as well as the Chalice. Salt should be
formed in a circle around the invocation area, to ensure no escape for
the spirit. Red and Purple candles should be placed around the circle as
well.

Sorcerer: (Holding Athame)

"Elder Gods of Stellar Forces, I invoke a great
Dragon Burning with the fires of Mars within
my very body, prepare me for the purity of this
work. Witches Sabbat Goat, God of Life and
Energy, brother of P.A.N... I invoke thee Gods
of lust and life within my very body, prepared for
congress in honor of the Goddess."

Witch: (Holding Athame)

"Great Goddesses of the Night, Fire and Water
Lilith, Hecate, Kali and Babalon, I invoke your
very essence within this body, my self forming a
great sacred temple in which to receive your
spirits. Descend now unto your daughter, rest
within my self... I invoke you through Blood,
Move and appear unto this circle, enter our
bodies and celebrate our union!"

Sorcerer: (Blood carefully poured around the doll-sigil)

"Az-Lilith, great manifestation of Tiamat and
Babalon - The force of your burning essence
enflames our very being, bold now the spirit
which we call"

Blood now poured within triangle, giving
material basis for conception on the astral plane.

Witch:

"By blood, by life-spirit of our desire form now.
From the great Arena of Anon take thou flesh,
for the purpose of______________ ."

Couple shall now copulate intently while focusing upon the mental
image, the sigil itself.

The Woman should initially be atop the male, symbolizing Lilith and the
balance of masculine and feminine energy. This also represents Lilith
when she wished to ride Adam and he refused, the Sorcerer is
acknowledging feminine strength and balance. The obvious subversive
symbol being the Lunar Aspect of the self.

Once the orgasm is obtained for both. (Female first and male last) the
male should ejaculate upon the sigil itself. The alternate method is for the
male to ejaculate within the female (with of course the obvious possible
consequences) and then she would put the sigil to her vagina or squat
over it and let it drip out, both fluids together, giving life to the
Elemental. Once the orgasm is complete the more psychic of the two
should assume the Death Posture while intently visualizing the
moonspirit. There is a reaching beyond, when the focus of the individual
becomes absorbed and the belief becomes flesh. The Elemental is then
itself born of astral semen. The remaining amount of blood should be
poured upon the sigil covering the sexual fluid. Announce the purpose of
the Elemental, and place it within a small box. Banish any remaining
energies that may have been evoked and then rest.

Watch all your desires become flesh, but beware the consequences of
your workings... something is watching.
TOWARDS THE VAMPIRY GODHEAD
A Calling to Choronzon, Guardian of the Abyss

One of the most significant rites of evocation or invocation within this Grimoire is the rite of Choronzon, being the calling of the multiple vampiric energy currents of that which we call Choronzon. Numerous occultists have sought to control this source of energy, called the Guardian of the Abyss and madness incarnate, none have defined this rather formless source of energy as positive.

All vampiric desires, being based in the subconscious are offspring of Choronzon, being dual natured and energy consuming Elementals. This ritual is a diving into the Abyss, there to be confronted by Choronzon itself. Such a demon can manifest in numerous ways, depending upon your subconscious, will and own individual fears. The mind is revealed to this Guardian, thus delivering the would be vampire into a test of will, in a state of total vulnerability. If the will and intent is not pure madness will occur, the same as with what is known is vampiric obsession. The adept becomes drunk on the blood of the Mother of Abominations (the Black aspect of Babalon, as well as Kali). They reach the destruction point of their own essence and thus become trapped within the Abyss. Such deformed desires are in fact what has been the building of the Qlipoth, for it harbors unbalanced energies and Elementals. The body in this case would continue but the very essence of the individual would be gone, rendering him or her into an unmotivated state of ‘just existing’.

This rite involves three or more sorcerers, two of whom should be robed in Crimson who act as the assistants, while the third is the Wizard who acts as the channeling base for these Qlipothic forces. The Sorcerer should be robed in Black and White, acting as the receptor for this current of energy. The rite involves an advanced form of assuming the vampire Elemental, since the spirit is an un-created spirit, with no bonds to earth based forces.

It will be to your benefit in developing your own workable system of sorcery, for there is much to be gained in actual experience in the workings of evocations and vampire spirits. The Holy Guardian Angel of True Will should already be within understanding, acting as a banishing force if such energies become too powerful for the Wizard to contain. If the sorcerers are unable to contain such an evoked demonic mass of energy, then each of their lives can become filled with turmoil and the area of working itself may become haunted. Sickness, weakness and even death can occur. Such Elementals would be free to multiply in their existent natures since Choronzon is of no being, but multiples freely, and quite capable of mutating into anything. A large circle should be made of flour and /or salt in which the three shall stand. Two smaller circles should be drawn also in flour and/or salt as well, one in which the Wizard shall stand and make the evocations and the grand invocation, by which he shall take the energy of the Qlipoth, born of Choronzon. Within the other circle should be a triangle with the names of Mi-ch-ael which is derived from Ceremonial Magick Traditions such as the Goetia of Solomon the King. This is the angel of protection by which the energies shall be bound.

Outside of the triangle, still within the circle the magician will inscribe the names of Lilith, Choronzon and Kali. This triangle is to be within the circle however. The point of this is to ensure that the spirit force will not break forth. If it does by some chance or mistake of the Wizard then the other two sorcerers should seek to contain and banish it from within their circle. Each sorcerer should memorize or have near them the banishing rites which shall be used in case all goes awry. An amount of the sorcerer’s blood shall be used, stored in a vial for this specific rite. A sigil should also be constructed, representing the specific force which the Wizard shall attempt to invoke from the Qlipoth. Subsequent to the rite itself this sigil may also be used to obtain knowledge via dream.

Choronzon can be compared to both Aapep and Ammit, the eater of souls. What was once considered to be a complete destructive demon, Choronzon has sense been revealed as an initiator into the Luciferian current. Choronzon is the Spirit of Dissolution only from that which devours, similar to the feminine Kali or Az. Choronzon’s actual spelling of name according to John Dee is Coronzon, the Guardian of the Abyss. Coronzon is essentially a deific mask of the Adversary. Crowley erroneously considered that no being is in the outermost Abyss, however various forms come forth from the nothingness of this concept. The isolate consciousness symbolized as Coronzon is the Vampire mask for something ‘other’, it is the Devil or Satan but also Lilith the devouring Goddess. In the 10th Enochian Aethyr, Crowley and a partner evoked Choronzon through Crowley during a ritual of crossing the abyss.

His experience was so very different from mine, as yours will be from both of ours as well. Coronzon has being in the Black Flame, the hungering spirit which seeks transformation and immortality through the
devourment of souls. There is no difference between Aapep and Ammit with consideration to Choronzon. Like the Egyptian Tuat, Coronzom lies within Da’ath, the Abyss. When the Black Magickian enters Da’ath, he will enter a circle with Coronzom, called the Mighty Devil. His words of summoning are ZAZAS, ZAZAS, NASATANADA ZAZAS, the words which open the Gates of Hell.

Aleister Crowley evoked Choronzon in the evocation circle with blood sacrifice. When the modern Sorcerer approaches the Rituals of Choronzon, if you use the sexual sacrifice or blood, make sure you only use your blood. To become as Choronzon, your blood must seal the feeding ritual of manifestation.

Choronzon has being in the Sorcerer as he is not Malignancy or Evil, rather he is the quality of this result, as Crowley wrote, “I AM I AM” which Aleister termed Choronzon thus had no truth in self. In a modern sense, Choronzon is simply because he may utter and know “I AM”. This is an act of recognition and becoming.

**Evocation of the Qlipothic Daemons**

Perform a banishing rite and cast the circle widdershins as well. Now focus upon the circle and the triangle in which the spirits shall be evoked. The blood within the vial should now be poured within the triangle.

**The Evocation**

"Zazas, Zazas Natsatanda Zazas (3)
I evoke thee, Shadows of Darkness,
from the World of Shells shall you manifest
within this circle and triangle
Ye shall come in a controlled manner, no act of
aggression shall be made unto any of us. By
Choronzon, Guardian of the Abyss, thy essence
I evoke!

Send forth thy spawn, which haunts the worlds of
shadows.
I hereby evoke thee from the tunnels of the
undead, the specter, the vampire, the succubus
and incubus, move and appear!

The gates are open! For my charge is made.
Manifest within this plane of existence.
I offer my blood as a gift to enflesh this belief."

You may wish to repeat this evocation several times to assure the mind has aligned with the callings, in order to activate the manifestation. Enochian keys, callings and the use of the other states of self induced trance shall prove helpful in the contact of such spirits.

**The Binding**

"Daemon and Spirits of the spaces of Non-Being, Vampires of
the ghost spaces long forgotten I have evoked thee here by my word
and will, and I charge that you must remain within this circle.

To not move from it for any reason, save to be damned to
nothingness and the loss of all vital energy."

**The Invocation**

"Oh mighty Demon of the Void, that which
exists between the shades of time

I do invoke thee within my opening self: arise
within every aspect of my being for we are as one.
I shall traverse the spheres of the Qlipoth and
take on the flesh of the vampire and ghost So it
shall be! I shall consume the souls of the living
and the dead, I shall walk the path of the
Dragon!"

The sorcerer shall now enter a gnosis state in which Reectaw, the great
watcher, has taken the reverse form. To assume this energy, intone as
you destroy the sigil:

"There is knowledge in death through the eyes of
Choronzon
There is knowledge in blood from the tunnels of
the hidden"
there is knowledge in death through the eye of the
Kia - the all seeing"

Enter now carefully the circle in which your blood has spilled. The blood that you gave is of your being, therefore it is possible for the sorcerer to absorb the energies contained therein. Breath deeply as you feel the Qlipothic forces enter, allow the death gnosis to overtake your mind, and feel the ecstasy of Thanatos. It should be also noted that the two assisting sorcerers should recite the proper banishing verses while you are within, to keep all escaping energies at bay. They should also know that you will be at the threshold of the Abyss and if not properly in tune with the Will, Rehctaw (4) and the Holy Guardian Angel then madness could overtake you at this very moment. They should be prepared to banish all within the circle and to keep you, yourself at bay until properly banished and the mind returned. If these precautions fail there is the possibility of trapping the self in the Qlipoth or succumbing to actual vampirism by the evoked spirits. If such happens, all mental stability will be lost and the sorcerer reduced to a very slow and practically worthless state of mind. Chances of recovery would be very slight indeed.

The Banishing

The Sorcerer who absorbed the energies of the Qlipoth should now be the one performing the banishing within the actual triangle. The two additional sorcerers should move in full effect and focus of will towards the banishing as well. The Wizard should take several handfuls of salt and toss them within the circle in which he stands, which action the two assisting sorcerers should imitate as well.

"I now close the gates of your entrance, the sacrifice of life force was made and your essence is now to depart. Go now with swiftness and without causing harm to any living thing. I have overcome thee by force of will, to understand that which exists beyond the barrier. Go forth now and return to you plane, I cast thee out unto the Qlipoth. Go and return. Depart! So it is done"

banishing rites to which you and yours are accustomed. Close the circle and banish again. Dreams should come fluent and with ease, many of them shall be disturbing. I recall one specific one in which I was in an underwater upright tunnel and vampire spirits were tearing gray corpses with white eyes, the essence leaking from their bodies was that of vampiric blood which the incubi and succubi had stored. This was a separate incident from that when I had dreamt of a single demon tearing corpses. The tunnel concepts were the same however.

Keep a detailed journal of your visions and whatever you may come across in your creative or normal life occurrences. You will also notice your strength and ability on the astral plane shall be increased. With this increased ability you can contact or assume the spirit of Black Eagle, for which there always is a price. Those who have contacted this Elemental shall know of which I speak. The unspoken is here. Know thyself!
CONSUMING IN THE TRIANGLE OF CORONZOM

Using a technique as mentioned previous, use an image of the person you wish to drink from spiritually, invoke Choronzon by the Chant/Mantra of “Zazas, Zazas, Nasatanada Zazas” and focus the mind on biting and drinking from this person while they sleep. Hold the image and with the focus of will devour their spirit. Use this sparingly, power in such a sense should not be abused.

"Coronzom, I seek the abyssic shadows as my chariot
Coronzom, I seek the myriad of forms as Serpent and Beast. I ensorcell my victim, I enter my victim's astral form, I devour my victim slowly. Let my Will be done"

You may wish to drink from the spirits you encounter on the astral plane. If this is the case, simply use the method of Ahrimanic Yoga in LIBER HVHI to gain control, devour as they appear to you. Take then their knowledge and forms if you so wish. Change is essential to the immortal consciousness, as far as form. The core aspect of the Black Flame will remain seemingly constant, however.
ORDER OF THE NINE ANGLES
A reflection of COVEN NACHTTOTER
An American Satanic Temple

The Nine Angles and Satanic Magick
A study of the symbolism of the ONA

“Each individual develops their own unique perspective and insight as a consequence of striving to achieve Adeptship - a perspective and insight which derives mainly from practical experience, both magickal and personal. Thus we uphold anarchism.” – Satanic Letters of Stephen Brown, ONA

Around Year of Fire 107, 1996 era horrificus Coven Nachttotter was formed by several initiates of the Black Order of the Dragon, when it was striking independent from all other Vampiric orders at the time. The initiates began a practice of the Septenary System of the ORDER OF NINE ANGLES. While they had no affiliations to Nazism nor did they believe in CULLING people, their practice was entirely ritual and pathworking oriented. The ONA could not be by definition a Nazi oriented group as it was Anarchist in design, thus ruling out aspects of NS ideology. Most of the early NS ideas were propagated by one contributor and that was all. Actually, when one decides to study the ONA to any length, the Nazi involvement was almost non existent! In 1997 Nachttogether was granted the American Cell of the ONA, to open a Temple of Satan in America, from which Nachttogether would have no instances or involvement in Nazism or Cullings. Nachttogether began a series of ritual and temple workings which Lilith Azhdeha was initiated in during her early involvement in the Black Order of the Dragon. The focus of the Coven Nachttogether was astral vampirism and predatory spiritualism, quite in line with ONA focus points in the Sinister Tradition. Nachttotter viewed it as Chaos Magick, although Left Hand Path and possibly very useful for insight and initiation. In 1998 The Black Order of the Dragon, noting the number of seeming “White Aryans” arising in interest in ONA, decided to stop all initiatory involvement due to the fact the BOTD was not Aryan nor adhering to racism in any form (Darwinism yes, Nazism nol), thus Nachttogether moved forward with his initiation outside of ONA. Nachttogether notes the closed minded attacks on Thelema and other paths, self-defeating in their original focus. Here is a brief study of the key core points of the ONA, revealing not a Nazi direction, rather an anarchist and Luciferian foundation.

Satanic Aims

“Satanic assertion (qv 'The Dark Forces' in 'Fenrir' 4) that one essential personal quality is honour born from the quest for self-excellence and self-understanding.” – Satanic Letters of Stephen Brown

As we can see above, the Satanic spirit is not different from the Luciferian Gnosis as far as aim and focus. Both require self-determined struggle and achievement without someone holding your hand, it is the path of the isolate just as the legend of Satan. NAOS, A Practical Guide to Modern Magick presented the theory of Magick as utilizing both Internal Magick (transformative and always individual) and External Magick, the second of which is divided into two forms. The Hermetic and Ceremonial. The Hermetic invokes always one or two individuals wherein Ceremonial is usually a coven or group.

“Adeptship results from a transformation - a transmutation of the individual. This begins at Initiation, whether that be ceremonial or
hermetic [i.e. as part of a group or alone]. It is an internal alchemical process of change and occurs on all levels - the psychic, the magickal, the intellectual, the psychological and the physical.” – ONA

It may be realized that the ONA was during its time in the 90's to be anarchist in nature and intent, much to the focus of the Luciferian path. We can further understand the idea of the Abyss from the ONA’s standpoint:

“The Abyss is where the causal and the acausal meet: a nexus of temporal and spatial dimensions. Because of the nature of our consciousness, the Abyss lies latent within all of us; that is, our consciousness consists of both causal and acausal aspects. In this sense, we are all 'Gates' to the acausal dimensions, although this Gate; and the pathways leading to/from it; often lies undiscovered. Magickal training is essentially the discovery, exploration and use of these pathways.” – The Abyss, Order of Nine Angles

Much like the focus of The Order of Phosphorus and Black Order of the Dragon, the Yatukih writings in LIBER HVHI focus on the abyss being latent within the self, once it is opened then initiation truly occurs.

“A further illustration is the use of the entity known as Atažoth (or, as it is more inaccurately known, Azathoth - Azaoth means an increasing of Azoth”). Archetypes and Illusion, Christos Beest, ONA.

As seen here, Atazoth is Azoth, the very word of Beginning and initiation. Azoth in LUCIFERIAN WITCHCRAFT presents in similar fashion the process of becoming in such a form.

What must be understood in the Sinister Tradition a Satanism is one who actually pushes the self to the mental and physical limits, initiation is achieved by a painful process of Black Alchemy. This might mean one joins the military, starts a grueling job, travels or camps in nature, etc. The Dark Gods within NAOS and THE BLACK BOOK OF SATAN is but a study and presentation of forces and were symbolized by vibrations of sound. It is through such vibrations that levels of consciousness are achieved, note comparisons to the Luciferian Path itself.

The acausal is not however, a "dreamy realm" or some kind of Nirvana/heaven. It is rather, the very essence of Being - beyond opposites, primal Chaos. Nirvana and such like are abstract moral forms - i.e. they

are "unbalanced" since they lack darkness, the sinister, the negative... [Nirvana and such like are usually described in terms only of 'light'.] The acausal is the realm of the Dark Gods - and these beings are not imaginative symbols for the titillation of consciousness, nor simply a part of the psyche, to be transcended or negated or whatever by 'forces of light'. The Land of the Dark Immortals, ONA

We can see here that the entire foundation is in the Here and Now, manifesting the future according to individual design (anarchist ideology) and the Luciferian liberation of the spirit.

THE SEVEN FOLD WAY

The seven fold way is a pathway similar to the Qabala or Qliphoth, called Physis in NAOS, the seven stages of insight are related to degrees of actual magickal practice. Firstly, Initiation, Second Degree Initiation,
External Adept, Internal Adept, Master or Mistress (which is High Priest or Priestess) and the following Magnus and Immortal. Each stages of transformation is related to a sphere and thus the Septenary “Tree of Word”. The ONA’s system starts of as slightly difficult but grows over time via the stages of transformation. The first two stages are associated with the confrontation with the shadow side of the psyche, relating to the individual. The third representing confrontation with the Jung concept of “anima/Animus” being the facsination of love. The fourth being the emergence of self from the fusion of Ego and Unconscious and the fifth being the development of wisdom which goes beyond the self.

The Seven Fold Way of the ORDER OF NINE ANGLES – Attributes

Sphere – Word – Symbol - Magickal Working
Moon – Nox – Horned Beast – Shamanism
Mercury – Lucifer – Inverted Pentagram – Ceremonial Ritual
Venus – Hriliu – Dragon – Sex and Trance
Sun – Lux – Eagle – Oracle and Dance
Mars – Azif – Inverted Septagon – Sacrifice (transformation of energy)
Jupiter – Azoth – Star Game –
Saturn – Chaos

The Sinister Tarot was created by Christos Beest and featured Cards representing “types” of deific power relating to the Spheres. These seven represent the hidden and often unattainable higher consciousness by other individuals who never seek to move that far into their sphere of being.

DARK PATHWAYS – THE SINISTER GODS

The Dark Gods within the ONA represent specific types of energy masked in anthropomorphic association – although loosely just as within LUCIFERIAN WITCHCRAFT. The ordeal of the abyss as it is described is a process of gaining wisdom from these specific energy forms, being either symbols representing power or actual diety is up to the individual. The unconscious plays the role of gatekeeping in most aspects in dealing with the Dark Gods, specifically in regard to dreams and how such demons manifest through them.

Noctulius – deific mask of Lucifer as the bringer of night.

Shugara – A demonic form which brings the smell of rotting flesh.

Nythra – representing an energy vortex within the abyss used for works of sinister destruction.
Azanigin – Called the Mother of All Demons within the Earth.
Aasoth – the Dark Demonic Feminine force relating to passion and death, devourment and essentially vampirism.
Shaitan – An earth bound representative of the dark gods, essentially the “enemy”.

312

313
Nekalah – the collective name for all of the deific masks of the gods.

Ga Wath Am – “The power within me is great”, a word vibrated during solitary and ceremonial rituals.

Binan Ath – Behold the Fire, representing Satan/Lucifer.
Lidagon – represents two sexual opposites being Darkat and Dagon.
Abatu – the earthen form of destructive energy.
Karu Samsu – a word of power which is said to mean “I invoke the Sun”.
Atazoth – considered the most powerful of the Dark Gods which means an increasing of Azoth.

Davcina – a demonic feminine which represents enchantment.
Athushir – represents the Dragon/Wyrm or Serpent of Fire being their manifestation of a Dark God into the Casual universe.
Khunac – being a word of power representing the power of earth and the unconscious.
Budsturga – A blue luciferian entity relating an androgynous or female which is trapped in a vortex and causes insanity in some when brought from between the casual and acasual realms.
Gaubni – the Great demon which manifests when Nythra is vibrated.
Sapanur – a fire of destruction representing the primal atavism within the human mind.
Darkat – a form of Lilith/Lilitu from Sumerian origin. This is considered the female counterpart of Dagon and is a manifestation of the Dark Gods upon earth.

THE SINISTER CHANT

The Sinister Chant is a tool of achieving the emotions and initiatory insight through mantra and belief. Consider that Christos Beest, Nachttoter’s “mentor” in theONA was a skilled musician and artist, visually and musically approach aspects of his own Adepthood. This was clear to Nachttoter, who approach initiation in a similar way.

The number seven relates to the entire process of the Sinister, Seven-Fold way (note the pentagram sigil) in the way music is divided into seven specific stages, being C D E F G A B. These hold gateways to specific types of Magickal control, once the Magickian taps into them, insight is gained. ONA considered that such chants can alter the structure of the cosmos using the underlying energy of directed energy. While something in this is understood as the process of initiation as a Willed and focused magickal direction.

The planets and notes by the ONA are as follows:

Moon = G major
Mercury = E minor
Venus = F sharp
Sun = D minor
Mars = C major
Jupiter = B flat
Saturn = A flat

These planets represent forms of the Sinister current or Dark Gods. The Dark Gods were many and are in essence “Deific Masks” as I have presented in my own initiatory focus in LIBER HVHI. The use of Esoteric Chants are the same in process as in Buddhism or any other system, Vibration is the control of sound. Chants use every part of the word, demanding control and discipline to conduct it properly. Each chant had a septenary association relating to the goal of the increase of consciousness, directed workings and announcing the intent of change into the world around us.

SATAN – Falcifer, Noctifer

"Our Father which art in heaven, hallowed be thy name, in heaven as it is here on Earth. Give us this day our ecstasy and desires and deliver us to evil as well as temptation for we are your kingdom for aeons and aeons!" – Falcifer, Black Mass.

Satan within the Sinister Tradition is the bringer of change, struggle and the consciousness being raised to higher and higher levels. Satan is ever changing, evolving and becoming.

“He was not just Conrad but a channel, a like, between the worlds. He would be, because of this, the Anti-Christ and had only to develop and extend his already burgeoning magickal powers for the Earth to become his domain. For by dark ritual a new beast had been born, ready and willing to haunt the Earth. A few more rituals, and his invading legions would be ready.” – Falcifer, ONA

The process of initiation is found in the desire to become, there is the knowledge of self beyond the “meat machine” so long programmed to the modus of “Sheep”, in any Satanic or Luciferian initiatory game, the goal is bringing forth the Wolf from within the sheep, devouring it and transforming into the Serpent, the symbol of Wisdom of both Darkness and Light.

BAPHOMET, MISTRESS OF BLOOD

"I who am mother of harlots and queen of the Earth: whose name is written by the agony of the falsifier Yeshua upon the cross, I am come to pay homage to thee!" – Falcifer, ONA

The Mistress of the Earth tarot card in which Christos Beest presented a profound understanding of Lilith, or Baphomet as she is called in the Sinister Tradition. Brenna Kinsley, an ONA Adept at one time, wrote a powerful invocation/poem to the essence of Baphomet:

“And in her rooms hang Scarlet tapestries as invocations of sensuality
Carpets of crimson and gold, Rugs of ebony fur, the pelt of a wolf, teeth
exposed in a snarl of defiance, before the dancing fire” - Brenna Kinsley,
ONA, ATU III – Mistress of Earth

As the American Nachtotter Temple utilized an early form of Lilith in
their initiatory aims, the Goddess of Devourment was focused upon in ritual workings involving the opening of Spheres through chant and the devourment of the types of ‘energy’ brought forth based on the attributes of that particular sphere. We see from this poem by this Lady Adept that the vampiric nature of Baphomet is presented, she is predator, wolf-goddess, fang tearing seer of darkened way.

“She - more beautiful, more bitter, more black than the Abyss,
a numinous spark in the raging dark: a ruthless power in the guise of
Scarlet surrender, She feasts upon her orchestrations A Devil-woman in
her ebony crystal cave Chaos and Catastrophe, revolution and riot”

Brenna Kinsley, ONA, ATU III – Mistress of Earth

Baphomet or Nythra is but the force of renewal and sheer predatory power. She is depicted as the Goddess of the Beasts but also beautiful in her appearance and nature. In the Ritual “SYNESTRY, a Sinister Ceremony” from “The Black Book of Satan III”, the energies of this feminine current is explored by Baphomet being opened to those she initiates by means of antinomian or blasphemous focus and intent. She is called that Which Rules the World as the Bride of Satan and the chant “Ven, omnipotens aetem Baphomet” is chanted 21 times. A crystal used in the rite and when the Priestess is layed down the Amatrix uses her tongue to arouse the Priestess to orgasm infront of an image of Baphomet from the Sinister Tarot.

"I pour my kisses at your feet," the kneeling man said, "and kneel before you who crushes your enemies and who washes in a basin full of their blood. I lift up my eyes to gaze upon your beauty of body; you who are the daughter of and a gate to our Dark Gods. I lift up my voice to you, dark demoness Baphomet, so that my mage's seed may feed your whoring flesh!"

– Falcifer, ONA
Baphomet and Satan are in part similar if not exact to the Hebrew Samael and Lilith, the Persian Ahriman and Az and Babalon and the Beast in Thelemic workings. Seek to always find the common traits associated with the tools and symbolism of Magick — therein you shall find the power inherent within yourself. No matter which mask you shall wear, initiation involves continual motion and change. You will after all, become in the idea of the Adversary, thus the foundation is of Iron and Gold!

THE RITE OF THE MISTRESS OF BLOOD

A calling of Baphomet, a Vampiric Rite

The following is from the archives of Coven Nachtotter, utilized in a basic form in 1997 era horrificus. It has been updated in following form here, it is useful in describing the context of the Sinister Tradition and the difference between it and other temples in the order in that time period.

Purpose: the calling of the Dark Goddess of Devourment, Baphomet through the Gate of Darkat.

Participants: Three individuals. Each represents an aspect of the Offspring of Baphomet, Power Vengeance and Lust.

Tools needed: Crystal, red candles, Altar piece of “Mistress of the Earth” at the top of altar. Sigil of Darkat on cloth in silver (or drawn in silver on black paper). Image or clothing of the chosen Opfer (who will be symbolically and ritualistically drained). Use the Mistress of Blood, adapted ONA sigil accordingly.

The Crystal should be held by the participants together, focusing on the Red Candle illuminated near the Darkat sigil:

“Agios Darkat” 13 x.

It is imperative to conduct the chant in unison and with a slow, steady pace. Focus with your mind upon each chant, each syllable and the dark feminine aspect in the mind of the practitioner(s).

Envision a dragon entering from a blackened star into the casual realm, flowing down into the crystal and through each initiate. This energy should guide the ritual towards the following announcement of intent.

“Hail to She who washes in the blood of her enemies, She who without blood becomes the Hag, yet strong eternally. When she drinks of the blood she is but the Mother of Night Geists and Phantoms, who gathers ravenous wolves to her side, who strikes at the prey which cowers in fear. When she bathes and consumes the Spirit-Soul of her Opfer she becomes the Virgin renewed again.”

“Hail to Baphomet, Bride of Lucifer, who is of the Serpent and Blackened Flame, whose initiation is the devourment of the Opfer by the
sleep, wherein our spirits are Free to take shape and go forth to drink of life”

“We call forth the latent powers inherent from the Black Flame of Immortality. We become her daughters and sons – power, vengeance and lust. Through these do we enter the dreams of our opfers, that we may slowly drink of their lifeblood, their shadow and their soul.”

“Agios O Baphomet” 9x.

Holding the Crystal, the Triad focuses upon the three aspects of Baphomet and seeks by the imagination to go forth to devour their chosen Opfer, they focus upon the slow and steady stream of shadow and spirit they are drinking of.

“To Satan, bringer of youth”

“To Satan, bringer of lust”

“To Satan, bringer of wisdom”.

“We, the spawn of Chaos, devour (name) by fire and the eye of the serpent.

We, the spawn of Chaos, drink deep of their life.

Veni omnipotens aeterne diabolus!”

Burn a piece of the image (not the whole, continue using to drain from) in the Red Flame, breathing in visualizing devourment.

“Agios O Baphomet”. End of Rite.
Chaos Sorcery and Luciferian Magick

Confusion is the result of a system of failure. In order to build and proceed into any useful areas one must be willing to strip away belief that have been programmed since birth. We all have this challenge, as within modern society this is a consistent and often reoccurring problem. When Peter Carroll, Ray Sherwin and others began working with something they would later call, Chaos Magic, the potential they continued from what Aleister Crowley and Austin Spare developed was so bright it was often overlooked. Austin Spare is undoubtedly the grand father of Chaos Magic, while he had no idea at the time of his magickal importance. During the 80’s a re-publishing awakening of material by Spare was on the upswing, remaining from such publishers from the 70’s like 93 Publishing, who issued several important pieces of Spare’s work along with numerous titles from Aleister Crowley. Christopher Bray, the owner of The Sorcerer’s Apprentice bookshop spearheaded the resurgence of Spare in the early 80’s with “The Collected Works of Austin Osman Spare”, which gave a seminal kick in the pants to many individuals who were looking for new ways within Magick to explore and exceed.

Chaos Magick today essentially is a system derived from many individuals, formed into a new method of sorcery. Chaos Magick is a TOOL, not a structure. Many techniques and traditions are brought into this effective form of sorcery yet anything at anytime can be changed, altered or more or less “form fitted” to achieve the results desired.

Chaos Magick is formed from many traditions, in the current age it seems almost perfect. There is nothing which would be denied or ignored due to dogma. The system of Chaos implements the foundation of change and progression. While the foundations of Chaos are within the components of Aleister Crowley (who might have been a chaos magician himself), Austin Osman Spare and Macgregor Mathers (default for the Golden Dawn and his various translations of manuscripts) Chaos has spawned from the information these individuals have unknowingly given. It was later when Peter Carroll, Ray Sherwin and Christopher Bray took up the various magical traditions and ran with them, did Chaos Magick form from the proverbial ashes.

Chaos Magick is not a system within itself. “It” is actually a definition of action, course of study and a non-lineal way of looking at the subjective

universe. Everything can be changed, altered and will to become something else. If you are sure it won’t happen, it probably will and can. Chaos Magick can be as dangerous as it is beneficial. It demands a mind which is able to understand the fragile nature of being what is known as “I” and what our potential of growth is. “It” also demands one to “Know thyself”.

Many misunderstand Chaos Magick as being “dogmatic” when this could not be further from the truth, if “truth” can even apply in our world. Chaos Magick demands, pushes, threatens and makes ones own individual Will come forth. It is most beneficial to the Holy Guardian Angel, and causes the two aspects known the HGA and the Evil Genius to rage incessantly, the energy of the universe is your to command and shape if you have the Will.

The concepts of free belief are perhaps the most Luciferian in the nature of individual process, understanding and application. Free belief however is not so easy to practice. It demands constant change and a mental discipline to deny conformity and comfort of associated, lineal belief. Spare was himself knowledgeable on the very subject of free belief, anything could flesh with one practicing such concepts. Associate, Will, Manifest and disassociate.

Associate:

To freely dive into a particular concept and absorb it within your subconscious. This activates the very part of your brain which Crowley spoke about in the Goetia. The brain is stimulated by the specific association and enables a new action to occur. Associate charges the belief with the energy necessary to create “life”, the elemental or servitor itself. You must “believe” it is possible for such to incarnate.

Will:

The core of all magickal practice and the very brain of Luciferian thought. The Will is the seat of all libidinous desire and manifestation of action.

Manifest:

By the combination of association and will can something be “enfleshed” or made manifest. This can be anything material you seek, or spiritual. One may attain a new job, friend or perhaps even Magickal growth. The possibilities are endless.

Disassociate:
When your Will is sated, you disassociate and close your mind from the original belief, To learn and grow through another path. One should specifically avoid any personal relationships within this manner, which could lead to schizophrenic behavior and make many upset with your actions. This does not represent the ideals or foundation of belief should be altered, as this would be a weakness adopting a paradigm shift in the sense of lack-of-discipline.

Ray Sherwin, in his magnificent “The Book of Results” he summed the basic root of the above subject in the following:

“In the event that I do not believe it is possible I succumb to my present level of performance, denying myself the option of functioning at capacity by not recognizing that belief is arbitrary and that I can change my beliefs as readily as I change my shoes.”

The current state of chaos magick in the present time has only maneuvered to some certain state due to lack of imagination and vision. Chaos Magick is an egocentric ideology that has no specific doctrine or form. Lack of dogma can often lead to emptiness of concepts and then the boat literally runs aground. Chaos Magick must be defined in a certain context in order to re-awaken the luminous possibilities contained therein.

Austin Osman Spare was the founder of what is today Chaos Magick. His study and practice of Magick developed early on and was later subject to formal training with Aleister Crowley. Spare understood the importance of ritual and ceremony yet at the same time found it repulsive and idiotic. However, by viewing Spare’s paintings and pastels one is able to understand his appreciative attitude towards ceremony.

Austin Spare’s developments began essentially with Earth Inferno, but reached no ground on Sorcery until the atavism of remembrance manifested through his meeting with Crowley. Spare began work on “The Book of Pleasure” and it’s concepts in 1909. While not completed and published until 1913 he developed immensely during this period. The activated psychic censor Spare was so famous for began to awaken and develop during this period.

Austin was well versed in classical grimoires such as Grimoirium Verum, The Grand Grimoire, Abramelin the Mage and various works by Levi and Agrippa. Spare developed his Alphabet of Desire from these formulas, something that was groundbreaking and lesser understood by his peers.

Spare, just as Crowley, wanted to usher forth a new magickal system. As Aleister sought Ceremony and beautiful ritual as his own means, Spare’s doctrine of the Alphabet of Desire and death posture brought the same effect. The Holy Guardian Angel within each individual could be brought to the surface for communication. Spare’s concept of underneath the conscious make up of the individual was the all awakened subconscious, capable of anything opened for thinking. Both created something amazing which threw the doors towards magickal exploration and progression wide open. No longer would understanding be damned to the old, yet those of the new flesh could be awakened towards their own desire. The concepts of Kia and ‘Neither-Neither’ could now be explored and absorbed. For Spare Aleister Crowley’s dogma of Thelema (which through further study and practice proves there is very little dogma in Thelema) was too limiting for his own needs. Independent and proud, Austin was not willing to accept Aleister’s concepts in whole. The inner drive or True Will insisted different. Aos would not ignore this call and sought the means of enfleshing his ideas.

Austin Osman Spare was in complete understanding of the focus of mind and how all magickal acts stem from the brain primarily. The secret ascent towards Godhood (Lucifer) is based within the concept of Will, Desire and Belief.

“Self truth results from the unification of Will, Desire and Belief forced into one thing. By this affectiveness the soul draws near and casts its omniscience over us by inspiration.” Aos - The Logomachy of Zos

Spare comprehended the significance of the three united by focus from which nearly any magickal act was possible. Gnosis is a state of closing but is fully aligned with the object or system sought. A gnosis state is possible to manifest desires through sigil methods outlined in The Book of Pleasure and briefly outlined here.

The importance of Sigils is that such can be any pertinent method of envisioning. Sigils can be letters, signs or symbols. Sigils can also be something, which cause a matter of focus for the mind. To invariably forget and absorb the ideas sought.

Personally, I have used musick (the act of creating) as various sigils, art (much contact and initiation with spiritual and mental forces have been through art as paintings, drawings and the like). Through Musick sigils can be crafted because due to sonic structures, the idea of what the sigil is can actually be forgotten and buried in the mind. This allows the
subconscious to go through the methods of enfleshing the desire. The tones and actual sound of the musick can cause the individual to forget the meaning and the sigilized musick form, all the while causing the brain to dissect, understand and react to the sigil on a subconscious level, guides along the mind. Sleeping invokes a reaction to sound as well, depending on the purpose and focus and if replayed while dreaming increases unconscious awareness of sound vs. wish.

Spare used sigils as mentioned before, developed from Agrippa and various grimoires of the middle ages. As explained in the Book of Pleasure, Spare gives us a clear outline of the effects of sigil methods in action:

"By projecting the consciousness into one part, sensation not being manifold becomes intensified. By the abstinence of desire, except in the object, this is attained (at the psychological time this determines itself)”

Aos-The Book of Pleasure

Sigils may be constructed through several methods as the following;

1. letter manipulations, from Arabic, Greek or otherwise.
2. paintings and other abstractions of sight through art.
3. musick and the creative act of sound production.

Letter manipulations can be a useful method of enfleshing desires, creating servitors or elementals or to cast hexes or witch-spells. The medieval system of Magic and invocation used sigils in this form extensively and almost exclusively. This can be found in various grimoires from The Grimorium Verum to Abramelin the Mage. The demons, angels and other spirits are bound and called by their symbols and signs, from which they may be understood and communicated with via ritual and syntax. The Medieval systems only understood demons as exterior while beginning with Spare and Crowley proved that they are primarily interior looking outwards, our greatest and worst of selves hidden and buried. Aleister Crowley’s edited Goetia provides the ideal for this theory and how it may be sought and understood to align the mind to scientific ideal: Cause and effect.

Many letters representing the Will of the sorcerer may be changed and altered by redrawing and writing the letters to form one or several specific symbols that by this time are unknown in meaning just by viewing them.

Paintings and art are ideal for other types of sigils. Many seem to overlook this. One may approach the written letters and other manipulations with images drawn, painted or drafted with the idea they are seeking to make manifest. One of the specific suggestions is art such as paintings of a particular God or Goddess. This image, while focused upon brings the mind to an alliance with the images, creating the gods or goddesses within the sorcerers’ own mind. Make reference to Peter Carroll’s comment in my “Book of the Witch Moon”: “Create your Gods with care, for they will reform you in their own image.”

Carroll himself, while not distinctly Left Hand Path or Luciferian, is an adept of quite colorful work. The staunch and focused Liber Null (Weiser) addresses the nature of Evocation as:

“the art of dealing with magical beings or entities by various acts which create or contact them and allow one to conjure and command them with pacts and exorcism. These beings have a legion of names drawn from the demonology of many cultures: elementals, familiars, incubi, succubi, bud-wills, demons, automatons, wraiths, spirits and so on.”

Carroll broke down the facets and avenues of various cultures integrated within occultism and delivered a concise definition-such is a must for any student.

Musick may be created in the same instance, knowing the concept while recording various sound waves and tones. Over a period of time the original meaning may become lost or buried, while later being activated through the replaying of the sound. The same can be true for those just hearing the sounds for the first time. Several experiments have led me to the conclusion that certain avenues of musical creation, depending on the tones and tempo approach, will led the listener to assume something, to invariably come into contact with the demon or angel in question. This is activated by his/her subconscious alone, and is even more so on Governmental levels. Science and government have used many of these methods long ago to uncertain ends.

Chaos Magick teaches the individual the price of knowledge, and the pleasure of seeking the hidden light of Prometheus. The rise of Godhood through many of the chaos magick methods is only strengthened by the practice of discipline as well. Sharp focuses of developed mental strength through such techniques developed in the western world by Aleister Crowley only prove the initial discussion of will and focus.
God itself is not understanding of any of us; in fact it seeks to devour our beings at any given chance. God as we know it is the ultimate vampire, the force behind Choronzon. Lucifer understood this and decided, as many of us later, to destroy the order that was and seek the very light of the vampire god. Lucifer was not seeking to dethrone this devouring spirit, but to gain its essence (which is inherent in the Morning Star) and seek a light in another area of understanding. Lucifer sought to free humanity from its sheep condition, all the while fought by the anthropomorphic-created God. God is chaos invariably and Lucifer sought to manipulate this power, which the Morning Star has done successfully. The Watchers and the Nephilim understood this fact clearly and so did their Will in the same fashion. This does not mean there is a moralistic duality here, rather that you as seeking to become a vessel or manifestation of the Luciferian current are of the same concept as Lucifer, that is seeking power from within firstly and devouring secondly.

The methods of Chaos Magick are based within the theories of the universe being subject to those who may open and use the mind on numerous levels. The effects of the earth are reactions to theories and ideas enfleshed. Magick is nothing but a science of the mind. It is our psychic connection between the universe surrounding the casual world and us. The language of the fallen angels and those who would seek the Promethean Light of knowledge and wisdom is inherent also within us. It must be understood that chaos magick is not a form of magick specifically; it is open to possibilities. One may assume the doctrine of Thelema but practice both witchcraft and Rune magick. The potentials are never ending. Any combination may be used only if it is perfectly suitable to the individual developing it.

The quote used by Aleister Crowley and many chaos magicians is “Nothing is True, everything is permitted”; this is attributed to Hassan I Sabbah. Hassan bin Sabah (perhaps a more accurate spelling) is the historical figure that was called “The Old Man of the Mountains”. This Ishmaelite lived during the late eleventh century and was feared from the regions of the Middle East to Europe.

This Luciferian individual, who studied with the Astrologer Omar Khayyam at the University of Nishapur, was trained with various languages and techniques of war and survival. Later on in life Hassan overtook the Eagles Nest that is also called Alamut. Located on the southern shore of the Caspian Sea around the Elburz Mountain range, Sabbah established a fanatical power base that was soon feared throughout the region.

Hassan I Sabbah’s faith seemed to be a Gnostic dualistic similar to Islam in a Manicheism ideal. The religious head or what is called Imam is a personal representative to God itself. Only through this Imam will one be able to journey to God. In Western definitions, this concept is similar to the Pope.

Sabbah was not only able to raise a number estimated at several thousand fanatic followers, called the Assassins from their ritual use of Hashish, which was said to make them suggestive to Hassan I Sabbah’s claims that Alamut was indeed heaven and not a stark and cold tower or desert desolation. This drug, administered carefully, was able to create a strong link with the metal facilities of the individuals, until they were mentally and physically ready to kill for Imam.

Hassan I Sabbah instilled in his followers a sense of freedom, yet with an equal end the undying determination to serve and die for this individual. The Luciferian component to the Old Man of the Mountains is based within the concept of his silent yet effective rule. He presented extreme ideals, not willing to surrender to what seems to be more powerful forces; to not only survive but to succeed beyond his original ideas.

Luciferic Magickians understand the usefulness of expanding the mind beyond dogma; to reach beyond what is commonly understood as accepted and to tear it to shreds, piss on it and smile while doing so. To reach to the heart or essence and reform it as you would so desire. This is the Luciferian principle of Chaos Magick. To seek, understand and form to your ever-developing system.

“I am the power of my desire (ID)” – Aos

All energy sources, which are altered or changed through Magick and Sorcery all emanate initially from the self. The essence of Godhood begins and ends within the self, as it is known and not known from the individual. Magick is a guidance factor in the development of man and woman to God itself, or as Albert Pike would say, LUCIFER. In our search for magickal power and the light of the Qabalistic Ain Soph, we seek Lucifer within us. We invariably become the Morning Star through invocation, Will and determination. The Luciferian concept of Self Godhood emerges from the hidden god within us all. This does involve the initial working of the Bornless One ritual developed by Aleister Crowley but also several other workings.

“The law of the Great ID: To trespass all laws” – Aos
Chaos Magick invites individuals to use, develop and create as many cross systems as possible. The unity is crucial towards development and the understanding of Magick as we know it. In this defining concept, the understanding of discipline is sometimes lost. Discipline is the most important factor of Magickal training, even within Sorcery and Witchcraft. The mind and body must be in fine tuned shape for the rigors of the Left Hand Path and its possibilities towards the light of Lucifer or Adonai (the hidden self, associated with God or the source of light).

The Illuminates of Thanateros has some very strong initiates within their ranks at many points, one being the Austrian former lodge, “Temple Pleasuredome” which operated from 1988 until 1990 when Temple founder Michael DeWitt was excommunicated due to his support for Peter Carroll in the infamous Ice Magick Wars. The Ice Magick wars are detailed in other Chaos Magick volumes and will not be discussed here.

Michael DeWitt, aka Anon 359 has long been an innovator in the Austrian Magickal scene, and for that matter even beyond it. His work with the publishing house Edition Ananael and past musical endeavors from Zero Kama and his art work today proves this. Dewitt had a number of very powerful and dangerous rituals, for which I will only describe in parts here to present the Luciferian aspects of this foundation of self-alchemy and evolution.

DeWitt became a Neophyte in the IOT in 1988, taking the title Frater Anon 359. He then began translating a number of Peter Carroll’s works in German and pushed forward with his own “Temple Pleasuredome”. Much of the workings of Temple Pleasuredome were focused on Spare’s Zos Kia Cultus and an uncompromising focus of Magick which led others to call him a “Gnostic Extremist”.

Many of the rituals implemented by Anon 359 prove a barrier to many of the would be “chaos magicians” and those who actually DO magick, the difference is astonishing and sobering. A significant banishing ritual employed by Anon is called “The Quadriga Sexualis Banishing Ritual” and is focused on achieving a point of complete control based within the conscious mind. The Quadriga Sexualis is considered roughly the “four horsemen of sex”, being that these are four elements of building, focusing and releasing this powerful force of Promethean Fire—the Mind and Will united by dissolution of opposites. Kia itself seeks the necessary manifestation by the act of love, considering it seems to incarnate or flow backwards. This can be viewed as an initiation resembling what has been described as the Osculum Infame, or Kiss of Shame. The Devil itself, resembling the O can achieve autoerotic intercourse with the combination of Z, meaning inverse intercourse with the Devil – The very act of creation.

“The Rite of Thanatos vel Babalon”, as developed by Michael DeWitt is one of the most powerful descriptions of the essence of BABALON that could be described. The ritual itself is opened with “The Quadriga Sexualis Banishing Ritual” and leads into the invoking of the force of darkness. The temple itself would be decorated in images of death, skulls and bones and a large black coffin in which one of the female magicians would be laying. It begins with the Priest of Thanatos invoking: “Now listen to the voice of Thanatos known to men as the face of Death, whom they worship with howling and shattering teeth”. All the while a funerary drum beats and calls forth the dead. Soon, the congregation throws human bones and grave soil within the coffin, which is soon closed.

The celebrants then meditate on among other things, their own death, and understanding that physical death is a natural function of life. BABALON emerges then from the coffin and then announces herself incarnate. This sigil of BABALON would be between the priestess breasts, being revealed when she tears the grave shroud off. BABALON will now take a human skull bowl filled with blood and chant the dedication to her manifestation. The blood is then poured over herself in ecstasy with the celebrates, affected by the wild drumming do as they will. The entire ritual is closed with the Quadriga Sexualis Banishing ritual, invoking the forces of Light.

It is clear that DeWitt was a seeming master of what Magick essentially is, taking control of the self in its many form and advance each with techniques that shake the essence of belief and the mind. DeWitt’s Magickal workings, as I have briefly described, are as effective as Carroll’s and Sherwin’s, considering a slightly darker approach than the former mentioned two. This is perhaps one of the few ways to seek to open the doors of the human spirit and raise it towards the Light of Lucifer, the next step in the advancement of the soul.

Chaos Magick is perhaps the most beneficial system of sorcery which has been labeled as something erratic as “chaos magic”. The system known as Chaos Magick allows the individual who dives the depths of his or her mind and assemble, through various means, a system unique to the person creating it. Chaos is a beautiful friend, which often throws
random lightning bolts, is nonetheless always beside you when you go to sleep at night.

It should be considered fair game to dash through the darkness of the night, to understand and explore the very foundations of the demonic and the angelic, as above, so below...

While the Luciferian gnosis is highly approachable through the systems of what is considered chaos magick, the form of the astral body allows a severance of eventual worldly bonds. This allows the Luciferian Adept to take her or his fill of worldly pleasure and eventually ascend astral in the light of Lucifer, as an “Undead” God or completely remain within the Astral plane.

One would seek to understand the place of the Holy Guardian Angel and the Evil Genius at this level, in the shedding of flesh could it be considered a part of each is severed and a great union may be achieved, from which the conscious becomes aligned with the subconscious. Could this be death itself. Another level of waking through the web of dreams?

What ever the result may be, a formidable individual is formed from the Chaos current, while many fail over time there are those who are able to transpore their current idea of self and become something far more interesting to their particular life.

The specific union of various systems of magickal practice is important to those who may seek to unite various cultures. The Buddhist system, or perhaps more detailed in mentioning the ancient Bon Po practice of Chud, presents the Luciferian Gnosis in its Holy State, what is called complete union with the HGA (Holy Guardian Angel). The activity of severing the ego, becoming beyond that and leaving the physical world is achieved via trance and the use of Human Bones as ritual tools. This represents that we are temporary and life ends, and that the spiritual paths may be ascended through desire and gnosis.

Lucifer is essentially the God of the Air, or the Astral Plane. The Luciferian powers are keys into the separation of the spiritual from the material, even though the Luciferian may remain earth bound for some time. It is speculated that eventually something as this may grow boring and it would be time for the spirit to remain and move further into the astral.

The tools of Chaos Magick are specifically anything which one would utilize to achieve her or his goal, the results being designed to correspond with the means. It is both the Satanic Rituals of Invoking the true source of power from the darkness, one becomes a bearer or ‘fallen angel’ just as ones before you to obtain this power. It is not easily given, and provides destruction to those who fail.

**ALPHABET OF DESIRE**

The Alphabet of Desire is based on the method used by Austin Osman Spare. The Alphabet is a system created of 22 glyphs or symbols. Each glyph represents an aspect of the desire of the sorcerer, specifically with regard to sexual and unconscious desire. There are two specific methods which may be used in association with the Alphabet of Desire, either a structured method and tool of sorcery like other magical languages or an expression tool of the subconscious.

**The Qliphothic Model**

Based on LIBER HVHI – Da’ath being excluded as it is based on a different aspect of initiation. The Qliphoth is the Hebraic world of shells, darkness and phantoms.

1. **Thaumiel** – Black Sun – Fool Pluto – Kether
2. **Chaigidel/Ghogiel** – Fixed Stars, Planets – Magician – Neptune – Chokmah
3. **Satariel** – Saturn – Universe Saturn – Binah
4. **Gamchicoth** – Jupiter – Wheel of Fortune Jupiter – Chesed
5. **Golab** – Mars – Tower Mars – Geburah
6. **Tagaririm** – Sun – Sun Sol – Tiphereth
7. **Harab Serapel** – Venus – Aeon Venus – Netzach
8. **Samael** – Mercury – Hanged Man Mercury – Hod
9. **Gamaliel** – Moon – High Priestess Lunar – Yesod
10. **Five Accursed Nations-Earth** – Empress (Nahema or Nahemth)Earth - Malkuth
11. **Dagdagiron** – Capricorn – Devil
12. **Behemiron** – Aquarius – Star
13. Neshimiron - Pisces - Moon  
14. Bairiron - Aries - Emperor  
15. Adimiron - Taurus - Hierophant  
16. Tzelladimion - Gemini - Lovers  
17. Schechiriron - Cancer - Chariot  
18. Shelhabiron - Leo - Strength  
19. Tzephariron - Virgo - Hermit  
20. Obiriron - Libra - Justice  
21. Neceshethiron - Scorpio - Death  
22. Nachashiron - Sagittarius - Temperance

How this works:

The initiate should now study the attributes to each Qliphothic sphere and tunnel, for instance the symbolism of Gamaliel is the Moon and the daemonic feminine, it is associated with Yesod averse as well. This is the demonic aspect of the moon.

First example: 9th path: Gamaliel Associative: Lust/abstract inspiration

Draw a symbol of crescent moon with something specifically associative from yourself based on Gamaliel, this could be something like blood drops (representing menstruation of the flow from the moon), two eyes representing seduction, etc. You may use alchemical symbols as well, anything associated with that specific Sphere and its planetary or associative traits or perceived features.

Purpose: Moon = symbol = Desire, emotion, dreaming, lust. Gamaliel as a portal to the succubus may now be used as a means to explore the unconscious sexual desires repressed within the mind. Sexuality with regards to the sorcerer visualizing a woman in the form of a beast which will bring an intense sexual lust.

Result: Once sated may be used to bring forth the attributes of carnal desire to the common conscious makeup of the sorcerer, allowing him or her to utilize their natural energy to stimulate conversations and seduction towards one of the opposite or same sex. The sorcerer may use this letter which would represent the ability to control dreams or issue them to another person.

Second Example: 6th path: Tagaririm Associative: Creative energy/strength/direct or earthly inspiration.

Draw a symbol of the Sun perhaps reminiscent of the Symbol of Grade 0°. The sun is creative heat which allows inspiration and a clear vision of attainment. Lucifer in it's angelic state would be an ideal image of this grade.

Purpose: The Forked Trident is the symbol of Shaitan in his fiery aspect. Thus within a circular symbol the trident may represent the creative strength to manifest something on earth. In Tagaririm the Sun itself is to realize you want to obtain something physically measurable – something you can see or touch. This can be anything relating to achievement in the physical world. This can represent education as well. Knowledge and wisdom.

Result: By itself it can represent a single material desire – obtain the means to pay for school (planning required), workout endurance or urge, daily focus for long trip or work, etc.

Combining One or More for Results

Now that you have discovered the attributes of your Alphabet of Desire, you will want to combine two or more for specific workings be it spiritual or physical. Most start with spiritual as it allows control of the unconscious and shaping of the conscious. It supports the foundation of the Luciferian Mind before physical or material workings are conducted.

Purpose: I wish to combine Gamaliel and Tagaririm to initiate myself in the ability to allow my emotions to be explored with regards to desire/lust, but also to gain the tools to be able to proactively meet and converse with others who may be of my interest. You will take now both symbols and draw them into one IMAGE as a SIGIL. This sigil will lose all conscious meaning by this union. It has been observed in separation by the conscious mind, once drawn as two into one the conscious mind foremost looses associative perception while the subconscious receives it.

Result: By combining both I am able to have a sigil which represents the power to become more adapted to meeting others and seduction. By this way I can soon gain a sex magick partner (or something like that).
USING THE ALPHABET OF DESIRE

Once the glyphs have been joined, you may have a ritual where you empower the sigil, use the Goetic method as in Luciferian Witchcraft as an example. It may be charged sexually or by ecstatic emotion until exhaustion. When focusing on this image, forget and ignore the meaning. You will empower the subconscious by this manner.

"By projecting the consciousness into one part, sensation not being manifold becomes intensified. By the abstention of desire, except in the object, this is attained (at the psychological time this determines itself)."

Aos - The Book of Pleasure

Sigils may be constructed through several methods as the following:

1. letter manipulations, from Arabic, Greek or otherwise.
2. paintings and other abstractions of sight through art.
3. musick and the creative act of sound production.

Letter manipulations can be a useful method of enfleshing desires, creating servitors or elementals or to cast hexes or witch-spells. The medieval system of Magic and invocation used sigils in this form extensively and almost exclusively. The demons, angels and other spirits are bound and called by their symbols and signs, from which they may be understood and communicated with via ritual and syntax. The Medieval systems only understood demons as exterior while beginning with Sparc and Crowley proved that they are primarily interior looking outwards, our greatest and worst of selves hidden and buried. Many letters representing the Will of the sorcerer may be changed and altered by redrawing and writing the letters to form one or several specific symbols that by this time are unknown in meaning just by viewing them.

RITUAL OF THE TREE OF DARKNESS

This is the Tree planted by Samael (Lucifer) when he fell to earth. The tree was planted to give the forbidden fruit of knowledge and wisdom. The Averse Tree of Life is one guarded by patron demons, spirits whom would empower you or devour your mind. As Lucifer was cast from the Empyrean Heavens, he brought with him the knowledge of the Fire which was contained in him, the creating factor of the individual and independent mind.

To understand the mystery of the Qabala, one must understand the foundation of it from a different type of approach. The very Circle used in Magick is formed from a Serpent, the symbol of both Satan/Samael and also Wisdom. In using the circle, despite your aim or approach, the very foundation is based in the affirmation of Lucifer as the King of this World, simply be, Light and Fire illuminated.

Azothoz, the word of Luciferian Witchcraft, is symbolic of the beginning and end of the self in transformation, a type of comprehension of matter and spirit. Satan is the very principle of eternal motion, that fire which Lucifer gave to mankind against the desire of God. As Satan had fallen from Kether to Malkuth he brought the wisdom of both the brilliance of the divine essence, the Angelick, as well as the abyssic darkness, both which have roots in the Shekinah of Assiah, the World of Action wherein Satan is the King of this World.

CADUCEUS OF THE BLACK SUN

The symbol of the Luciferian Gnosis, the Caduceus is an ancient symbol of magical incantation, wisdom and attainment. The Luciferian Caduceus is symbolized as a Staff reching downward and with a point representing "So below". The two serpents encircling the staff are symbolic of intelligence, cunning and spiritual hunger for the human spirit, they are the Do-mar and Deh-ak of the ancient Persian son of Ahriman, the ALGOL sigil is the crown of the Caduceus, representing the Adversary and the Black Sun of initiation.

The symbol of the Caduceus has always represented balance, equally so it is symbolized with Hermes, the Roman Mercury. Remember, in specific Sinister Tradition circles, Mercury is related to Lucifer. In the Luciferian Gnosis, the Caduceus of the Black Sun is the sign of the Adept
transformed, the isolation of consciousness and the spiritual hunger for
the life force inherent in the universe.

THE FLAMING SWORD

In Qabalism, Samael or Sammael is the "Angel" (El) of "Poison" (Sam)
and is related to the number 131, the Microcosm. Samael was the
Angelick Host which rebelled against Metatron, considered God and was
cast from the Yetziratic World of union or nothingness into the world of
matter, being the Assaiatic World. As Samael the Dragon descended with
from the Yetziratic World into the Assaiatic world he brought down the
Sacred Fire of Consciousness and the Tree of Life into the world of
discord and motion. Thus Samael represents evolution, consciousness
and death as a means of transformation.

The Flaming Sword is a Qabalistic symbol of Satan descending from
Kether to Malkuth, bringing the Black Flame of Consciousness to
humanity. Samael was said to be have self-created as a spirit of fire with
Esheth Zenunim or AShTh ZNVNIM, the Woman of Whoredom or the
Mother Lilith, meaning Night. As Samael joins again with this woman
they transform and become HVHI, called "hay-yah" being the Antichrist
or symbol of the Beast, Chioa. As the Tetragrammaton is the numerical
equivalent of 26, HVHI is 25 which is the shadow or darkness
foreshadowing perfection.

THE BRAZEN SERPENT

As first suggested, the Serpent is a symbol of both light and darkness, the
power residing in and from both. Samael manifests as the symbol of the
Dragon is is related to the fiery fall from Kether to Malkuth. Thus the
coiling about the Tree of Da’ath transforms the Spirit of Kether from
Metatron into the Kether of Samael or Satan, the Dragon and magician
in flesh. The symbol of the Brazen Serpent is reflective of the inherent
nature of the Qabala – that Sephratic worlds inversed, Samael in the
form of the Dragon is the Demon consuming the energy of motion, thus
the Serpent is both Vampire and self-liberator.
THE LUCIFERIAN WAND

Called the WAND OF EGYPT of old, the Luciferian Wand is the very symbol of Self-Mastery and the Blackened Flame. The circle is the timeless spirit of hunger for continued existence with the Sigil of Will, that of Separation from the natural order, the Fallen Angel made Serpent transmuted into Flesh. The Wings are the Astral Plane and the mastery of dreams, the staff is the path of power and the Beast invoked, the Twin Serpents are Deh-ak and Do-Mar, the Hungering Asps of Azhi Dahaka or Zohak, the Bottom triangle is the Mastery over elements and the control in the physical world.

THE SIGIL OF LUCIFER

Gateways to Power

Let us briefly explore the pathways to power. In order for one to be of strong character to utilize the senses to achieve in the material world, the initiate must be capable of understanding symbolism and the means of controlling subconscious into conscious power. The subconscious can absorb a sigil in a charging ritual and then upon using the sigil later, by ritual and visualization, can activate the subconscious to manifest in the actual conscious mind. This is a type of inspiration, of filling the empty water bed as Jung would put it. The medieval Sigil of Lucifer, featured in several medieval grimoires, provides a powerful foundation for those seeking the path of light and self-knowledge.

THE SIGIL OF SPIRIT (The Black Flame)
This is the main aspect of Lucifer, the crown if you will. This sigil, having
19 obscure letter-sigils and 4 encircled can be said to represent the
aspects of the mind in relation to the “True Will” or Psyche. The total
are 23 paths of the Qlippoth, the hidden being the path of Da’ath or
hidden knowledge. The last path is that of the shadow, the Aapep or
Choronzonic Aspect which instinctually seeks to devour the mind. This
would be the “Spirit-Soul” or immortal essence of the Mind, that which
survives after death. In the here and now, it is the guiding force which
allows instinctual knowledge of proceeding to achieve. The Black Flame
is our vitality, perception and emotional dominance over the conscious
functions of the brain. The Sigil of Spirit activates divination, Black
Alchemy or Self-Deification, Antinomian paths of isolation, awakening
the Higher Articulation of Consciousness, the Angelick if you will. The
Angelick is our function of intelligence, light and power with balance.
The name of Lucifer is from the roman Lux (light) and Fero (to bear, to
bring). The shadow aspect of Lucifer is Lucifuge which is “to fly from
the light”.

THE SIGIL OF VAMPIRIC WILL (Predatory Spirituality)
This sigil is perhaps the most powerful in the use of the conscious mind,
it represents the five senses in use of desire and focus. It is through the
five senses that we can communicate and create our interaction with the
material world. To understand Lucifer, or Satan, you must understand
the old biblical mention of “Satan is the King of the World”, meaning
simply by the application of reason you can achieve mastery over the
world around you. The Vampiric Will is the Theronick atavistic hunger to
the conscious mind, it acts as a barrier between the Angelick and
the Theronick (beast like) aspects of the mind. This sigil can also be used
as the powerful barrier of the direction of spirit devourment, shade
drinking (shadows of the dead) and motivation of dreaming-shape
shifting.

THE SIGIL OF ELEMENTS
The elements are the experience of the world around us; summer, winter,
fall, spring, cold, heat, darkness, sunlight, rain, and the environment in
general. The environment and elements directly affect our perception of
the world around us. Decorate your immediate environment and
experience the pleasure or tension you require – i.e. temple, ritual
chamber, altar in corner, picture on wall, etc.
The two crescent symbols at top are the half moons of Hecate, the thirst
of night. The inverse triangle is of the descending angels into daemon.
The center of the triangle is the Eye of Set, or Satan as the Power of this World. It is the Akoman of Yatuk Dinoih, the Ajna Chakra. The two below are the Eyes from the Skull of the Adept, the mask of the flesh in this world. The Circle in the center is the Circle of Self, the Evocation center in ceremonial workings. Use in rituals and meditations as a reminder of shaping your world to your design, also to act as a shock of going out of the comfort zone to test your strength continually.

THE SIGIL OF THE ASTRAL PLANE

This is the Sigil which is related directly to the use of the other three, it is the Shade or Shadow of the Adept, the astral body which goes forth in the night to the Sabbath of the Sorcerers. The Astral Shadow is the vehical of initiation on the subconscious level, you may shape it to any form you wish, beast, bat, dragon, wolf, cat, bear, human or mere shadow. The Eye is the floating watcher, the tendril emerging is that which drinks of the sleeping ones. Focus before sleeping and achieve results.

LUCIFERIAN INVOCATION OF SELF AWARENESS

I who have fallen from the sky, awakened shall illuminate the essence of self Primordial form of Azothoz, I stand in the center of time to behold thy gift! I walk the solitary path and announce my birth!

Hekas, Szurru prozaza Hekas,

Umpesha usha szurru!

Open the gates before me, Lucifer Arise from within!

Zazas Zazas Nasatanada Zazas!

I give thee thanks, initiator of Magick,

Whom upon the path shall bring the Goddess and God

The flesh shall be eternal from my sacred Word.

I seek now to become as shadow and light, from which I walk between!

For each sigil is the very mark of the fallen seraphim, who tasted shadow to unite with light! Shall we know this secret glory, visible and esteemed in the glory of those who hold this banner high!

So this promethean flame be lit before me!

Gadreel, invigorate my spirit and body with strength of defense and how I may grow stronger in discipline and mind.

Serpent Tabaeet, who is eldest in the Blackened Flame.

Asbeel, encircle and awaken my desires on this earth.

Jeqon, who was the first to descend and separate from the false light of sickness.
LEVIATHAN

Leviathan is the Hebrew-chief spirit representing the West, being the ocean and the abyss. The name itself LVTThN is the Crooked Serpent/Dragon who is the master of timeless or immortal being. The Midrash, a Hebrew tome depicts Leviathan as being “the first of the ways of God” thus is perhaps an alternate for Tabaet. Sepher Yetzirah brings to comparison of Leviathan being associated with Draco, the constellation. The whole world rests on the scales of Leviathan, drawing further connections to Tiamat, the dragon of the abyssic chaos from whom the world was created from. It is suggested in the Midrash that in the beginning, God created a male and female Leviathan, both of whom, if allowed to reproduce extensively would destroy the world. God was said to have cut open and destroyed the female, serving her remains to others. This draws complete connection to Tiamat as well as the opposite of the Adversary. As each has within male and female unity or aspects, the Adversary split yet again into Samael and Lilith.

Above: Leviathan Sigil II

Leviathan must be worked with as the great initiator and guardian of the circle, in fact, Leviathan IS the symbol of the circle. Leviathan was said to have massive strength, very powerful Eyes. When desired to do such, Leviathan could illuminate great power from his eyes, manifesting as rays of light. Leviathan was the encircling force which united Samael and
Lilith again, bringing strength and power. From a Luciferian perspective, Leviathan is the great subconscious which brings forth Samael (Black Serpent) and Lilith (Red Serpent) to beget Cain (Chioa, Antichrist, Beast). Leviathan is the symbol of vampirism from a spiritual sense, the core essence of self seeking to continually progress and become, emerging as a daemon of timeless being, spirit. While his eyes illuminate the Black Flame of timeless existence, Leviathan sleeps in the depths of the subconscious. Compare the darker aspects of Leviathan to Aapep, who is also a being which the mightiest attempted to kill again and again, always failing.

Utilize in Qliphothic workings as a focus point or banner, this is the Temple of Satan or Ahriman, the very symbol of self-deification!

Lucifer understood that Will was the key to make manifest all that one would desire. Many called the Fall as a dreadful situation, casting the angels into what could be called "hell". Hell would become Satan's heaven, and his forms would change as they were in the Eye of Chaos and Fire, thus the Primal Dragon Tiamat dwelled within him alone, as did the other fallen angels. These beings could teach, learn, explore and build their magickal forces upon the earth. One passage from John Milton's "Paradise Lost" defines the fall as beneficial in essence.

'That durst dislike his reign, and me preferring,  
His utmost power with adverse power oppos'd  
In dubious Battle on the Plains of Heaven,  

And shook his throne. What though the field be lost?  
All is not lost; the unconquerable Will,  
And study of revenge, immortal hate,  
And courage never to submit or yield;  
And what is else not to be overcome?  
That Glory never shall his wrath or might  
Extort from me. To bow and sue for grace  
With suppliant knee, and deifie his power  
Who from the terror of this Arm so late  
Doubted his Empire, that were low indeed.  
That were an ignominy and shame beneath  
This downfall; since by Fate the strength of Gods  
And this Empyrean substance cannot fail,  
Since through experience of this great event  

In Arms not worse, in foresight much advance',  
We may with more successful hope resolve  
To wage by force or guile eternal War  
Irreconcilable, to our grand Foe  
Who now triumphs, and in th' excess of joy  
Sole reigning holds the Tyranny of Heaven.' – Paradise Lost

The fall, as it is called, is a necessary part of the human rising towards Self Godhood. While the fall is not exactly pleasant, it proves essential for the development of not only mental facilities, but also the magickal awakening which is a response of the attainment and retention of knowledge. Thus it may be stated that the Serpent represents knowledge and wisdom; a beautiful idea itself. Embrace the serpent as a part of yourself. It is the cunning, the intelligence, planning and responsiveness, which activate the instinctual awareness thus developing mental strength and unity.

The Ritual of the Tree of Darkness is a dangerous ritual of ascending into the light of Lucifer, the Shadowing forth of the spirit of independence. One particular section is the reverse traveling of the Sephiroth, or the Tree of Life. The backside or Night side of the Tree deals with the Qliphothic elements from which any advanced sorcerer should explore. The dangerous aspects of the ritual begin here. The Qliphoth and its demonic forces may latch on to an untrained mind and grow around the thought patterns and the individuals' dark desires. This may prove deadly as it will attempt to twist the morbid thoughts of the Magician into the depths of depression and madness. It is significant however that before attempting this rite the magician be fully trained in the conversation of his or her Holy Guardian Angel. Suggested here is the Ritual of the Holy Guardian Angel, Azal'ucel and The Rite of the Adversary from Luciferian Witchcraft.

Preparations:

Temple should be adorned in images of Lucifer. The German artist and architect Fidus has produced perhaps the most striking manifestations of the Morning Star, although rare to obtain, are equally as impressive as they are difficult to locate. If one is not able to produce the Fidus images, then perhaps your own design or even Blake or Dore, who equally offer beautiful images of the Lord of Phosphorus. The altar should be facing the East, to signify the
direction of the Morning Star rising. Above the altar the main portrait of Lucifer in the center of a mirror. The mirror represents the legend of Lilith, that she lives within each mirror and such is a gateway to the caves in which she dwells. Just as Lucifer is the Lord of Light, Lilith is the Queen of Darkness, the bride of Lucifer. Lilith is also, as revealed to those of the mysteries, BABALON herself. Lilith is the Triple Moon’d Queen of the Sabbat, Hecate and one form of the Opposer.

The ALGOL Sigil should be placed in front of the Lucifer image at the beginning of the rite, it is used for the Qlippothic Descent ritual and a black mirror should accompany it. The individual undertaking the rite will be skrying during each invocation and will therefore be calling demons within his or her mind. This is the test of the Will of the magician and the strength of mind and spirit.

The beginning Sphere Working, “The Ritual of Qlippothic Descent” is originated from a tome entitled “The Booke of the Black Serpent”, supposedly written by S.L. Macgregor Mathers but ghost written by “A brother of the Golden Dawn”. The significance of this essay is that I at once took to exploring each sphere and evoking the daemons mentioned, all to a personal success. My record proved the troubles of banishing and Qlippothic spirits. It is essential to be of sound mind and able practice to destroy such energies as they materialize.

White and Black candles should burn on the altar; a center candle should be black to symbolize the Black Flame itself. One may wish to use Baphomet shaped candles for this endeavor, preferably black to signify the hidden mysteries. Red Baphomet candles are ideal for Sex Magick workings.

Upon the altar the Anthame and wand be positioned. The center should have the Sigil of Lucifer where the pentagram is generally placed. The chalice or grail should be filled and placed upon the altar as well.

A Black Mirror should be used for skrying as well.

A crystal should be placed upon the altar as well. Your actual wand generally is personalized (unless completely designed by yourself) so it should have the inscribed sigils of personal power and two smaller crystals, one at each end.

The crystals and wand should be anointed with Abramelin Oil.

A small burning container should be placed on or near the altar. Each sigil of the Qlippoth will be focused upon during the invocation and then destroyed within the fire.

The Magus may be red, black or white robed. Red is the announcement of the mysteries of Fire and Light, the balance of the solar and lunar forces of Samael-Lilith-Cain.

Black is the symbol of mystery and the hidden arts of alchemy (self-transformation).

White is the colour of purity and light.

I have used specifically a Mask of Lucifer with the sigil painted in white over a black painted face. This signifies the ascension and the adoption of this God form.

Samael and the solar force of Fire are invoked during this ritual, to shadow forth Lucifer. The significance of the Qlippothic invocation is focused on the averse or backside of the Tree of Life. Each Sphere will be invoked according from Malkuth to Kether; this will then open towards the Light force of the traditional Tree of Life.

The Banishing

Facing the altar, located in the East, take the athame and make the sign of an invoking pentagram, averse and envision a light emerge from the center of your being.

"By the light of Lucifer, born of my desire for the attainment of becoming, open the gates of the dead to protect my very being spirit and flesh. Noctifer observe!"

Touch the forehead and recite:

"Ateh" (unto thee)

Facing the North, make the sign of the invoking pentagram averse, and envision the graves of the earth opening forth and encircling you, protecting you from all outside forms.

"By the light of Azazel, who brought to man and woman the knowledge of the serpent, attend my being in the protection of the kin of Witchblood!"
Touching the genitals recite:

"Malkuth" (the kingdom)

Facing the West, make the sign of the invoking pentagram averse, and envision the waters circling you, forming great tempests with serpents and dragons seeking to devour that which would attack you.

"By the call of Shemyaqua may the hidden knowledge and protection be revealed. By the desire of my many forms shall be passed from the grave to life"

Touching the right shoulder, say ve-Geburah (and the Power)

Touching the left shoulder, say ve-Gedulah (and the Glory)

Facing the South, make the sign of the inverse pentagram, symbolizing the matter of the flesh and the psyche which allows the spirit – god to emerge.

"Baraqijal, allow the stars to align with my everlasting protection! May the dead hear my call!"

Samjaqua, O great fallen angel ascend now through me!

Tabaer, Ancient Serpent, Lucifer Revealed, Rise up through my body and awaken my senses!

Jegon, Who led astray the Sons of God, whose knowledge of the Black Flame shall awaken those who seek you, I summon thee!

Asbeel, Whose wisdom led the Watchers to the Daughters of Cain!

Face now the altar:

Before me Lucifer; Behind me Samael-Satan;

On my right hand Belial; On my left hand Leviathan;

For about me flames the Pentagram.

And in the Column stands the seven-rayed Star of Babalon!

Let the spirit burn with Samael and Esheth Zenumim!

I awake as Chioa!
A Ritual of Qlippothic Descent and Luciferian Ascent

The Ritual of Qlippoth Descent

The Qlippoth Averse Sephiroth: Utilize Grand Luciferian Circle for your place of working, symbolizing the essence of self and shadow.

**SAMAEL** (The Essence of the Red Dragon=131)

Take the wand, invoking Fire Pentagram and imagine the Red Dragon, Samael. Bring a vibration of HVHI, pronounced Hay-yah, slowly and methodically until your focus is great towards the work.

"I invoke the essence of Samael, husband of Lilith and father of Cain. Spirit of Fire and of Earth, the fall I shall invoke so that I shall emerge in Luciferian Light, that the Black Flame within shall be illuminated. Test me with the knowledge of the Abyss so that I shall emerge as a God!"

"Let me speak the name forbidden, let me formulate my Will into Flesh — Hay-Yah, Hay-Yah, Daemon est Deus Inversus ASCEND!"

"Zazas, Zazas, Nasatanada Zazas"

Chant:

"Agios Lucifer"

"Agios SAMMAEL"

"Come Forth Noctifer, Bringer of Night"

"Thou art Esheth Zenumim, my whore of primal seduction and desire, who drives me to the lust for motion!"

"The Gates are Open!"

The first sphere shall be entered. The mind must be focused and centered for imagining each daemon's description. Have Dagger near for banishing if necessary. Seek to absorb forces within, relate to their image depicted in the mind, drink of their essence.
MALKUTH AVERSE:

Nahemah

A Succubus Queen, sometimes called Maamah, a crouching woman with an animal's body. In several personal rituals this spirit will whisper profanities while clawing an eyeless (Eyes missing from sockets, black with dried blood around area) pale white dwarf. The dwarf crouches in front of her, whispering an unknown language. Nahemah is mentioned in the Cabala as one of the 4 angels of prostitution, who is invariably a mate of Samael. Nahemah is also the sister of Tubal-Cain.

"Nahemah, from the dark dimensions I call thee forth"

Envision this spirit arising in the center of your mind, the sigil glowing with life. The Black Mirror will prove useful for the projection of thought and mind to an object. You will notice this spirit will speak with you. It is cautioned to take only partially of it's wisdom, for the other half shall be complete lies. Observe the environment and when something just feels odd and wrong seek to study it more before leaving the sphere. It is essential that the mind is kept intact and strong during the rite, so that the Sphere may be banished when a specific reason is given.

"Hail Lucifuge, Dark bringer of Dreams"

Burn the Sigil and chant "Agios Baphomet".

YESOD AVERSE:

Lilith

The Queen of Witchcraft with Hecate. The mother of the succubus and dream sorcery, vampirism and Left Hand Path Lunar Magick. She is described as a beautiful woman who from the waist down is an animal, generally manifested as the bottom half of a black screech owl. Lilith also will manifest riding a terrible beast. This creature has appeared in the black mirror as a four legged small dragon looking serpent with matted and stringy hair like a wolf. She is AShTb ZNVNIM or Esheth Zenunim, the Woman of Whoredom.

Focus upon the sigil and chant:

"Lilith, from the dark dimensions I call thee forth!"

With each word, focus and Lilith will then manifest in the black mirror.

Lilith has appeared to me as such described above and speaking in English. She purrs and hisses, commanding respect. She calls herself "mother" and demands this respect. Ask of Lilith the current of Witch Blood, which should flow from her fountain through your dreams. Some say Lilith is foul and disgusting, however she is but a mirror of our darkest selves. She is the blood and grave festering aspects of the Moon, when the earth is moist and warm with heat. Learn what you may.

Burn Sigil and chant:

"Agios Lucifer"
HOD AVERSE:
Adramalach

Adramalach or Adramalec is a fallen angel who is connected with Beelzebub. He is referred to as a ruler of fire due to the child sacrifices made to the spirit in the Sepharvite colony of Samaria. Adramalach, in demonology is known as the 8th of 10 archdemons. When summoned Adramalach appears as a mule with peacock feathers (a connection between Shaitan/Melec Taus the Peacock Angel?).

A demon which will manifest as several black serpents which equal roughly four to five joined in the center, seeking to slither in different directions. One specific serpent spits blood and the other moves its tongue to lick it up, sounding like a rapid dog. I have heard laughing children with the Adramalech, chanting something I have not heard before.

"Adramalach, from the dark dimensions I call thee forth!"

Adramalach has manifested within my black mirror as a sick child, blackened eyes which asks you to come close while it holds a book in one hand, and a dead animal in the other. The book is of some arcane wisdom, and I have not yet understood the language it is written. Adramalach will grant you a small amount of wisdom concerning the fall and their nature. Images of burning flesh filled several moments of the skrying.

Burn sigil and chant:
"Agios Lucifer"

NETZACH AVERSE:
Baal

also called Baal-Beryth, Baal-Davar (a form of the opposer, from 18th century Chasidic Jews) and Baal-Peor. Baal is a fallen angel who was a high ranking Cherub whom after the fall, became a spirit of ceremonies under those who evoked and trafficked the path of shadows. Baal is also said to be the same as Belphagor.

"Baal, from the dark dimensions I call thee forth!"

Baal appears very similar to the illustration by Louis Brenton in J.A.S. Collin de Plancy's Dictionnaire Infernal. A triple headed form of a cat, toad and a man, below the three heads is a spiders body. Baal instructs on the manners of ceremonies and banishing words used in ceremonial and hermetic rites.

Burn sigil and chant:
"Agios Lucifer"
TIPHERETH AVERSE:
Belphégor

The Moabites worshiped Belphégor upon a mountain called Phegor. This spirit is related to Baal and it’s many forms. A demon of invention and discoveries, Belphégor is often manifesting as a young woman.

“Belphégor, from the dark dimensions I call thee forth!”

Belphégor has appeared as a ghostlike form during evocations, never reaching the young woman described. The spirit suggests a hidden light, which may refer to Lucifer.

Track all workings with Belphégor and record any appearances.

Burn sigil and chant:

“Agios Lucifer”

GEBURAH AVERSE:
Asmodai

The same as Asmodeus. Asmodeus is Persian and later was incorporated into Hebrew lore. Asmodai was also said to be the off spring of Nahemah and Ashamdon, a Yezidic Angel. The Goetia features Asmodai as one of the 72 spirits of Solomon. Aleister Crowley was quite familiar with Asmodai, creating the spirit who was the Twin by day of Belial. Crowley also created Belial as a 2nd decanate Aquarius, which was described as a very dangerous operation. This was due to the sacrament. The combined sexual fluids of the operation, being male and female, form the base for demonic and Qlippothic spirits to manifest. (Reference: The Magical Record of the Beast 666 by Aleister Crowley edited by Kenneth Grant and John Symonds.) Asmodeus is a demon of lust who teaches Astrology and Earth based sciences. During my personal workings and researches I have drawn to the conclusion Asmodeus is one of the Gods of Witchcraft.

“Asmodeus, from the dark dimensions I call thee forth!”

Asmodai is described as manifesting as a terrible demon who appears with three heads, often a cow, goat and human. Always riding upon a dragon like serpent. This has been personally verified through not only Black Mirror evocations but also on the astral plane. Asmodeus opens the current of dark witchcraft which leads one towards the Luciferian path of the Black Flame.

Burn sigil and chant:

“Agios Lucifer”
CHESED AVERSE

Astaroth

A fallen angel who appears as a hurtful angel riding upon an infernal dragon. Astaroth has appeared in numerous texts and grimoires such as The Grand Grimoire (mentioned as Count Astaroth), Grimoirium Verum, The Goetia, Abramelin and many more. Astaroth is connected with Astarte, from which its name derived. I have successfully invoked Astaroth at numerous times and this spirit actually ushered forth the name of my Holy Guardian Angel. They are connected in some manner.

Astaroth is a Grand Duke of Hell it is said, who can predict the future and give details of the Angels that fell. One needs a silver ring when evoking this spirit, to protect from the strong demonic miasma.

“Astaroth, from the dark dimensions I call thee forth!”

Astaroth has appeared as an angel, riding upon a dragon like being. It will speak in a calm voice, but will have several octaves behind this beautiful voice lower and higher, hinting at the demonic nature of this fallen angel.

Burn Sigil and chant:

“Agios Lucifer”

BINAH AVERSE:

Lucifuge Rofocale

The Spirit associated with infamous The Grand Grimoire. Lucifuge means to “Fly from the Light” and is connected with Lucifer. Perhaps this demon is a shadow or darker form of Lucifer itself. Lucifuge will lead man and woman to Treasure, although in modern times this could reconcile with the theory of ones’ familiar or power source, a treasure similar to the revealed as the Black Flame or Black Light.

“Lucifuge, from the dark dimensions I call thee forth!”

Lucifuge Rofocale appears as an animal legged demon, brightly colored hair matted and tentacle like who is quick to lead the sorcerer astray. If during evocation, the spirit convinces one to search for the gifts he offers, one may lead the self toward death or personal damnation=insanity. Lucifuge needs its amusement. The specific goal with Lucifuge is to obtain clearly a focus and channel from Lucifer itself. A small red and black pentagram has appeared behind Lucifuge within the mirror working, from which is the eye of Lucifer, or Satan. Be quick to seek that light and transform.

Burn the sigil and chant:

“Agios Lucifer”
CHOKMAH AVERSE:
Beelzebub

A Prince of Demons, a strong fallen angel after Lucifer along with Belial. Its name means "Lord of the Flies" and was the most revered god of the Canaanites. Beelzebub is often evoked and appears with Astaroth, although with the connected Averse Sephiroth workings I personally have not had this experience.

"Beelzebub, from the dark dimensions I call thee forth!"

Palingene in Zodiaco Vitae wrote: "seated on an immense throne surrounded by a ring of fire. He has a swollen chest, bloated face, flashing eyes, raised eyebrows and a menacing air. He has extremely large nostrils and two great horns on his head; he is black like a Moor: two vast bat-like wings are attached to his shoulders; he has two large duck feet. A lions tail, and shaggy hair from his head to his feet."

"Beelzebub, from the dark dimensions I call thee forth!"

Burn sigil and chant:
"Agios Lucifer"

KETHER AVERSE:
Satan or Moloch

Moloch is a prince of the land of tears, seated upon a bronze statue. Moloch in ancient times had children sacrificed to him near fire as well. Satan is the demon prince associated with the earth aspects of Lucifer, who was a fallen angel of the air and astral plane. To enter a Satanic sphere one must destroy all concepts of what Satan or Moloch are, destroy them utterly within your mind and go through them. This is the most challenging sphere because one obtains significant Luciferian knowledge and awakening through entering this averse sphere. Double sided as Shaitan the opposer.

"Satan, from the dark dimensions I call thee forth!"

Burn sigil and chant:
"Agios Lucifer"

You now find yourself in a mountaintop, jagged edges with a strong and violent sound of thunder. As you open your astral eyes you become aware of a great and powerful being of fire and darkness. This demon is Samael, the Red Dragon and hidden aspect of Lucifer. This Fallen Angel is not as violent and it is seemingly interested. Behind Samael, all of which are floating is the triad of demonic spirits. The spirits which you face and focus through (to obtain their knowledge so offered to one who would journey to this dark place) are:

Qematriel

-A black, bloated man headed-dragon/serpent united under the force of Kether (therefore leading one towards the Luciferian current, the shadow essence) the inverse Sephiroth.

Belial
-A black man dragon whose force is through Chokmah. Belial is significant in Magick of the Trapezoid workings, the master of the flesh and of the earth. Belarion comes from this source.

Gosthsicsls

-Black and Bloated Man-insect. Averse Binah.

The sky will become a purple and crimson mix, lighting flashing and many voice chanting the various names of the spirits and their servitors. The three demons behind Samael now begin vomiting flames and blood, spilling into a pool combined with each of their excrements. Samael makes no sound not voice. The three begin to back off and stare directly at you while beginning to move closer. Once you stand directly above the pool of blood you notice your self-changing form into a mighty Angel, just as you imagine Lucifer. Becoming, you realize that nothing in this world is subject to judgments beyond understanding and that you alone are capable of being the God(dess) of your own life. Contemplate on this ideal and anything else that may emerge while skrying the blood.

Suddenly, you move away from the pool as the blood violently congeals and forms a symbol that floats above where the liquid was a moment before. This essence emerges from Kether and form the bat winged sigil you have seen before. Thamiel is the Devilcosm Sigil, also called Varcolaci. This is the eye of Lucifer in it’s shadow aspect. This is the gateway towards astral magick and godhood. Ascension through the fall itself so connected with Adam Kadmon. The brain must develop the necessary reversion overcoming techniques in order to understand change that is so natural an alchemical process. The image grows until large enough for you to float through.

Noticing the demonic figures are no longer in sight, the only focus seems to be connected with Thamiel or the Devilcosm Sigil. You understand the Luciferian principle of mind over flesh and Will above indulgence and float into the pentagram. Flame, blood, sex, death and life flash before your mind. Every weak action, every secret hidden all become on parade before you. Nothing becomes everything. You understand that all weakness is being stripped away and something stronger is emerging, from within! You understand that strength and magick is created within the self, that you are the master of the flesh and the spirit by the acknowledgement of the ascent towards Kether (Godhead or Ain Soph).

Before you a great figure, beautiful with flowing black hair. This Angel is dark yet has a feeling of great and beautiful light. The Angel has great wings, which are black and full. Within one hand a human skull and the other a large flame. Knowing whom this spirit is, you ask of “him” to enter you and the unspoken pact of spiritual strength and freedom. The Eyes speak of things not yet seen, yet everything that is possible through the never-ending search of wisdom. Lucifer, the Morning Star enters you and your mind burns in ecstasy.

Upon the ending of the sphere workings, one would be changed with the energies of each sphere. Emerge now as a Shadow God and clear the mind for the continuation of this solitary rite. You have fallen through the dark spheres of the Averse Sephiroth, a literal “Harrowing of Hell” and now emerge. Lucifer fell from the light of Heaven (Kether) due to the Pride of Self, the God spirit a collective of light from which all things emerge.

Face the Altar, and uplift your Luciferic Angel (your true self, the Initiatic spirit) text somewhere near the altar that should be read aloud. It is essential that if you do not know Azal’uelc Rite by heart, you would understand the meanings of the phrases enough to visualize them while conducting the ritual.

Richard Cavendish, the scholar and occult expert defined much of Crowley’s work with Liber Samekh in his book, “The Black Arts”. It was Cavendish, who explained that Crowley called the ritual “Liber Samekh” due to the Hebrew letter Samekh which corresponds to Temperance in the Tarot. This is said to be a symbol of orgasm and the soul’s passage from a lower plane to a higher one.

The Barbarous Names are in fact vibrations which cause slight modulations in the atmosphere concurring with the focus of energy within the ritual itself. Words and vibrations of sound of highly significant in their delivery itself. The universe was said to emerge from a single word. The sound is the source of all creation. This is the power of Musick, the upsurge of prophetic visions from the manifestation of tones, sounds and structure. When conducting the Adversary and Azal’uelc Ritual it is essential to vibrate the Barbarous names, to usher forth and make manifest words of power. Focus and let your voice carry this display of self-empowerment.

While this act itself is not essential, masturbation proves effective in focusing the upswing of energy from the core of what we call the self. While vibrating the Barbarous Names, the focus and channeling
of sexual energy will cause the unconscious itself to liberate the hidden nature, or Holy Guardian Angel within the self. When conducting in-group settings, this part of the ritual is not necessary. It is essential during the Abramelin Workings of private awakenings of power.

"Hail o Shades and Beasts of the Self which Chaos hath opened her gaping wound to vomit me forth – let me come in flesh now as a fallen angel, a Son of Tiamat!

I have faced the hells of the dark night of the soul and stand defiant towards any external forces, the demons of the mind absorbed!

Angel of the most beautiful heights, severed from the dismal array of lost spirits unto a false light arise! My forms shall be known unto thee, living and procreating in the essence of my desire!

I would stand in the face of a tempest swirling and tearing apart a sky so forlorn! Let thy mighty wings gather round my being, protecting from that which would devour my flesh!

Of the fire, which emanates from the center of thy being is illuminated with the brilliance of the dawn!

From the darkest night shall the Morning Star Rise!

My wings have fallen as flames to a world lost unto the Sun itself, the essence of spirit dwindled beneath a conquering rain of the Fallen! I have opened the Qlippoth itself, sank below through its depths.

Daimonic shapes have marveled mine essence, forming through my shadows of time and sand!

Let the flames be ignited to bring forth a new dawn, from which no dogma of lies shall be heard!

From the hidden eye shall light illuminate, the fire and sight be as one again!

Greatest gift of Dawn, shall I become not hidden from the seeing!

Burning sun of envenomed light, a serpent coils from within!
Let my essence be made manifest through your eternal Black Flame!

Cast aside the shells of Weakness for the joy of fire and ice!
Anti Nature of being, I invoke thee,

I shall be protected under the light of my Holy Guardian Angel, who is named Azal'ue!

Under Abraxas, who stands above the sun and the devil,
Move through me, Io Shaitan, Io Samael, Io Lucifer!"

End of Rite
THE ABYSS AND TABAET

A Study of Adversarial Mythology in Magick

INTRODUCTION

The purpose of the following essay is not only to examine masks worn by the fallen angels throughout history but also to examine the etymology of the spirit of self-liberation and opposition from the praxis of occult thought. The very passing of power in the Circle of Witchcraft and Sorcery is the inverse way of bringing into union Daemon and Man, the intent of the Adversary is life and the immortality of the spirit. As “Luciferian Witchcraft” and “Liber HVHI” provide a foundation of sorcery which incorporates an interwoven praxis of antimanism and self-deification, the essential origins of the Daemonic Feminine and Masculine should be further understood by its origins.

What is regarded as common knowledge depicts that the Luciferian spirit, what is found are the associative traits and that the Adversary has existed long before Christianity. The Avestan texts as well as the Denkard provide a wealth of knowledge of Ahriman from a right hand path point of view, consider as such a veil which can only be passed through by the Great Work of initiation.

The names and cultural expressions of the Adversary are briefly explored as an introduction, from the ancient Persian, Hebraic and even Norse, the Adversary appears in each. As tempter, war maker, wisdom bringer and devouring predatory spirit. Look to the common aspects which make the Opposer as a force of initiation.

Lucifer/Ahriman/Samael is a spirit which is made viable through the Adept his/herself, this force is expressive of the individual, thus each manifestation unique as the initiate in question.

THE PRIMAL ABYSS

“She filled their bodies with venom instead of blood. She cloaked ferocious dragons with fearsome rays and made them bear mantles of radiance, made them godlike. Who ever looks upon them shall collapse in utter terror! Their bodies shall rear up continually and never turn away.” She stationed a horned serpent, a muskussu-dragon, and a lahmu-heron. An ingaltu-demon, a rabid dog, and a scorpion-man. Aggressive uma-demons, a fish-man, and a bull-man. Bearing merciless weapons, fearless in battle.” - Enuma Elish

The dragon of the primal oceans of the abyss opened her veins and filled her children with venom as blood, with a spell cracking the sky with the blackened flame of her Will. To raise them as Gods which shall master all forms of wolves, serpents and those beasts which prey upon others is the desire of Tiamat. What she gave to humanity was never cleansed from the ancient darkness in the subconscious, there is still a coiling serpent within.

The ancient dragon which personified the primal sea was Tiamat, according to George Barton the name Tiamat was equivalent to the same stem which meant ‘tamtu’, being the primal waters of the Abyss. Tiamat is the Adversary from a atavistic viewpoint, her form too terrible to comprehend. An interesting concept of the demonic feminine as a motivational factor in all life can be found in the archetype of Tiamat.

The Adversary, long hidden away in a morass of filth by those who would hate the darkness, those who would commit greater crimes on humanity and veil such in the words of God. They are indeed old, the two-fold principle of darkness, known as the Adversary, call it Samael and Lilith or the older Ahriman and Jeh, the very isolate God of Darkness. Tiamat is the very first manifestation of this force, from a time when darkness held in its arms hideous monsters, the very demonic shapes which still seek our thoughts in the darkest hours of our mind. In times of stress and turmoil, these atavistic beasts seek to escape from the barbed wire, cruel talons in the mind.

The mighty Mummu Tiamat was called the “bringer forth of them all”, yet was equally horrifying to her enemies, Gods she created Tiamat in ancient Assyria embodied all of that which was horrifying and violent to mankind, from the blackened oceans of the abyss did she first rise up, a great sea dragon who had partial elements of other predators, the head of
a tiger, winged, four talons and a scale covered tail. This form was that which was from nightmares, which still copulates with our dreams and brings us visions of our vast possibility as living beings.

Tiamat was betrayed by her child, Marduk and was joined with him in battle. In this battle did another plot with Marduk to capture and slay her. When she was cut open, the North Wind bore her blood to secret places. Gunkel and Bouset describe that Tiamat who was the Queen of the Abyss and darkness, supported by her infernal spirits rebelled against the higher gods of which Marduk was of.

Tabaet is said to be the name of Tiamat, the Book of Enoch mentions this Serpent to not just an abyss demon, rather a fallen angel who beholds power in the Noon tide sun. The serpent later with the use of seduction, tempted mankind to accept the gift of the Black Flame in the form of an apple, leading to the possibility of mankind being as Gods if they chose to.

Tiamat may be a cymological form of what would become the Adversary as Ahriman/Jah or Samael/Lilith, the name itself being the enemy of the so-called “righteous”, depending on whoever associates with the term at that time.

THE ORIGINS OF THE ADVERSARY

Ahriman was first within the womb along with his brother, Ohrmazd. Ohrmazd had overheard Zurvan whisper, ‘Whichever of the two shall come to me first, him will I make king.’ Upon hearing this Ohrmazd told his brother of this Ahriman ripped from the womb and came forth to his Father Zurvan. It was Zurvan who insulted his son and called him dark and stinking but considered the second born, action-less son Ohrmazd was favored and made sacrifice to his father Zurvan. Ahriman reminded his father of the promise of the first born, but was granted a period of time, thus Ahriman went away from those of the arrogant light. Ahriman soon made a pact with his father, which was manifest as Az, the bride of darkness.

‘Pondering on the end, Zurvan delivered to Ahriman an implement from the very substance of darkness, mingled with the power of Zurvan, as it were a treaty, resembling coal, black and ashen. And as he banded it to him he said: “By means of these weapons, Az (Concupiscence) will devour that which is thine, and she herself shall starve, if at the end of nine thousand years thou hast not accomplished that which thou didst threaten; to demolish the pact, to demolish Time.”’ - The Dawn and Twilight of Zoroastrianism

The Zurvanites and Zoroastrians held a form of dualism wherein if one approached from the Zoroastrian view, the power of Ahura Mazda would be useful in only battling evil, powerless against a materialistic or spiritual benefit other than using such to keep one from temporary torment (the Zoroastrians do not believe in an eternal hell, merely a temporary one once Frashegird arrives). When Dualism can be overcome, that Ahriman may be recognized in all which includes the self firstly, then can one use the power of darkness to become strong in both a material sense (if desired) or a spiritual one.

Az or Jeh, the whore or demonic feminine, was the ‘weapon of Concupiscence’ which “Ahriman chooses it of his own free will as his very essence.”

The lightening which emerges from the abyss manifests upon earth, the storm bringing shadow called daemon can be only comprehended once the seeker enters the circle, wherein all Gods and Demons meet in the

---

29 The Dawn and Twilight of Zoroastrianism.
flesh! The Adversary opens forth serpent eyes, finding all in the primal darkness and with an inner fire awakening the clay on man! Yet it is the compliment of the Masculine in Lilith or Az or the earlier Jahi who is the fiery compliment which rouses her mate to manifest upon earth!

The Feminine which is the essence of Lilith is just as her mate Samael, in the form of Leviathan does she inspire his mind just as from his mouth go burning lamps and from his nostrils as smoke which infused the sacred fire with the adversarial chaos of strife!

This primal essence, symbolized as lightening which causes the fire of intelligence is the Alpha of the Adept, the forge of which Cain stretches out a fire-blackened hand to uplift a sword first as arte taught by Gadreel, the shadow-name of the Father of Serpents.

There is the immortal spirit which exists in the depths of the mind, guided up through the darkness with an inner fire of Rahab, the angel of violence, whose breath is the lightening of inspiration and self-deification. This ancient spirit rises up from the oceans in our bodies and envenoms our spirit to the possibilities of our deification!

From the great sleep does the Adversary come forth as the balance of the feminine and masculine, the primal path of the Black and Red Serpent.

Rahab, who makes the orbs of light dark with its presence, a shadow cast upon the self-righteous and weak.

As Ahriman did he first create the predators of the earth, wolves, serpents, flies, scorpions, did his fire of darkness create the six arch-daevas who bring wisdom and power to mankind, against the mind-numbing arch-angels of Ahura Mazda. Was it not Jahi whose voice of inspiration rouse the Dragon from his slumber, bringing chaos and motion into this world? Yet Ahriman brings Order as well, knowing that stasis is death and the spirit must continually move forward.

The Adversary’s origins are found in both the feminine and masculine, that balance must bring the lively intelligence of existence. Here is the sacred cup made from the human skull, to drink of it’s elixir is to taste the lifeforce which illuminates and makes free the spirit!

One may refer to the name of Ahriman or Angra-Mani for a source of the Adversary on earth. The root of the word Mani is the Avestan word, derived from the Latin mens meaning the human mind. Angra is “angry” meaning violent motion, determining by Will alone the path and moving against the natural order. Ahriman is thus a powerful sorcerer by defined concept, his bride was the fiery motivation in his spirit and for

Ahriman to exist beyond the limitations of flesh he realized that the fiery aspect was essential to his motivation.

With regard to the Zurvanite view of evolution, Ahriman and Ahura Mazda emanated from Zurvan, endless time. Ahriman was essentially one who beheld the light from which life could emerge from, however it was cloaked in darkness. This light became passed on to the physical manifestations of Ahriman’s power, wolves, serpents, scorpions, worms, flies and other such creatures were considered of Ahriman.

"The twelve Signs of the Zodiac... are the twelve commanders on the side of Ohrmazd, and the seven planets are said to be the seven commanders on the side of Ahriman. And the seven planets oppress all creation and deliver it over to death and all manner of evil; for the twelve Signs of the Zodiac and the seven planets rule the fate of the world and direct it" - The Dawn and Twilight of Zoroastrianism

Ohrmazd and Ahriman both had elements of their being in the creation and government of the physical and material universe, thus the Angels and Daevas (demons) were not only emanations from their source, they could be considered to act according to the attributes of their nature, spirit based Daevas were unseen yet had very powerful hunger for the human spirit, Vizaresh for instance had no specific physical attributes but could detect spirits, sat at the Mouth of Hell and sought to drag souls into darkness. Material based Daevas such as Druj Nasu, came in the form of a fly and transformed the body into dark matter and the spirit into a type of spiritual predator.
THE NAMES AND ETYMOLOGY OF AHRIMAN (SATAN)

In Rabbinical, which is old Jewish religious text and Apocryphal writings, the names of Satan (Adversary) are many. Just as “his” forms are different, so is the source of him, remember that The Adversary is both of darkness and light and uses elements of both in accordance with his Will.

BELIAL as the name of the Adversary in recent times been considered different from Satan, old grimoire texts mention Belial was the angel created after Lucifer. Belial is considered by Hebrew texts to be the father of idolatrous nations, which if you relate the context of the early Rabbinical writings on Cain, his “founding of a city” is related to “founding a belief system”. As Belial appeared in the Old Testament, his name has been explained by numerous etymological studies as meaning “wicked” but also one who is the opposer of established authorities. Belial was suggested as meaning in Samuel as the rivers of the underworld, then as a force than a specific person.

The orthography of the Luciferian Path as defined in Michael W. Ford’s Luciferian Witchcraft and Liber HVHI is based – in part – on the trans-cultural manifestation of the Adversary throughout time. Belial is held in Hasidic traditions as being identified as a manifestation of Satan, specifically in the Ascension of Isaiah Belial is called Beliar and is considered the same as Samael, called Malkira or Malak ra the Angel of Lawlessness or Angel of Evil. This name is Sammal Malchira and is a manifestation of Angro Mainvush or Ahriman.

In the Ascension of Isaiah, Belial is called “Beliar; for the angel of lawlessness, who is the ruler of this world” and is called “Mantanbuchus” or Ahriman. In another text, Belial has Seven Spirits of Deceit which emanate from his being, that is they are connected with his existence. In the “Testaments of the Twelve Patriarchs” the Seven Demons are identical to the ArchDaevas of Ahriman.

“what things I saw concerning the seven spirits of deceit, when I repented. Seven spirits therefore are appointed against man, and they are the leaders in the works of youth. And seven other spirits are given to him at his creation, that through them should be done every work of man. The first is

the spirit of life, with which the constitution (of man) is created. The second is the sense of sight, with which ariseth desire. The third is the sense of hearing, with which cometh teaching. The fourth is the sense of smell, with which tastes are given to draw air and breath. The fifth is the power of speech, with which cometh knowledge. The sixth is the sense of taste, with which cometh the eating of meats and drinks; and by it strength is produced, for in food is the foundation of strength. The seventh is the power of procreation and sexual intercourse, with which through love of pleasure sins enter in. Wherefore it is the last in order of creation, and the first in that of youth, because it is filled with ignorance, and leadeth the youth as a blind man to a pit, and as a beast to a precipice” -THE TESTAMENTS OF THE TWELVE PATRIARCHS

The Septuagint follows a specific Hebraic consideration that Belial, being “Bel’ol” is “The one who has thrown off the yoke of heaven” and is thus without a master.

The Luciferian finds connections in the path of history and mythology and seeks to make them work for he or she in the modern world. The spirit of Belial is of the mystery of the earth, identified with the element of Earth and the North, from which Ahriman is identical. Consider the four elements however and their association with the Adversary as a spirit of self-deification and self-mastery.

SAMAEL is known in the Talmudic texts as being the same as Satan, the chief of Evil Spirits who is known as “The Venom of God”. Samael is said to have twelve wings rather than the six of normal angels, a favored assumption. As the Angel of Death, Samael was the angel of poison which is “sain ha-mawet”, along with Ashmodai, is the Lord of Demons. Compare to Ahriman and his created daeva Eshm or Aeshma, who controls and directs the seven powers of Ahriman.

Samael as the Angel of Poison is to the Luciferian as a symbol of self-mastery and using the world around us to grow in power and strength, always internal, sometimes external depending on the individual desire. Luciferians seek to devour the essence of life, the essence of humanity. All life is made stronger by devouring another, this is the law of nature. To be honest to the self, to present challenge and overcome such is to attain a foundation upon the path of mastery.

Beelzebub is a name for Satan mentioned in the New Testament with regards to him holding the title of Prince of Demons. The name
Beelzebub or Beelzebuth actually can be derived from Baal Zebub, Baal meaning “Lord” and Zebub which holds reference in Hebrew as “Hostility”, thus Baal Zebub is the “Lord of Hostility” or they enemy, a title of the Opposer.

Dominus Muscarum is also a translation of the title of Beelzebub, meaning “Lord of Flies” and relates to the Adversary being in part a spirit of the Air. Baal-Zebub as the name of a God worshipped in the Philistine city of Ekron around 850 B.C. and was considered a controller of flies and perhaps plague.

If the initiate of the Luciferian Path looks deep within the history of the Adversary, little of Christianity may be needed. The Adversary is no Christian creation, nor does it need the concept of “God” as so many have decreed. In the West, all Gods and Demons have been transformed to suit whatever they need it for, such is known as a mild case of “Chaos Magick” and thus may be useful. The Luciferian knows the importance of discipline, if you build yourself in the image of the Adversary with the traits associated with, the Adept will truly be a God upon this earth.

Lilith, known as the Queen of Demons, a bestial body with a sometimes beautiful appearance, was called “Mother of Ahriman” and is related to blood sucking vampiric demons and other night spirits. Lilith is one half of the Adversary is there were, is truly a Satanic or Luciferian source of self-mastery and strength. Lilith is said to howl at the head of 480 companies of demons, having sometimes appearance with a Chariot guided and backed by demonic spirits. Lilith is the fiery aspect of Ahriman or Samael and should be considered equal to the Fallen Angel.

In ancient non-Zoroastrian writings, M.N. Dhalla makes reference to the early Hippolytus who wrote that there was a dualistic religion, the father being light and darkness being the mother. With this in consideration, Ahriman no doubt was a manifestation of the Androgynous primal dragon Tiamat, which Ahriman and Az emerged from later.

In the ancient writings of Jacob and Isaac Hacohen of Segovia Castile, Samael and Lilith were born by an emanation beneath the Throne of Glory in the form of a double-faced androgynous angel, said to be in the form of the one above.

Lilith has a long history and a background in all magical practices. She is the one who is of the Astral plane, of the air, and began all legends of vampiric acts committed at night. Lilith grows strong from the blood of humans, but also has been worshiped by rebels since Babylonian times.

In the Qliphoth Lilith holds great power, “the femal of Samael is called Serpent, Woman of Harlotry, End of all Flesh, End of Days”.

“The name of Baphomet is regarded by Traditional Satanists as meaning "the mistress (or mother) of blood" - the Mistress who sometimes washes in the blood of her foes and whose hands are thereby stained” – Order of Nine Angles

In some modern Satanic orders, Lilith has appeared as both Babalon and even Baphomet. The Order of Nine Angles related Baphomet as the Bride of Satan. The dark feminine energies were recognized as a valid magical practice in certain texts, Azanign being a name of the dark goddess and which such Satanic Magick was practiced. What is underlying is not what order practices what, rather that the demonic feminine or the fiery inspiration itself is central to initiatory development.

My grimoires or Books of the Adversary, “Luciferian Witchcraft” and “Liber HVHI” deal exclusively with the dark feminine and masculine as equal forms of the Adversary and Luciferian practice, something which requires more discipline to work with in terms of initiation as it requires balance and the application of reason to achieve magical results.

One may consider the demon of the void mentioned in John Dee’s diaries who is called Coronzom, known by modern Enochian and Thelemic students as Choronzon. This demon is considered a madness inspiring beast, causing fragmentation of the mind and the loss of mental vitality. Choronzon in the Black Temple rites of the Characith Lunar Lodge, from which the author was personally involved in the late 1990’s draw on the energies of Choronzon as a Vampire spirit, being something which may be encircled and used as a means of draining the energy or Chi of another through ritual sorcery.

Some dogmatic magical practitioners consider Choronzon as a symbol of the false ego or will, which can be viewed by left hand path practitioners as residue of the Christianized West, where the self is encouraged to be lost and given to something else called “Godhead”. For some, Choronzon or Coronzom is the Dark Shadow of the Self, the very darkness which the Sorcerer may shape and form according to his or her desire.

The Ahrimanic or Luciferian knows that the self is the only thing that is real, as it is the object experiencing all. You can know of sorcery because you create results in response to your actions, while balancing the
spatial and material. The Hebraic of Choronzon is ChVRVNVN and according to Kenneth Grant relates to 333, one half of 666 with the other being Shugal, the desert howler. As Coronzon is the original name written by Dee, this would add to 323 which represents the Qliphoth of Aquarius which in LIBER HVHI is represented as Behemiron, shadows and demonic fragments which the sorcerer may utilize to draw energy from.

THE ADVERSARY FROM A LEFT HAND PATH PERSPECTIVE

"Our way is all about, in its beginnings, and for those daring individual who join us, liberating the dark or shadow aspect of the personality. To achieve this, we sometimes encourage individuals to undergo formative experiences of a kind which more conventional societies and individuals from upon or are afraid of. . . . But the strong survive, the weak perish. All this - and the other directly magickal experiences like those you yourself have experienced - develop both the character of the individual and their magickal abilities. In short, from the Satanic novice, the Satanic Adept is produced." - FALCIFER - Order of Nine Angles

Consider the very nature of the Adversary, the wicked dragon whose very essence was continual change, self-mastery and power. His and her forms are many, from masculine to feminine to the effeminate. The barbarian and violence embodied soldier to the diplomatic statesman, the psychologist to the murderer. The Adversary is made great in this world by the individuals who manifest it in our material world. The Children of the Lie are many, legion, our visual appearance is often bold to even normal or bland. Many of our kind are those who go unnoticed in society, yet master and control our personal lives in such a way to which much "good luck" befalls us. Some are avatars of darkness, appearing as what society fears and hates most. The Beast headed God has taken many masks in our world, the Adversary has also mastered the elements as well.

The Adversary is anything but mysticism. When you discover something you destroy mysticism, within the circle of Azothez, you banish mysticism by obtaining knowledge of the self. During pathworkings,

camping away from anyone for a period of time, joining the military, doing something which captivates and awakens the senses, you destroy mysticism. The process and interaction may be overpowering and leave you in awe however it is no mystery. Mysticism is the act of neo-pagans who are trying to recapture the awe of your parents reading that first fantasy story to you that left your imagination with endless possibilities.

"The more mediocre, the weaker, the more submissive and cowardly a man is, the more he will posit as evil: it is with him that the realm of evil is most comprehensive. The basest (most dishonourable) man will see the realm of evil that is, of that which is forbidden and hostile to him — everywhere. . . . The most powerful man, the creator, would have to be the most evil, in as much as he carries his ideal against the ideals of other men and remakes them in his own image" — Friedrich Nietzsche

The Left Hand Path Adept (whether they know they are LHP or NOT) are those who do things with those endless possibilities, rather than talk in vague sentences about them. Mysticism is not-knowing that which cannot be known. A vicious cycle, the new age is truly something which is not new, rather a bad filter of what could be a wonderful reality.

Evil is nothing but an opinion and more or less a perspective of the individual. The left hand path is defined as the process of self-deification and using the energy of the serpent (called Shakti) to transform the consciousness into a timeless being. The left hand path is about find what aspects of the self are the core elements of being, separating and understanding the automatic and social-structuring which is fashioned by your environment. When you can discover these elements, many can change them to improve your material life, as well as heighten the spiritual.

It must be known that one of the core aspects of the left hand path is the transformation of the individual into a God or Goddess of their own design. It represents the current of what is collectively called "Luciferian", despite whatever culture it is made manifest in, to use and grow within that dark power. As one moves through the Luciferian path, the initiate becomes like Ahriman yet without the right hand path deficiencies placed upon it in traditional folklore.
Ahriman is the sorcerous being which holds within the darkness the gift of life, while his initiation twists and makes a predator of the one who enters the religion of sorcery. Ahriman becomes viable through the Adept just as Az or Jeh does. Some initiates of the modern path of Yatuk Dinoih choose a specific daeva to work with, one to cultivate and empower through their own initiation. This proves a useful point to which one may gain insight.

“Tarik den afraj-pedak” is the dark hell of which Ahriman dwells partially. It is mentioned in the Bundahishn that the darkness is so thick one may seemingly “cut through it with a knife”. Ahriman is said to have much heat within him, however cold and darkness surrounds him. As with initiation, one enters the darkness which other fear to emerge bearing the same fire of which Az stirs up. “The Five Flames of Ahriman” are described in depth in “LIBER HVHI”.

The Avesta is perhaps one of the most powerful Right Hand Path religious texts composed. While fragments exist, the entire foundation of the Avesta is based on prayers and hymns when sung or chanted in a mantra disciplined form, have the ability to create “Staotas” or vibrations in sound. In one may take notice to historical foundations of all religions, a major emphasis is upon Sound and the effect upon those who use or hear it. Sound is essential as it can create gateways in the atmosphere, channel and encircle energy and be sent forth to achieve what you wish. Religious staotas or vibrations of sound may be used to open the mind to subjective experiences which include spiritual meetings, encircling and empowering the self through Daevas and their often dangerous currents of energy and much more. The practice of using Staotas “inverse” or backwards from Avestan gathas proves beneficial to the Yatus or Sorcerer working in the Ahriman gnostic.

The Denkard or Dinkart is a collection of Middle Persian writings which hold an earlier significance to the Zoroastrian religion. The Denkard is an ancient religious doctrine which holds a significant amount of history of the religion and its concepts including that of the enemy Ahriman. In early Zoroastrian times it was considered that demons or Daevas held sway over man, even making their abode in the body. The word for this is “katag i nafsha” meaning “Abode in the soul”. From a left hand path perspective, this act is of initiation and should not be avoided.

The Denkard describes a secret of the Luciferian power in this world:

“Ahriman should be thus cast out from the world; everyone for the sake of self shall extract (him) from the body, since Ahriman has his abode in human bodies in this world. Consequently, when he has no lodgment in the bodies of men, he will be exterminated from the whole world; since so long as in the body of any one whatever in this world a dwelling is made by a (dryj), Ahriman (will be) in the world.” – The Denkard, Book 6: Wisdom of the Sages

Thus it may be seen that Ahriman is manifest through the sorcerers and initiates of the path. This is the center of the conceptual foundation of the work of Luciferian Witchcraft and Liber HVHI, to manifest the Adversary in the individual within their own unique visage.
SORCERY AND AHRIMAN

The literary foundations of LIBER HVHI and the “Yatuk Dinoih” and “Paitisha” found in LUCIFERIAN WITCHCRAFT are found partially in the Avesta, this is perhaps one of the most significant and powerful methods described in magical practice. While ignored, the Avesta holds in its obscure texts right hand path teachings of ritual communion with Ahura Mazda. While the Ahrimanic work of the Daeva-yasna is indeed left hand path in approach, the Avestan staotas and ritual mantras were inverted and transformed into hymns to Ahriman and the Daevas, which are in direct association to the body and spirit of the Sorcerer. This is in effect, Chaos Sorcery with defined purpose.

In the Avesta, Ahriman is said to be “Full of Death”, from an initiatory perspective, death is transformation and not an end itself. Ahriman holds “Evil Knowledge” and seeks to manifest the “Evil Religion”.

“It is when a man here below, combing his hair or shaving it off, or paring off his nails, drops them in a hole or in a crack” Avesta - Venidad

In Luciferian Witchcraft, the Yatuk Dinoih has a ritual of evocation in which the sorcerer makes a sacrifice of nail parings or hair into a dark place in the earth, a crack or hole wherein by such Daevas are produced in the soil. One may go further to utilize the forces of chaos to bury nail clippings in some container with soil and within a period of one moon unearth them to use them as knives and spears in a cursing or death-causing ritual, it is suggested in the Venidad that such nails empowered by Daevas makes knives and falconed winged arrows which strike the sheep of the righteous.

Plutarch wrote of the rituals of the Daeva-yasna in old times, that they would sacrifice the blood of wolves to Ahriman by pouring such with herbs into the dark place, a hole or cave where the sun does not shine.

“unabated by Akem-man, by the hardness of his malignant riddles” – Avesta - Venidad

The staota or mantra which channels and focuses energy by sound is a tool of initiatory focus in all cultures from Tibetan to Christian, being the encircling of sound to create a desired gnosis. The use of sound creates vibrations which can affect the individual to achieve a spiritual or elevated state, depression or any state seemingly desired by the tonal and vibratory frequency. Such sound manipulation can be proven in Binaural Beats of PHI frequencies, created by two frequencies operating in different ears to create a brainwave corresponding to an emotion. The PHI brainwave frequency is the actual difference of the two different frequencies in each ear. The use of sound in ritual is empowering, it activates the imagination and allows belief to fully overtake and thus command. The chanting within the circle of art is merely the self awakening into gnosis and directly ensorcelling the self in belief of the act from which magick occurs.

Practicing Staota

The Staota when used would begin with chthonic focus, the Adept creating several holes (or being near a preexisting crack or hole) into darkness. Use the method of sacrifice which is dead skin or nails to feed the daevas. The Yatus shall then begin chanting or vibrating the Nirang to produce staota from the earth THROUGH the Yatus, imagining a spiral force which moves ‘counterclockwise’ or in ‘disorderly motion’.

This practice will have more effect and result on the Yatus than any other ritual practice, it will also empower any rite you conduct as it is a direct line to gnosis. The Body and Soul becomes encircled or ensorcelled in Black Flame or shadow, anti-light and becomes a magnetic source for dark matter or Druj. This so-called “evil” magnetic source is created and expanding from within, harmonizing in the opposite ‘discord’ the interruption needed in the mind and surroundings to announce and manifest your desire.

The staota of Dregyantem is simply an inversion of the priests of Zoroastrianism, yet not yielding the mind to Ahura Mazda, it is freedom and the antinomian transformation into the Self becoming a vessel of Ahriman.

Prepare an area of which you may focus and begin summoning or ‘encircling’ energy. It may be your private ritual chamber or some place where you feel comfortable. Do not allow the delusion of “It must be in a temple” when the body itself is the abode of drij, thus a gate of hell itself. What is considered pertinent is the imagination and the desire to visualize and manifest during the act itself. Practicing Staota is the same as practicing yoga or intense exercise; it is bringing focus to the mind to connect the conscious and the subconscious to achieve a goal.

It is suggested you are standing once you grasp the foundations of Staota, as you are using posture and voice control to create sonic vibrations in
the atmosphere around you. Once you have controlled your breathing and your mind is focused, breathe in deeply and begin to roll the language in your own manner, hopefully not the English translations. The Avestan language by some was considered by the Magi a magical language, thus the Daeva-yasna may use this in a left hand path sense that is to encircle and absorb the energy flow unleashed from the subconscious during the exercise.

As you comfortably and in a focused manner use the Staota, you will want to imagine the energy in a spiral motion from the Taromati Chakra onward through the Akomani Chakra, controlling the feeling and flow. It is useful to visualize and use breathing techniques the slither upward to your brain, the serpents as coiled centers of energy which is not given to Ahura Mazda, rather refocused and absorbed by the Ahrimanic practitioner.

When using Staota as written here ritually, it should be chanted or sung as a Mantra, while focusing on the following aspects of awakening/focusing energy within the body. Staota may be used in communication with others to achieve a goal. It is the combination of the Eyes to achieve attention and focus, the words should be like the serpent itself, using skilled yet decisive language to compel others to your Will.

To clarify the steps of Staota:

1. Breathe deeply in an upright or standing position. No distractions. Start at the base of the spine, visualize two serpents in a spiral motion starting to slither as you breathe and exhale up the spine itself. As you recite the Staota the pressure of your vocal chords are actually creating these sensations of “light” in “darkness” thus kindling a perceived manifestation of the Black Flame of Ahriman. This Kundalini energy, serpent energy should be carefully rolled off the tongue to rise through the spine.

2. With each exercise of phrase in Avestan or useful “shadow tongue” as found in Luciferian Witchcraft, move the Kundalini up the spine. As it moves, sends elements of darkness and flame from it into different points of your body, feeling the shock and cold “electrical” current through you.

3. Once it reaches the Ajna Chakra, focus again the spiral, use the mantra chants to allow the Staota to coil tightly and either flow downward into the base of the spine or to rise through into the Ahriman aspect of the universe, if an exterior spell if being performed.

“The Duhy came rushing along, the demon Buiti, who is deceiving, unseen death” – Avesta – Venidad

Buiti is a daeva which is the manifestation of idolatry and self-deification, associated with Buddha in ancient times. As “LIBER HVHI” presents the path of meditation, self-mastery through Ahrimanic Yoga, Buiti is the herald of that path of Magick. If one wishes to master elements of such antinomian magic, it is suggested to study the techniques of Yoga while concealing the intention of becoming a Yatus or a practitioner of the Left Hand Path. While the Buddhist seeks to kill consciousness, the Daeva Buiti seeks to master it, to strengthen and expand the concept of “I”. Use the techniques of Yoga: discipline, attainment and self-control to begin a crystallization of the psyche.

SUMMARY

Tabaet is just one of the names of the Adversary, his forms are many, just as his bride, yet the Blackened Fire is imperishable. Sorcery and the Adversary are an interconnected fire, both are from the earliest legends and myths of rebellion. As Ahriman first entered the creation of the world as a Serpent and toad, his words defined the very essence of all sorcery and magick, “I will seduce all material life into disaffection to thee and affection to myself”. Initiation into the path of magick is that of the illumination of clay by the Gods of the Leviathanic Path, when dreaming and desired spirit enter flesh and manifest their own journey upon the path of the Dragon. In the Circle of Evocation does the Devil Embodied awaken, it is the mirror of the creation of the initiate. No matter of which name is the Adversary invoked, the shadow encircles the body and soul to reveal the Blackened Fire of life itself, the very essence illuminated. To walk upon the Left Hand Path is to sip from the venom’d cup of the Serpent, to move against the Sun by the way of Lilith and Hecate, to listen to the ancient lore of the Watchers, to empower their fall and rise through the body of the initiate. The Left Hand Path will become whatever way the Adept walks once they move into the darkness to seek the Light illuminated, the very essence of Ahriman!
The art of Luciferian Witchcraft is a lore hidden within the dreaming minds of the cunning folk, those who have taken the heritage of Samael-Lilith-Cain, the Satanic Trinity.

Luciferian Witchcraft is the transmission-development of the lunar and solar aspects of the sorcerous art. The sabbat path also holds the mysteries of the dream and astral conclave, known as the nocturnal gathering called "The Witches' Sabbath". The soul and spirit of the witch (commonly known as the fetch or astral body) joins with the familiars, intrusive spirits and the dead in the union of the lunar dream. The Lady of the Darksome moon, Lilith, the bride of Lucifer, the Sun-The Bringer of Light, opens forth the gateway for this initiation into the Black Sun (Algol).

The Sabbat, is the ancient aspect of astral ritual, the arcana of the nocturnal body departure, when the spirit is able to leave the flesh vessel known as our body to fly in any form towards the conclave of spirits. This sabbat, known in medieval times and most feared among the uninstructed, is the gathering of daemons, animal familiars, shades and those who drink from the chalice of Baphomet. The dream sabbat is the core source of initiatory power, of when our spirits are free from the shell of the flesh.

The Luciferian path is revealed within the Luciferian Witchcraft tradition as the gateway between the living and the manes of the dead. The sigils of Lucifer in part and as a whole represent an arcane symbolism of self mastery and transformation, where through the development of the psyche and what is considered the self, we are able to become as Lucifer. It should be noted that the Luciferian Gnosis is of self transformation and eventual astral independence, the separation of spirit from flesh. In the knowledge of this, one can understand the arcanas of Vampiric lore whispered in the dreaming cycles of the covens of the sabbat.

The Luciferian Gnosis is fed by the dream lore of the watchers and the fallen angels, who came to earth to instill the wisdom of magical art, the self-transformative act of advancing the self with knowledge and power. This fountain of light, known as the grail is from the Light Bringer known as Lucifer, the lord of hidden wisdom. The Gods and Goddesses of the Luciferian Witchcraft circle is among the most demonized fallen angels, such as Asmodeus, Leviathan and Belial. It should be understood that the individuals who enter this path must overcome dualities and balance their lives accordingly. This is the only way knowledge will become a great power of self-deification and transformation.

The world of sorcery and witchcraft are indeed complicated in the modern age. The image of Witchcraft, as Anton LaVey defined it in the late 1960's and early 1970's clearly presented a strong definition of what a "witch" was. In the definition of Satanism. The Witch was, a woman who used her natural abilities (or unnatural, depending on the individual) to seduce and manifest her Will within an earthly way. Much of the Black Magick was indeed what we would call "Goetic Sorcery" (Howling or screeching) and was based on the manipulation of your surroundings. It should be kept in mind that the Satanic philosophy as defined by Anton LaVey is a focus on the here and now, the mastery of the flesh through Lesser Black Magick. This means systematically, that the Satanist for the most part is very skeptical and results driven, allowing Magick to come into play once the conscious mind is focused on obtaining whatever goal may be present.

Paul Huson, in his beautifully presented "Mastering Witchcraft", presents the cunning craft in the way similar to Gerald Gardner, except Huson was more balanced along the workings of both the shadow and light. Expanding upon the legends of old concerning Witchcraft, Huson builds
a psychological approach to the craft by developing inspiration. It is through these means that such veins may transmit through the nightside the methods and world of Magick and Sorcery. Inspiration is indeed the key towards Magickal success. It should be considered also that Huxon wrote of Witchcraft, which is indeed different from Mr. Gardner's Wicca religion.

Numerous writers yet since then have taken more a less diabolic side, often shunning those who may practice their craft upon the Left Hand Path. Considering many Wiccans or New Age types claim to be open minded and even "kind", many still fashion the same prejudices the Christians have towards those who hold opposite views to their own.

The tradition of Wicca was founded by a conglomeration of many older magical cults (Egyptian, Qabala, etc) was initially defined as an earth religion. It was indeed Gerald Gardner who brought many of these traditions together to manifest his own desire. Consider that Wicca is actually Saxon and means "enlightened". In a specific letter to Anton Lavey, Charles Pace in 1974 defined Wicca as meaning "enlightened" not "wise ones" 3, meaning the adaptation from Paganism to Christianity. Gardner did do an excellent job in his manifestation of this religion, but in the process often watered down a significant amount of the alchemical source of positive change. Charles Pace as it so seems sought to manifest some of this with his involvement with Gardner.

Charles Pace was a Scottish Witch who was born in 1920. Pace was known as Hamar'at. While being a High Priest of a Gardnerian Wiccan Coven in south London, He did have an influence on Wicca in the '70's and produced manuscripts based on his developments (as of this writing, currently unpublished).

What makes the Luciferian effective is the ability to form their own ideas, pursue avenues of opposite methods until all is unified within a workable pattern for the individual. One may choose to pursue specific patterns of teaching, if as long as they prove concurrent to their individual Will and productive to their own life.

The Luciferian Path does not seek to discredit other areas and systems of belief or religious practice, we seek to move beyond. All religious leaders are specifically vampires and should this "should provide insight into the methods employed. The Left Hand Path is one of allegory and symbolism, and is often misunderstood. The key to the essence of work lies within the God form of Shaitan, the initiator or Adversary, the core essence or Psyche resides in the shadow, or the darkness of the self.

The Cabalistic number 75 holds essential keys to this grimoire, the herald star and the number of the angel. While many of the rituals are in fact extensions and recreations of the Witchcraft tradition, we as within the workings of Coven Maleficia 4 have sought to communicate a new path way. This is the Luciferian Path of Shadows, a balanced "hedge walking" path that explores the depths of darkness and the beauty of dawn. Lucifer stands in both the dawn and the night, the Prince of Darkness and the Bringer of Light. As an adept is aware, one does not master any path without the "harrowing of hell". Thus Luciferian Witchcraft emerges. Many will fear the dark path of the Luciferian tradition, especially if they come from a Wiccan background. It is hoped however, that a few witches will seek a new and more adventurous way, one which offers new methods of mastery and experience.

The Luciferian path proves dark and disturbing at first, as the shadows of the dead will walk with you in dream and waking. The methods employed within this book are those of the twilight, which is balanced between the waking (dayside) and the dreaming (nightside). It is imperative for the sorcerer to seek mastery of the flesh and the spirit, the balance between the material and the spiritual. Delusion is a disease that is often the destructive factor of the individual upon the Left Hand Path.

Just as the Luciferian tradition is mirrored from the elder avenues of witch-lore so the Setian or Luciferian essence is revealed. The act of witchcraft is in itself sorcery. Why many fear the shadow side of the craft and seek to work only in light is only playing with forces which cannot be understood in this manner. To truly work with the forces of nature, and to master the self (improve, advance and strengthen) one must explore and seek to understand the blackest of magick and sorcery. The idea

---

1 The Satanic Witch by Anton Szandor LaVey, Feral House 1989.
2 Charles M. Pace corresponding with Anton LaVey, April 7th, 1974. Blanche Barton, copyright.
3 Coven Nachttoter is the founding circle of The Luciferian Luciferian The Order of Phosphorus, and the Nightside circle "Black Order of the Dragon".
behind this concept is that both the concepts of 'good' and 'evil' may be overcome by transcending each.

The fallen angels of ancient lore are considered 'evil' due to their opposing nature; they sought independence and their own way (i.e. True Will). They became 'demons' and took bestial forms. There is a clear and relevant explanation for this change and what it represents within a modern context. The Christian paths have since turned the old Pagan gods into demons. What is, specifically a demon anyway?  

The word Demon is derived from the Greek word ‘Daimon’, meaning spirit. The Greek word originally had no diabolical meaning. Daimons possessed qualities of both 'good' and 'evil'. The Goetia, the grimoire resurrected by Samuel Liddell MacGregor Mathers and Aleister Crowley brought the communion with the fallen angels, or offspring of the fallen angels, known as 'Daimons'. The term Goetia itself is from a Greek word for witchcraft and sorcery.  

Lucifer is the torch bearer, the very essence of the Black Flame which resides within us all. As individuals, the Black Flame is the isolated psyche, the individual which is free thinking and immortal. Lucifer gave to humanity the greatest gift of all, the gift of life.  

Many have tried to present Satan and Lucifer as gods of death, yet the opposite is actually the case.  

Set is the ancient essence of the individual, the freethinking and strength filled essence that is virtually the same as Lucifer. The Luciferian tradition is the expression of the magical current which is known as the Luciferian Path, the Left Hand Path of developing the self within the current of the Serpent, becoming and achieving to reach the aspect of immortality.  

References to Chaos Magick have applied to the works herein due to the source of the inspired work. Chaos Magick is essentially a conglomeration of various systems, despite culture, time or pattern. The system is formed to work for the individual, which leaves great avenues of advancement without overriding belief dogmas that generally manifest with many traditions.  

The main sigil of The Order of Phosphorus, the very foundation of its magickal work is what is called the ALGOL sigil. ALGOL 6 is the

Luciferian Mirror of immortality and obtainment, the depth from which the awakened mind shall emerge. This is the Chaos Sphere, with the center the inverted pentagram. The Pentagram is the Eye of Set, the Luciferian core essence of self-deification (developing the self to become as a God or Goddess) through Antinomianism (moving against the natural order, isolating the psyche and building the Will). Chaos Magick and the Left Hand Path, if approached with a mature attitude may prove a wealth of individual power and development.  

The Luciferian current, as it was formed from other areas of sorcery, is dependent upon the various traditions which preceed it. What should be considered is the Left Hand Path context of the Luciferian current within America (specifically with Coven Nachttoter), and how such may differ from other Luciferian traditions.  

Keep in mind that the practice of the Left Hand Path is not of any vulgar consideration of morality. Individuals have choices, and the Luciferian path utilizes God forms, sigils and symbols which work with the Shadow side, but in no regard to work 'evil' or averse moral acts. One who transverses this path must be able to distinguish what is right and what is wrong based within moral guidelines and rules, the Luciferian SHOULD be a higher embodiment of humanity (and even seek to move above it) and not be led by so-called anti-moralistic acts.  

The Luciferian craft is symbolized through the instruments of art. Every tool developed by the magician is symbolic of his or her self; it holds a small part of their essence. This is partially developed through consecration and enchantment. The instrument holds an astral thread which remains with the object.  

The Instruments of Magickal Art must be approached as extensions of your being. Each one should be created or altered after purchase to be personally you! They should reflect who and what you are, and the intentions you have of becoming. For instance, if you hold an attribution to divination or to earn a living 'reading the cards', then perhaps consecrating the wand with the sigil of the Goetic spirit Guison. I do most certainly suggest such instruments be carefully thought out, and kept safe from then on.  

The attributions to the instruments of the Luciferian path are based on their method of focus, visualize such forces (in whatever positive aspect this may be according to you belief and desire) and their appearance while creating or consecrating the instruments.
The upright Pentagram represents the current which flows to Godhead, the divine consciousness of the self, which we relate to as the Holy Guardian Angel. The inverse Pentagram represents the self as its own independent being, and flows downwards (to the darkness) of matter and the depths of the mind. This is the symbol of what is called 'Luciferian independence', the ability to Will and chosen result attainable and separate the psyche by Antinomanism.

The Athame – Air
-Attributed to Air, therefore Lucifer, the Athame is a symbol of the Holy work of the magician. The Athame should be a blade which is straight and double edged. The Athame should be decorated (if need be) according to the desire of the magician. The Athame is used in casting circles, banishing, healing, invoking within, and other works of what is called Greater Black Magick (Will alchemical change within the self to advance and increase the potential for obtaining immortality). The Athame is an extension of beauty, light and the passion of the individual. Therefore, it is connected with the Holy Guardian Angel in connection with the Wand.

Consecrate with the following:

"Blade, fire born of steel of earth, I do conjure thee, as be my words, blessed by Asmodey, blessed by Lucifer, the working blade of Cain...So mote it be!"

The Evocation Knife –
-Attributed to Asmodeus, the Evocation Dagger or knife carries the 'elder shadow' or familiar used for the rites of necromancy, evocation, cursing, works of creation and other forms of Lesser Black Magick (Willed change exterior of the self within ones environment). The blade itself should appear 'barbaric' and be curved or cruel in appearance. Keep in mind that the Evocation Knife is used for blood evocation and spirit (familiar) creations, anything exterior of the self which is defined as Lesser Black Magick. Medieval inspired ceremonial rituals, the summoning of the dead and Goetic rituals would include the use of the Evocation Knife. The 'Elder Shadow' as it is called is a familiar created and bound to the Evocation knife, to exist through it according to your will. Asmodeus is the force attending the Luciferian works of evocation and Goetic sorcery. The Evocation Knife may be made from human or animal bone, shaped and scribed with guardian daimons or of materials which symbolize the barbaric nature of the Luciferian Witch, according to your desires. The Evocation Knife is an extension of what is called the Evil Genius, or the inverse Holy Guardian Angel, the Shadow or darkside of the self. Bless the instrument by the following:

"Blade, forged by the fire of the Adversary, blessed by the force of Asmodey, I do conjure thee, as be my words...So mote it be!"

The Wand – Fire
-Attributed to fire, the wand represents the Will of the magician. Because of the conscious Will, the element is focused as Shaitan, the Opposer or the better known name of Satan. The Force and Fire of the spirit is the representation of the Wand, and should be constructed accordingly. The wand is to be made of wood and should hold two crystals, one at each end to symbolize the positive and the negative, the polar essence of Magick itself. The wand is connected to the Holy Guardian Angel essence of your very self, the higher aspect of your individual Will as a developing being of light. One may paint the sigils of guardian daimons which are created and bound to the wand using blood or bodily fluids.

The Pentacle – Earth
-Attributed to the earth, the pentacle represents the very work of the magician, and is therefore connected with Belial, the material aspects of being. The Pentacle is the star of the physical self, the very collection of what is called in physical flesh "I". The earth is the manifestation ground of our desires, our very being and our shell known as flesh. The Pentacle is the protection and essence of who we are, and our connected with the earth through Black Magick and Sorcery.

The Cup – Water
-Attributed to water, the Cup carries the memories of our unconscious. Leviathan is the crooked serpent which dwells within our subconscious, coiling and giving us the tools for our own manifestation of Will. The Cup should be a Human Skull Cap, called a Kapala and is symbolic of the temporary nature of flesh. The Cup may also be a traditional chalice, made of silver and inscribed with the sigils of Leviathan or the Ourabouris, or other water connected daimons or familiars. The cup itself is in relation to the great depth, the womb from which all things emerge from and the memory of all things. The cup itself is feminine in nature, attributed to Lilith and the lunar current associated with water. It might be suggested that one purchases his or her own cup as a chalice
Symbolic of the mind, the mirror is attributed to Lilith, the very gateway towards the living and the dead. The caves of Lilith are reachable through the mirror, and a communication point to the Undead Gods associated with Vampiric Sorcery.

The Circle – Hecate

-Attributed to the Goddess of the Dead and Witchcraft, Hecate and her Manes and dog familiars guard the circle, which is the never start and never end source of the universe, perfect from which none living or dead may destroy. The circle is barrier from obsession in relation to the mind. The circle should always be cast and guarded with your essence, inscribed with sigils of the Gods of our flesh, that which we create. If working in non-ritual situations, the circle may be cast mentally, envisioning through self-enchantment and imagination, the very cradle of our psyche.

The Quill – Blood and Sigils

-Attributed to our blood, from which we scribe the language of the subconscious (sigils), the written text of Leviathan, the Quill is symbolic of Melek Taus, the Peacock Angel known also as Shaitan. The Quill is suggestive of a feather from the wing of the fallen angel Astaroth or Asmodeus as well. From which all sigils and spells may be cast, scribed in the ink from the feather of the Opposer.

The Kangling – to summon the dead

-Attributed to Lucifuge and the spirits of the astral plane (air), the Kangling is a trumpet made from a human thighbone. In Chud ceremonies, the Kangling is used either to exorcize spirits or to summon the dead. The Kangling may be obtained through importers of Tibetan goods and is costly. One may carve the sigils of the Fetishes, spirits and daimons which will dwell with the instrument. Consecrate with a small amount of your blood or bodily fluid.

The Drum – to call earth bound spirits.

-Attributed to Belial and earth bound spirits, the drum is used specifically in Petro voodoo rites, utilizing off beat drumming patterns to draw the mind through the crooked path. The drum may be a traditional instrument, consecrated and used accordingly. Some may wish to construct one from a human skull, with sigils inscribed and consecrated accordingly. The drum should be used to induce trance and to call the spirits of caves and hidden within the earth.

Baciph Ashara – Earth (night) – Wand fetish made of human bones.
-Attributed to Lilith, the Goddess of Succubi/Incubi and the gateway through mirrors. The Baciph Ashara (literally, 'Bones of Fire' in Ouranian) are human rib bones, inscribed with the sigil of the specific familiar, bound with blood and sexual fluids. One would use the Baciph Ashara as one would use the wand, attributed to fire. Lilith is symbolic of this instrument in its earth bound and carnal aspect. One may summon and bind the gateway of Lilith and the Qliphothic forms of chaos through the wands. Creating earth bound and fire familiars, evoking demons and other elemental attributed forms are used for such in this form of witchcraft.

Fetish Vessels are spirit pots or ngangas. In Santeria, a latin form of witchcraft, the darkside aspect is known as Palo Mayombe. Individuals known to practice Palo Mayombe are called Paleros. Emerging from Africa in the Congo, Palo Mayombe was said to transverse to the Caribbean during the slave trade to Cuba and surrounding areas in the mid 1500's.

Palo Mayombe is well known and practiced in such areas as Mexico, Brazil, Central America and the like. What should be understood is the essence of which it derives, witchcraft in its purest form. Washed away is the white light, unbalanced feather tiptoe barren goddess worship. What is replaced is a well-balanced system that advances the process of Self-Deification through the use of Black Magick. Transformation into positive areas of living is the purpose of witchcraft, and never to purposely kill or harm another (unless provoked or in defense).

The essence of Chaos Sorcery via Necromancy is working with the shades of the dead, the spirits who have grown in power and exist within the astral plane. This form of sorcery is very dangerous and not advised for the unstable of mind. I advise strong caution for those who may seek to work with the dead.

The Grand Luciferian Circle

-This circle, developed in Vampiric Covens in the early 1990's was later redesigned slightly by Nachttoter to act as a dual mirror of the Vampiric current and the Luciferian Gnosis. The system of Luciferian Witchcraft acts as the gateway to the black flame, from which the initiate enters the circle to invoke the Holy Guardian Angel, the Luciferian Spirit within the mind. Each individual practicing the art of Luciferian Magick will act as an avatar for this force.

Fetish Vessels
Casting the circle is significant as it announces your intent of the art of sorcery, realizes your divine Will and the manner from which you work the art.

Draw circle in flour if not painted in temple.
Place a candle in each of the four cardinal directions.
The altar can be on the ground, a table, rock or such. The altar should be in the center or just north of center of the Circle. Light the candles and the incense.

THE RITUAL

Facing North, the High Priest and Priestess kneel in front of the altar with him to her right. She puts the bowl of water (mixed with the ashes of the dead or grave soil) on the altar, places the point of her athame in it and says:

"I exorcise thee, O Creature of Water, my sacred Will exercises from this all things unwilling to manifest according to my desire. Bring the warmth and stillness of the great unconscious, that my flesh becomes a mirror of my waking in the dream."

The Athame should now be held and the magician enters the grand Luciferian circle.

"Awaken now from the sleep of the mind, that I summon the spirits of strength and silent victory, from which my being shall emerge. Guarded in the light of Prometheus, the state of Self-Love shall produce kindness and love for those around me. So much that I may fortify myself through the emergence of Godhood."

Facing the north, Anthame pointed:

"Angels of the North, which walks of light and fiery swords, voice of those who fall in defeat to your radiance, emerge and protect this circle of being. I call to thee Angelick spirits of the Watchtower:"
Nanta!
Cnbr, Roan, Magl, Psac"

Facing the west,
"Angels of the West, which the depths are protected by the force of your
cups, emerge and protect this circle of being, I call to thee Angelick spirits
of the Watchtower:
Bitom!
Xgq, Iam, Nh, Ziza"

Facing the south,
"Angels of the South, from which of Fire you would emerge, carry forth
our protection to this circle of being, I call to thee Angelick spirits of the
Watchtower:
Hcoma!
Ut, Phra, Td, Anaa"

Facing the east,
"Angels of the East, from which by wind you approach, emerge and
protect this circle of being, I call to thee Angelick spirits of the
Watchtower:
Exarp!
Rz, Boz, Taad, Dopa"

Hold now the Athame and moving Widdershins, invoke the elements of
Lucifer:

"By the triangle of elemental sight I bless this circle, by the spirit mind of
Godhood I emerge as one who commands the elements by Will alone. Move and Bless this circle and work!"

"By the image of the falling pentagram and star, from which we dive to
achieve the Promethean light, I bless this circle, by the spirit mind of the
separated psyche, made self-deified by self-love, to build and strengthen
through the mysteries of UR and the Black Dragon, I emerge as one who
commands individual ascension by Will alone. Move and bless this circle
of work!"

"By who is named Lucifer, come forth and bless this circle which is
dedicated through thee. In the image of the Morning Star we each ascend,
and in your image we become. Prince of Light and Prince of Darkness
emerge as one! Bless this circle!"

"Hail Lilith, she who would bless our lives with joy and beauty, and the
love of our kin. We seek the sorcerous path!"

"By the power of the Toad, sacred of Hecate and the powers of night, avail
the lunar current unto our selves, so that we shall emerge in the dark light
of Saturn!"

"By the power of the Serpent, sacred of Asmodaeus and Lilith, bringers of
the craft of olde, that we shall emerge in the waking dawn of Phosphorus!"

"By the power of the Goat, OZ as known to the secret. Bring us union
and that opposites are joined, that we shall emerge knowing both good and
evil!"

"This circle is hereby sacred, blessed by the light of Shaitan the double
beaded one!"

Perform the Witches’ Rune:
"Bababi lacha bachabe lama cabi achababe
To that which is, unto that which was...
A burning cycle is upon us, fear shan’t ascend in its ugliness,
failure is null, nothing is true.
Cast my earth and rise unto the shadow
Shining moon and velvet night I raise the witches’ blade and give thee life
Come unto us this dark night!


South, East, West and North thy spirit come forth in joy
A fire from the spinning sun wheel, Birth is through blood"
The circle is cast.

The Binding of Shadows
A Luciferian Banishing Ritual

In silence, close your eyes and envision a large amount of energy rising up from within you. The slow breathing technique, as described by Tantrics described a slow rise of astral energy to form a shield and to clear the mind of thoughts other than the goals of the rite you will conduct.

The rite as described by Coven Nachttoter is based within the gathering of shadows, the elementals formed in magickal workings to protect the physical and spiritual body from attack. This technique may be used to also clear the mind for the purpose of relaxation.

The forces summoned in evocation should not be feared, and should be embraced with open arms. Specifically, within a demonic evocation, once the spirit has been evoked into the circle, the individual would enter this circle to invoke the spirit within. In early Black Magic rites the individual would cower within a circle, threatening the spirit and trying desperately to obtain mastery over this being which he spent so much time summoning. Exorcizing the Will does not mean commanding, controlling and trying to make people, spirits or animals fear you.

The specific reason why the Black Magickian or Witch summons or evokes within the triangle if not fearful of the spirit is obvious. The direction of the Will means everything; this may be approached within the concept of space enhancement to activate areas of the brain which allows concentration. The Command to Look comes to mind. The triangle and circle, from which the spirit manifests, is done so by the individuals focus towards this spirit appearing in this object. The Black Magickian should fear nothing if he or she is in agreement to what is to be accomplished. Be cautious, not fearful.

The shadows, the same of familiars are some part related to the dead, they may be long forgotten shades which are attracted to the spiritual activity of your own magickal work. They have since lost consciousness and the concept of "I", thus proving useful in workings of magick.
Facing the West, make the sign of the invoking pentagram averse, and envision the waters circling you, forming great tempests with serpents and dragons seeking to devour that which would attack you.

"By the call of Shemaya may the hidden knowledge and protection be revealed. By the desire of my many forms shall be passed from the grave to life"

Touching the right shoulder, say ve-Geburah (and the Power)
Touching the left shoulder, say ve-Ge'dulah (and the Glory)

Facing the South, make the sign of the inverse pentagram, symbolizing the matter of the flesh and the psyche which allows the spirit — god to emerge.

"Baraqjel, allow the stars to align with my everlasting protection! May the dead hear my call!"

Samjaza, O great fallen angel ascend now through me!
Tabaet, Ancient Serpent, Lucifer Revealed, Rise up through my body and awaken my senses!

Jegon, Who led astray the Sons of God, whose knowledge of the Black Flame shall awaken those who seek you, I summon thee!
Asbeel, Whose wisdom led the Watchers to the Daughters of Cain!

Face now the altar:
Before me Lucifer;
Behind me Shaitan;
On my right hand Belial;
On my left hand Leviathan;
For about me flames the Pentagram,
And in the Column stands the seven-rayed Star of BABALON!

Upon the altar a pre-created Nganga should be with you (creation of ngangas involves the use of human and animal bones-called a fetish spirit-your blood, sigil, grave soil and snake skin. This nganga will contain active fetish spirits related to the dead. You will use items of the dead which may bring shades or manes of the dead which will allow you to form from your own desire demon servitors of protection. One may fuse animal remains with human to form half beast elementals, or shades that prove useful in defense. Do not allow conversation of any kind with such created servitors, for that is the road of insanity. Command and Will and allow no argument or discussion with such spirits.

Facing the nganga on the altar, take gravesoil and toss a small amount in the nganga. Take then the vial of blood (of your own blood, nothing else.) and pour a small amount on the skull of bones within the nganga.

Take the wand, encircling counter-clockwise and intone:

"I summon the mighty dead from the spaces of silence from which the grave cradles. I give you life by blood and by soil, by the essence of my being. Emerge from your sleep of death and encircle my being, protecting my body as I dream and walk the web of night. As Thanatos I require your service, for we are bound by the laws of death."

The shade will feed from your astral body while you dream, giving it nourishment to perform the duties of its creation. I have found such shades are forced away from the body when you arrive back in the flesh.

II. The Circle of the Dead
The Linage of Cain
- The Shadow born of Witch Blood -
Foundation of the lesser shades of the dead

The quill of the Fallen Seraphim should be used to scribe the sigil of the shade from which to create as a lesser servitor, the familiar who will exist near you and act as an initiatory guide into the craft.

The evocation dagger and the Anthame should be present, along with the altar sigil of Algol (the Chaos star and pentagram). The pot or spirit home from which you will bind them should be near the altar, a virgin container.

Draw or in some way use the Grand Luciferian Circle

Cast the circle,
Call unto the four princes of the Qlippoth:
“From the South, I invoke thee Shaitan, Adversary and Peacock Angel of the desert sands! Come forth unto the mirrors of the mind!”

“From the East, I invoke thee Lucifer, the Bringer of Light and the Herald Angel of Awakening. Come forth from the astral winds of the dreamer! I have joined in union thee as my Angel, to master the astral plane and the separation of the spirit from flesh!”

“From the North, I invoke thee Belial, master of the earth and all material manifestation. Come forth as the aspect of my Psyche meaning the arcana of the flesh! I proclaim my Will to master my own environment!”

“From the West, I invoke thee Leviathan, crooked serpent of the depths! Come forth unto me as the lord and lady of the abyss, the subconscious! I announce my separation from the physical to then emerge as the manifestation of the Black Flame itself!”

Take evocation dagger, trace the pentagram of Algol and envision fire and wind:

“From Above me, Algol, my star which reveals the essence of Lucifer and its opposing aspect, Seth. Let the darkness reveal light and the individual force of fire! I become in the light and thus my Will shall be made flesh!”

“From Below me, Algol, my star which reveals the essence of Set and the lords of darkness, who emerge into the light. Let the Light reveal darkness and the individual force of ice! I become in the shadow and thus my Will shall be made flesh!”

“Asmoday, lord of the path of the Wise, manifest unto this circle and witness my rites!”

“Lilith, Lady of Seduction and the path of the wise, manifest unto this circle and witness my rites!”

“I reveal the Sigil of Algol as the Gateway towards Baphomet, the black one of wisdom!”

“I reveal the Sigil of Algol as the star of Lucifer, the individual force which moves against the universe to Become and advance!”

“By the way of the Witch, under the blessing of Lilith and the lord of the horsemen, Cain I shall emerge as the creator of life formed from my shadow, Witness”

Take the spirit pot, place the materials representing the spirit and the sigil within.

Take the evocation dagger, and slice your arm slightly to drip blood into the nganga.

“Shade, I name you __________, you shall manifest according to me, to act as guardian against any forces unseen. To protect and assist me as I command”

“Angel of the path of Ashmodai, from which the great angel shall protect, come forth and manifest as my guardian of the path, mighty bringer of those manes from the oceans of twilight.”

408
"Ka me sbar bal!" (Tibetan, meaning "To light a lamp")

Take the Kangling and sound it off for several minutes within the chamber, before doing so recite:

"Manes and shadows of the dead, oh familiar which exists from my being, come now and feed from me, I give you life as God (dess)!"

As you feel the shadows and manes approach your chamber, step from the circle and allow them to join with you, feasting from you the ego shall be destroyed. It is in these moments, when the atmospheric "I" is alone and free to form can the understanding of yourself in every aspect be clearly studied. It is imperative to separate your mind or consciousness from what is considered "I", in other words you are not in tune with your being, you may observe it from the side. In the moments of Chud practice one be willing to once again take hold and acknowledge your mastery and path! The Luciferian then again becomes and is the manifestation of Kia (the subconscious).

Take now the evocation dagger and recite:

"Ka me bsad pel!" (Tibetan, meaning "To extinguish a lamp")

Take now the Athame and understand that the servitor you have created will manifest in its pot.

Cain, as the horseman has brought unto you the Witch Blood of awakening, from which Sorcery shall be worked. The lineage of Cain is dependent on the mind which unlocks the initiation, not an actual lineage of birth. Take now you responsibility and move forward with it. Necromancy is the art of the awakened.

Banish and close circle.

Zarabanda

In Palo Mayombe the spirit Zarabanda is the divine messenger of the underworld. It is considered that our consciousness is transferred with the spirit evoked or created to house it within the spirit pot, fetish of nganga.

Choosing the spirit familiar

One who focuses upon the dreaming plane (the astral plane) may come into contact with a shade which is rather intrusive, which holds a connection to you. The mystery therefore is within the symbolic nature of the familiar, and you will understand that it must dwell with you.

Creation of the Fetish or Nganga, the Zarabanda

The pot should be a virgin vessel, previously devoid of use. The phase of the moon has been found to provide an excellent formulac method of creating and summoning the familiar. You will want to create a sigil based upon the nature of the spirit to be called, and with such other items that hold relation to the spirit. All of which should be placed in the pot while blessing each under the calling down of the moon. You should inscribe the Zarabanda sigil in your own blood upon the sigil or pot itself.

When the moon begins to wane, bring your self the first night to the place where the urn may be buried (preferably an abandoned graveyard). If this is an urban area and impossible, use a room which is not slept in by anyone. Cast the circle and perform the Binding of Shadows ritual, then with the pot in the circle arouse yourself focusing intently upon the spirit you are evoking. At the moment of orgasm, allow the fluids to go within the pot (if female transfer what fluids possible by hand). When the orgasm is obtained, the desire should be imagined and not let out of the mind until the orgasm is finished. The pot should be sealed and buried in the cemetery. Each night, while the moon increases, one should evoke the spirit and call with a focused mind. You may bring gifts of rum or some elixir to offer up to the spirit, which is growing night by night.

On the last night of the moon, dig up the pot then take to the sacred place in which the nganga shall be kept. Pour the contents into a larger vessel (if you are using something like a cauldron, etc) or clean off the one which you shall use again. Remove the cover and consecrate the vessel again while focusing upon the feeding of the spirit.

Use incense, oils and an atmosphere that reflects the mood of the work you are undertaking.

The sigil of the Zarabanda may be painted in your blood upon the outside of the spirit pot or cauldron, or the sigil of the specific spirit. Place the bones and attributes within the cauldron and envision a great spirit dwelling within it, you may feel cold or have hot flashes, which may increase to which you feel very strange. This is indeed normal, keep in mind the shade will help your workings so do feed it well.
Take now the human or animal skull (which will be a vessel for the spirit) and place this upon the cauldron (if a pot with a small opening, a skull may not be necessary). Place all of the other human bones around the skull or within the pot.

At Midnight, when the Black Sun emerges behind the Moon, consecrate circle and place cauldron within it, place four black candles which represent the cardinal points of the Infernal Princes.

Light each candle, acknowledging the crowned prince as evoke them unto your presence. At the same time of lighting each black candle, light in respect to the spirit of the nganga.

Face the nganga, evoke with the following:

"Azath mizamba infernum,
Zarabanda brillumbi Indoki inferno viva mundo
Zarabanda brillumbi Indoki inferno viva mundo
Zarabanda brillumbi Indoki inferno viva mundo

I, ____________ hear me and come forth!
I conjure thee in the name of the hidden and dark one,
From which the dawn would emerge in its eyes
Hear me, by the cycle of the moon which imprisons the spirits of Cain and Lilith,
Come forth unto this vessel.

By the blessings of Thanatos, sovereign of the manes which walk the earth,
By the blessings of Azrael, angel of the shades of compassion and love.
O' mighty spirit Zarabanda,
(Take the Kangling and sound in each direction and you evoke)
I conjure your spirit from the South,
I conjure your spirit from the East,
astral by the means of the black mirror to discover the nature of this
spirit, which was indeed revealed again as Azathoz, which appears in a
black shadow form by means of dreaming postures (the death posture in
the nightside state is the inversion of Set, the coming forth by night).
The first night of nganga creation, as taught to me by my wife (who is of
Hispanic origin and has family roots in Palo Mayombe and Santeria),
allowed a surge of energy within the graveyard. I called forth the spirit
and buried the bottle which was easily sealed. Nine nights later I returned
to the graveyard and exhumed the bottle, which I brought home and
took to the ritual chamber.
Incense smoke (of Jasmine and Frankincense) billowed in the chamber as
my evocations began. The spirit of Zarabanda was evoked with a focused
passion; I could feel the tension in the chamber as my incantations rose
to a fever, bringing forth the spirit with the bellowing of the Kangling. I
could feel a black form within the chamber as I called forth the spirit to
manifest within the nganga, from which I consecrated with my own
blood and some bones and ashes of the dead. The rites of introspective
necromancy are indeed interesting and dangerous, which if something
went wrong could allow the familiar Zarabanda spirit to become a
harmful vampire spirit. Such may be avoided if blood is given to them,
and the proper banishing rituals are allowed to work by concentrated
Will.
I ended the ritual, by binding the Zarabanda spirit within the coyote skull
and placing the sigil, now blood covered in the hole at the bottom of the
skull where the spine connects. I placed the skull in the nganga and
proceeded to invoke blessing upon the work by the names of Azrael,
Anubis and Lilith. I then covered and closed the circle. This continued
for many nights until the spirit was to be strong enough to emerge.
The final night, brought me under the meditations of forming the shade
completely, unto my own desire from which it would act as guardian and
if need be, a force of destruction towards any attacker or hostile force.
The shade was a black shadow which had talon like claws, similar to our
Varcolaci sigil and a night born astral forms (details within the inner
order of the Black Order of the Dragon). The head of the shade was a
wolf like being, without eyes which had strange moss or tendrils which
connected its skull to the shadow.
Instantly, I felt a strong connection to this shade and that it was
dedicated to me and the work from which I dedicated myself to. I took
the Kangling and called forth Azathoz again and then gave it more blood.
I covered the nganga, banished and closed the circle.
Saluting the Spirit of the nganga, the Familiar Zarabanda
Each time you approach the sacred space of the Zarabanda, the spirit of
the nganga or fetish, you must honor this extension of the self. Take the
Baciph Ashara and form them into a cross or an X. Focus upon the
nganga and recite passionately:
\[
\text{Zarabanda brillumbi Indoki Inferno viva Mundo}
\]
\[
\text{Zarabanda brillumbi Indoki Inferno viva Mundo}
\]
\[
\text{Zarabanda brillumbi Indoki Inferno viva Mundo}
\]
Oh spirit Zarabanda, I conjure thee and ask you to walk with me,
protect me from unwanted and malicious forces. Devour and drain that
which would harm us and destroy our existence, act as the vampiric shade
of the wolf that would drink the blood from the wounds of our enemy. I
honor you and give your name divine honor. Circle my body and home of
powerful fire to reject any attack from my enemy. I summon thee to
balance nature according to my Will and favor. So mote it be.
The Call to the Demon Lover
Succubi-Incubi

A small pot or jar should be used to “house” these spirits. Instruments used:
Baciph Ashara
Evocation Dagger
Kangling
Drum

A sigil should be prepared representing the carnal attributes you seek in a nocturnal lover. A small amount of human ashes or bone should be placed in the pot along with a statement of intent. An example of the statement would be as follows:

“It is my will to create and bind the spirit Lilith (or name) for the fulfillment of my carnal desires. Spirit (name) shall remain in this fetish, awaiting my call of lust and deep desire. I bind thee (name).”

Cast circle-

Before placing the sigil in the pot, take Baciph Ashara and while focusing and meditating upon the sigil, recite:

“By the voice of Lilith I conjure thee, from the depths of the dark night...
By the art of Asmodus I bind thee, from the ocean of the dream...
Hearken my calls, from the darkness of caves, form according to my deep desire. So it shall be!”

Visualize now the sigil and begin a rhythmic masturbation, focusing on the visage of your ideal desire. You should imagine every ideal of the body forming, imagine it with extreme clarity. As the orgasm builds, visualize the full body and essence of your lover, and then as the orgasm is obtained, visualize a strong surge of energy from which your demon lover emerges. Anoint the sigil with your sexual fluids, at this moment take your athame and cut yourself lightly. Allow the blood to trickle upon the sigil. Point the Athame towards the sigil:
"By Eros and Thanatos you are born, loyal by every part of your essence. You shall seek me when I call, and remain until dismissed. By Lilith, daughter of her dark splendor, so it is done!"

Place the sigil and note within the bottle, anointed with the fluids and blood. Banish and close circle. If possible, bury the pot within a graveyard (if not possible an area undisturbed near your home) and leave for two days. On the third night exhume and perform ritual again, except visualize you are feeding the spirit and forming it to grow more realistic within your mind. Do not remove sigil from pot, sexual fluids should be poured atop the sigil within the pot. Rebury and on the eighth night, exhume from the grave and perform one last time. Bury and on the ninth night before exhuming the spirit, perform the following at the site of its grave:

"From the sleep of Thanatos I call to thee, messenger of Lilith, under the guidance of Azrael, do manifest! Come forth spirit (name) from the grave I conjure thee, to make flesh within my dreams and to fulfill my deep desire. By Samael, whose voice understands the veil of the shades, do in blessing and comfort bring spirit (name) unto my service. Manifest and appear now, Eko, Eko Azrael, Eko, Eko Hecate...Eko, Eko Lilith!"

Exhume the pot and take to your ritual chamber. When you wish to see your demon lover, call unto he/she and drift to sleep. Do not be surprised to have poltergeist activity moving about your home, but be willing to banish accordingly.

Necromantieon

The Calling of Shades and the Creation of the Fetish

The Mask of Anubis should be upon the altar, representing the gateway to the dead. Incense should be very heavy, Frankincense, Jasmine and such related to death. The temple should be decorated in images of the dead, upon the altar the image of the unicusural Hexagram. The purpose of this symbol is to announce the union of duality, the opposites of both shadow and light which are interlaced. Necromancy oil, a human skull and the kangling should be present.

Upon the altar, a skull should be placed, above the mask of Anubis. The ALGOL sigil may be placed upon the wall. Widdershins and the Binding of Shadows Banishing ritual should be performed. Cast the circle and focus upon the act of evocation.

Hold the Baciph Ashara, focus upon the Sigil of the Shade you will evoke and bind.

"From the soil of the grave from which we all enter, there is silence. The sleeping pass unto the veil only to become devoured by the dreamer. The gates of Anubis welcome the passing, come those who seek the devouring bounds."

Focus upon the sigil of the unicusural Hexagram, imagining a great light of protection enveloping you.

"Who would stand in the light of the Moon and face you! I WILL and always shall! Oh terrible shadow, cast from the depths of the catacombs, come to me and present thy beauty. I fear no shadow nor death, for it is as beautiful as life itself. Hark, I call to your gates, under the eyes of Timat. I seek to live through commanding the Dream!"

Face the west and call forth Leviathan:

"The oceans of ebony waters reflect continually the moons desire, frozen beyond time, those sleeping dive the pool to rise again dreaming, yet they are awake. From the depths they have become, children of the waters. Born of Promethean Light are they the natural avatars of Shaitan the Opposer. I am of this blood and understand my oath of developing.
towards the Black Flame. Come forth Leviathan and bless this ritual of creation!"

Use the Kangling, calling the dead from four corners, imagining great shades flying forth, let the shadows gather within your temple.

Holding the Evocation dagger, spill a little amount of blood unto the sigil, while reciting:

"I evoke thee shade resting in the darkness, come forth and join with my earthly form. I seek the nourishment of the manes of the dead, to feast again. Join now with me as my fetish and servitor, to guide and assist my workings and to protect my body when leaving into your world."

Place the blood covered sigil into the bottom of the skull, then scribe in the Quill the sigils of the various Daemons which guard the fetish. Be within this home from which a brain once rested.

Servants of the wise and immortal, do manifest here and now to walk with me. I do summon and evoke thee into this object, from which you shall rest until I call upon thee. You may feed lightly from my body as I drift forth into the necrosphere, from which I am truly alive. You are charged therefore to protect my physical body, and devour that which would seek to harm it. By harming me they are harming you!

Thirsting of the blood, lesser vampyre spirit, do come forth and walk the lanes of graves with me. Join into my service, for I am the child of the Opposer, the mirror of light burning darkness! My touch on the dream plane is a black talon, knowledgeable of the dead and their flesh. You shall too know of this touch, as I shall give you life again! So it is done!"

Extinguish the candles and holding the evocation knife, face the mirror staring into your reflection. "Great form of "I", born of Luciferian Light, I shall name the dead in the honor of those who have passed before. Hark and reveal, and the secret light of the Vampyre born shall further illuminate my journey. So it shall be, Manes pass through now!"

Banish and close circle. Place the skull in a safe area near the altar. When journeying via dream, always call forth this servitor or servitors and upon waking, banish again.

Calling Down The Moon and The Shades of Lilith

A ritual devised by Coven Nachttoter and performed originally at the Spring Equinox, 2002. The specific purpose of this working is to bring down the Lunar current, from which Lilith (Babalon) manifests.

The Priestess should be robed in white or black, a sigil of Lilith or Babalon in between her breasts. The Priest should be adorned in a white robe as well (black if desired).

The Luciferian casting of Circle is performed. Hand should be joined while envisioning the mighty dead arising to each of you, seeking company and nourishment.

standing in the North says:

Let us breathe of the air of Night.

But not just of air...

It is the shadows of the dead, and the light of the Moon,

Symbol of the Witch Queen

With our focused shells called bodies

So we breathe in and out.

And so does this Circle become place

For our Lady's presence.

The Priest, standing to the South of the altar, and across from the Priestess, raises his arms, saying:

We are the children of the Moon.

We are born of shining light of Lucifer.

When the Moon brings down the eye of night

We see within it the Goddess...

And ourselves.

The Priestess addresses all in the circle:
We call within our minds, hearts and soul shall manifest accordingly everywhere, as we are the Serpent children of Cain, and thus in our spirits is the knowledge of the Dead and how they may arise to join us again.

Then raise your arms {in the Egyptian supplicant position} as the Priest calls on the ancient names. The Priestess stands in the pentagram position.

Priest: Hearken unto our call, Hecate! Lady of the Silver Bowl, Guardian of hidden knowledge!

Priestess: IO Hecate!

Priest: Hearken unto our call, Scarlet Woman, Babalon! Union of the Sun and Moon – Joined in blessed union! Seven Pointed Star of Lust and Manifestation!

Priestess: IO BABALON!

Priest: Hearken unto our call Davcina, Elder form of the Succubi gifted unto dreaming man!

Priestess: IO Davcina!

Priest: Hearken unto our call Lilith! Queen of Night faring Beings and Queen of the Sabbath!

Priestess: IO Lilith!

After the salute the Priest motions for his Priestess, facing her. She feels herself at one with the Goddess as she holds out her arms in the Goddess {Isis} position as she gives the charge:

I am the Night Star that rises from the dark and twilight Sea, the depths of the mind. Dark Bringer of dreams, awakening of Manes.

Though I am known by many of a thousand names,
Yet the whole Earth doth venerate Me and lust unto me.
I am Nature and the beauty of the Green Earth, but also the blackest sea.
Mistress to all the elements.
Sovereign of the Shadows Queen of Heaven, Queen of Hell,
Queen of the dead
The Single Manifestation of All Gods and Goddesses that Are.

Hearken unto My Words and look unto Me!
That I call unto thee and become a vessel for thy being, do become again unto my very body!

And thus shall thy Spirit attain
To the deepest Mysteries of Life and Death.
And thus shall thine Inmost Divine Self be enfolded in the ecstasies of the Infinite!

These things have I made Law by Will alone.

Enduring for the ages of time.
The Priestess pauses. She should feel that she is a vessel for the Witch Queen of the Moon, and that the Goddess speaks and acts through her. The Witch Queen (Priestess) may at this point bring the Kapala (Human Skull Cap) to her mouth and drink the contents. If blood is used, she may wish to pour it on her face and chest, symbolizing the great awakening of consciousness. At this point she may speak further, if the Goddess within her desires so. When she is finished, she will lower her arms and the Priest shall say:

Oh lovely and terrible Goddess of the Moon,
Beautiful unto the living and the dead
Gracious Lady, our thanks to Thee,
For coming to us from the depths!
The closing of the Circle.
So Mote It Be.

The Infernal Sabbat

The Gnosis of the Black Flame and the descending aspect of Astral Independence

Temple should be cleansed and incense billowing. Arrange a comfortable space in the altar room from which you may sleep. Robed and Hecate Oil anointed, proceed:

Calling the Black One of the Sabbat, Baphomet, Nylarthotep:

"Spaces of darkness, from which you emerge from those awake...I call thee forth from the forgotten aspects of time and space. I seek union with thy knowledge, as a child of the Black Flame. Abu-Fi-Hamat, great hidden one, born of the shadows of night, come forth and witness and bless my Luciferian journey. Helan, to dive forth into the dream which is to be flesh! So it shall be"

Take Athame, point to the four cardinal directions:

"From the South, I invoke the Lord of Fire, Shaitan, to come forth and bless this Temple and Journey to the Sabbat, from which we shall emerge as Gods and Goddesses.

"From the East, I invoke the Lord of Air and the Black Flame, Lucifer. Come forth and bless your children for the journey to thy Sabbat!!"

"From the North, Belial – Father of Earth, lord of manifestation! Come forth and bless our earthly bodies, which sleep of Thanatos while our dream bodies journey to the great infernal conclave!"

"From the West, Leviathan – Guide our dreams and awake minds towards the great abyss! Manifest our Will according to your laws!"

Take now the Chalice and recite:

"I drink the elixir of Dreams, let Leviathan Bless this journey unto the shadow lands"

Take the Athame, and focus upon the Mirror:

"Lilith, mother of the path of Manes, do come forth and caress me with Luciferian lust, thy children to come unto me, this great Arcana of "I".

Invocation to the Devil of the Sabbat:

"I am the child which has survived the flood, drifting under the gift of immortality from body to body. I am this arcana of flesh, a Temple of Asmodeus and unto myself becoming as Lucifer! I speak unto the black one, and seek Congress cum Daemon through the web of dreams! Come forth, nameless one who walks with me in the shadows of the grave when I live not in flesh! So it shall be!"

Focus upon Mirror, using auto-erotic means of stimulation, bring the self to a Karrezeck peak near orgasm, focusing upon the image of Lilith and Succubus/Incubus. Do not orgasm.

Take now the Baciph Ashara, focus on the Grand Luciferian Circle and recite:

"I shall now pass this veil, for I am the beginning and the end, from which my blood flow the essence of Cain. So it shall be, let the dreams carry me to my home of sleep."

Using the Kangling, call the Manes which guard your sleeping body, thinking intently and speaking to them in your mind to protect your body.
Osculum Infame

*Death Posture version.*

Bending over, begin to breath in and out deeply, rhythmically for roughly 20 seconds, when finished stand quickly and exhale. You will feel completely light headed and possible collapse, so do be near your sleeping area when you fall. Focus on the image of the Algol sigil while entering the death posture.

Extinguish the candles and sleep. Go forth to the Sabbat! Upon waking, perform banishing ritual and close the temple.

The Isolation and Awakening of Set

As Lucifer is the foundation, the God form of the Luciferian Witchcraft tradition an ancient form from which became Lucifer arises. This God is known as Seth, or Set. Seth is revealed as the ancient form of Lucifer, the Bringer of Light. While primarily associated with darkness, evil and violence, Set is also one aspect of Horus, the solar force of creation and defense. In Pharonic iconography, Seth is presented to have an animals head, with red hair (a marking used synonymously with Set or his minions). Set is considered a Lord of Chaos, while eventually slaying the serpent Atep, who is considered the same as Choronzon.

The concept of Set within a black magickal context is that which is equal within the Luciferian tradition. Set is a symbol of the isolated and awakened psyche. This is the immortal aspect of the self which if developed and produced to a strong independent aspect, will prove beneficial to the individual.

Set is the Prince of Darkness, as Lucifer is the Prince of Light. The very essence of the self, which is known as “I” must be developed through concepts of Will training and exercises which build a new type of individual.

---

Set is symbolized as the accomplishment of awakening, the dawning of the student of sorcery. The Chaos Pentagram is the symbol of Set within our Coven, meaning the self isolated from which the Psyche grows in strength (immortality) and is able to utilize the forces of Chaos to manifest his or her Will. Continuous self re-creation is necessary as one passes through the avenues of the shadows, from which Anubis acts as the guardian of the dead.

The principle of darkness is present in a positive area once one emerges into Light. The light is signified as the knowledge and wisdom of self being “I”, how this may develop and prosper accordingly. The rituals of the Luciferian path are created to allow passage and mastery from this world (the Dayside) into the other world (the Nightside). Each is viable necessary in order to become and create.

The Luciferian Masks may be used in accordance to the attribute of the mask. Alternate meanings may be approach by the individual who precedes consciousness with instinctual passion.

**SETHIAN AWAKENING**

This is a ritual of diving the gates of Da’ath and seeking to emerge as a spirit of isolation, a mirror of the legend of the fall of Lucifer and the angels. This is symbolic of not deity worship, however identifying with the adversary and the illumination of knowledge within. Remember, we are our own heaven and hell.

Altar: candles (black and red)

Athame, chalice or skull cap, Mask of Set (or God form you are in association with depending on goals)

Mirror (atop altar)

Wand

Banish to clear mind.

Cast Circle

*“Behold, the four powers of the earth be revealed, for I cast through the darkness bearing the sight of mine angel, Lucifer – born of light emerging*
through darkness. Let the Black Flame be illuminated. I shall know Da’ath!

Zagas, Zagas Nasatanada Zagas!

Let the gates be opened, and none shall be safe from its darkness!

I pray thee, Choronzon also known as Apep! Come forth through my vision, announce your vampiric tendrils into my spirit. I seek to pass the gates, I am that is Nothing, something shall devour this shell! Become through blood, wolf and steel!

Raise the Anthame and focus on Anubis who brings you to the gates of Da’ath, you feel a strong pull from the forces within Hell, that which is concealed and hidden within yourself. Dive the depths of your mind, cross into the abyss!

Extinguish now the Black Flame upon the altar, feel the hopelessness, the fear and pain which showers tears of sorrow and despair from every fiber of your being.

Feel your fall as you are devoured by Choronzon, eating away at you form and shell, that everything is moving into this demonic form. Your angelic visage is being cannibalized by the dead of Apep, those who have succumbed to the darkness of emptiness and rest lock away in your mind. They are now free from the gates of the subconscious; Hell is at least a reality of form! Hook pierces your flesh, tearing and ripping. You feel the rush of pain and Qlippothic forces tear through your shell of a body.

You feel Death and dying, sadness and sorrow. Nothing could touch this feeling of hopelessness, nor of the loneliness of the empty shadows. Feel now this horrible feeling, and then a flame of illumination shall overcome you.

Light again the candle which symbolizes the black flame.

You perceive yourself, what you are in essence. Your will ignites and you realize that you are independent from flesh. This is you vehicle of movement and material pleasure upon earth. You understand that you should take good care of your physical body while you have it. You also acknowledge your identity.

As you stand within the circle, you are announcing that you are just as Lucifer, the first of Witch Blood who stands as the torch bearer, the one who has illuminated the Black Flame. You have now tasted the darkness of the shadows, as such demons tore aware all that you thought you were, emerging you have become as Lucifer, and the opposite form being Set. You hold within your psyche (that which remains) the kingdom of Heaven and Hell, Darkness and Light, Good and Evil. All is beautiful, the angelic and demonic are accessible by you alone.

Face now the mirror, take the wand and focus upon your own eyes.

Just as Lucifer had given to humanity the greatest gift, of fire and perception, conceptualized as “I” or being, know now it is your goal to develop this gift. Lucifer is within you, just as Set.

Set had destroyed Apep in order to gain its knowledge of darkness, and Set remained strong in the force of Chaos, just as he now was a Lord of Chaos.

Face yourself in the mirror, you have emerged as God of Darkness and Light! The Chaos Pentagram sigil is now your mirror of dreaming, from which you dive the gates through darkness as a force of fire.

Take now and place the mask on your face. Take the wand and focus upon the mask.

Great secrets I shall know by darkness and the shadows of the dead. Through the craft of hell shall I know what was not told to humanity. I am as Lucifer, I am as Set (or mask of which you wear).

I shall gain the fulfillment of development of my eternal Will. I become independent and strong. Shall I not devour the young from their cribs of ignorance, Nay! I Shall bring unto them the torch of illumination!

I taste the lips of the dead, and their knowledge is given as a lover in the passing dream.

I proclaim I shall be a master of the shadows of Death and Life! I shall know the shades of the dead and the living essence of Life! I shall walk the worlds of Dream and Waking! The Night and the Day shall be mine to master and make my Will flesh!

Drink now from the Skull Cap.

So it is done.

Perform widdershins and sit to focus upon the mask in the mirror. Take your mind deep until you may explore every aspect of the mask and its meaning. You are becoming the aspect of this God or Goddess. Absorb
it and seek to understand it. Take any amount of time you wish to
explore this.
Banish and Close circle.

ANON 75
The Solitary Emergence of Light

Robe - Abramelin Oil - Sigil of Lucifer - Upright Pentagram with
elemental weapon correspondences - seal of Horus upon breast.

Take wand-
Vibrate "Agios O Lucifer"
Visualize a gateway of beautiful and warm light bursting through, air
rushing, blue and clear skies. Focus upon the body of light emanating
around you, surrounding the entire self. Feel the astral temple open.

Take Athame-
"I cast down and aside ignorance and fear, to emerge and wake in the
light. Come forth, Mighty Angel, and to me shall you manifest."

"Agios O Lucifer"
Visualize from these gates a chariot, burning with two flame shrouded
white horses. The rider in the chariot wears a crown brilliant with many
jewels, yet one is missing from the center. His body is blue and his eyes
are translucent with a sun like brilliance. Within one hand is an Egyptian
scepter. This figure is robed with black and gold, with a fire surrounding
his aura.

This mighty angel is now before you, take a moment and observe its
essence. Begin to identify with it, the traits you so seek which are deeply
hidden within you. It seems as though many of these traits, and the force
you find so attractive is already within you.

There is now a choice. Shall you move and enter his eyes of light?
Remember, those who pass through God forms lack imposing Will.

Rather, with a defiant Will, invoke this mighty Seraphim into you! The
fire and light shall cast blindness with the essence of what must be the
Sun itself! You shall now feel the solar and air related force of the First
Angel, who is both the Light Bringer and soon which shall be revealed,
the Prince of Darkness.

Embrace the Herald Star as yourself, allow the ecstasy to form and
control this initiation.

Take a moment to focus upon this factor. You know both good and evil,
and are very comfortable within yourself. You acknowledge you control
your own destiny and what may manifest from this. Take this moment to
understand what you are, where you wish to go and how you WILL get
t here. Pain shall become nothing more than a hindrance that shall
become overcome. Stand strong within the Light, for you are as Lucifer.

Lower yourself from the astral plane. Banish and close circle.

Thoth and the Gateway to the Moon and the Sun

A Sexual Rite designed for two, specifically those who work along the
same lines of initiation. The tarot deck should be implemented within
this rite. Choose with your partner, a card which signifies the initiation
you wish to achieve. For instance, the Moon would be the gateway
through Anubis, the Egyptian God of the Dead. In doing such a rite you
would seek to obtain the knowledge of communicating with the dead,
and the lunar mansions of those who walk beyond. If the Lest card, this
is an understanding of the nature of Babalon, the powers of lust and
seduction.

-Anoint with Abramelin Oil, sigil of the Godform that you hold
attribution to. The female may take Lilith (the moon) while the male
Lucifer (the Sun). Bath and use oils that hold an alluring atmosphere to
them, from which your partner will find enticing. The body should have
sigils on them attributed to this Godform, the male for instance would
have the sigil of Lucifer (or parts of the sigil) while the female would
have the sigil of Babalon between her breasts, adorned with the images of
the moon.

The Male, Invoking with the Wand-
"I call to the four watchtowers, let the light be affirmed and the dawn
manifest!"

The Female, Holding the Chalice-
"Let us drink and call forth the powers of the Moon, the dream and the reality of the Nightside and the desires which fly on astral shadows!"

The Male, holding the Athame-

"From the South, Samael, King of fire upon the devoured and broken spirit, which in the Light of Lumiel may manifest again as a God, come forth and witness our Holy rites – Move and appear from thy pillars of Strength and Might."

"From the East, Lumiel, Herald King who is of the great light, revealed as Lucifer, have thy mercy upon those who seek the light of the serpent, that we may manifest our desires as God itself! Come forth and witness our Holy rites – Move and appear from thy pillars of Strength and Might."

"From the North, Cassiel, King over the earth in the sphere of the waking. Come forth unto us, be friendly and grant us the sun drawn powers of creation along with your opposite Belial, the master of the earth. Come forth and witness our Holy rites-Move and appear from thy Pillars of Strength and Might."

"From the West, Gabriel, which rules upon the water, one who would speak to Leviathan, be friendly unto us, grant us the powers of the Moon and reveal our nature to Thoth. Move and cast you blessing upon our rite of strength and creation. Come forth and witness our Holy rites-Move and appear from the Pillars of Strength and Might."

Take the wand, in left hand, focus upon the tarot of choice and recite while exciting your partner with your right hand (and vise versa with your partner)-

"The light shall open forth, guide and affirm my journey."

The Body of light should be imagined until a warm ascent of joy overtakes you. Your partner should focus upon the image of the tarot as sexual union begins. With every thrust, every movement envision the card, its images and what it means to you. Will yourself to open your mind to obtain this knowledge. Once the orgasm has been obtained by both (the male should focus on controlling his orgasm and allowing the female to climax first before he allows the climax to reach him) focus intently upon the object of desire and its accomplishment. Banish and close circle.

THE ILLUMINATION OF SET

-The Luciferian Ascent through Da’ath-

The Left Hand Path has often been misunderstood as some vulgar manifestation from other pagan paths. This simply is not so! What the Left Hand Path represents within The Order of Phosphorus is that every individual, who is instinctively born into this being understands that he or she has a life to make manifest according to their own Will, from which nothing shall stand in his or her way.

The LHP acknowledges the individual’s consciousness and that they seek the independence, or by Antinomianism (meaning moving against the natural order, being a rebel, etc) the isolation of consciousness from which he or she may advance themselves. Set essentially is the force behind the gateway of Da’ath, the abyss or hell (the word hell meaning ‘to conceal’ or ‘hide’, hele) which is the subconscious. Set and Lucifer are the force within the mind which protects, builds and nurtures the psyche and guides our potential.

Luciferian Witchcraft within a modern context is an extension of the Will of the individual and what their own potential is. Witchcraft is the tool for which women, who are natural within the aspects of seduction, and males who through analysis and observation, develop the skills of the witch, may utilize the workings of the craft to work for their own needs.

Two Masks will be needed, the mask of Anubis and of Set.
The Athame and circle, the Algol Sigil.
Cast Circle
"Zazas, Zazas, Nasatanada Zazas!"
“Hear me Angels of twilight, of darkness and light. Let my voice be carried by the wind and the wings of owls guide my voice upon the astral threads of night. I make charge unto thee, guardian of the gates of the abyss from which I seek to enter! Let the form of fire and darkness piece through my flesh and bless me with the mark of Cain.”

“I fear not the fire nor the darkness,
I fear not the devouring damnation of Choronzon, whom guards the gates as Apep.
I shall not yield to the demons which seek the essence of my being, to dismantle and dissect all that I am.
I shall become awakened as the image of Set, the Opposer who is the mirror of darkness and light. The phantoms of the abyss shall greet me as brother (or sister) and I shall isolate my very consciousness from this dark charnel house of death.

Anubis, I invoke thee and with thy mask awaken your force of walking the shadows of manes, from which the dead I shall speak!
Mark me with the kiss of Azrael, the mighty angel of death – blessed in the kind and compassion of love beyond the veil.
Imagine the dark gateway of Anubis open before you, beyond Da’ath from which the jackal howls hunger and bark for your soul. Stare into the depths of Anubis and emerge into the shadow of its form, to be welcomed by Azrael, the angel of death.

Let me have the knowledge of death and the cold flesh of those who have passed, from which in the grave I shall remember all that was. My memories shall emerge as the great coiling serpent of the depths, which whispers the wisdom of the dead.

Meditate upon the sigil of Algol, what it represents and what it essentially means to you.

Focus upon a great fire consuming your mind, and the cold darkness which greets you after the exhaustion of the fall in flames. Anubis has blessed you with the vision of the dead. Hear their voices call and speak to you of things which were, and are beyond the arcana of the self!

All great beings emerge from the self, you are your own heaven and hell. Both are ecstasy are pleasure may foretell the paintings in blood.

Remove the mask of Anubis and take now the mask of Set.

“May the mirror of the opposer cast the Black Sun of Noon tide upon my being, let the desert sands carry me unto the great darkness and light which is Set, the Opposer from which I descend and seek. The dead have granted me passage and I come with the knowledge of blood.”

Place now the mask of Set and invoke with the Athame focused upon the Algol sigil:

“I become through the Eye of Set, the very heart of life and love, from which the illumination of Lucifer, thy true self be upon me. I call unto the Angels and Demons of your very form, from which I invoke you. Enter this form and join in union with my being, I seek to become and advance beyond the pillars of time.”

Envision a great fire emerge and surround you, rising up and forming a pillar or cone shaped flame column completely surrounding you, at the top a great Eye stares through you, which knows your greatest fears, secrets and all that you are.

The fire lowers for you to focus upon the Algol sigil from which you meditate upon:

“Behold, the flames of the Prince of Darkness are revealed as the Angel of Light. Lucifer, the fire of your awakening has become, thus I am in union with thy essence. Within me the Fire of Prometheus burns, I shall become my potential and more!”

Meditate and think upon the idea of the self-isolated, from which the mind is separate from every outer thing within the universe. You have no Gods, goddesses or any other aspect which may influence you. Instinctively, you have emerged and are alone. You are as Set, Lucifer itself: Strong of mind, the Serpent lives within your brain. You have unlimited potential and must create your surroundings with logical, and well attuned individual skill. Emerge and become, Set walks within and the Light of Prometheus burns eternally.

Banish and close circle.
Congress Cum Babalon

The invocation of the Goddess

This may be a ritual for two people, unless a group working may be intended. Babalon is represented as the Goddess of Death and Demonic energy, the very embodiment of Lilith. One should approach Babalon as one who would show respect to a beast which, while laughing, would tear your heart from your chest, drink the blood from it and masturbate while enjoying your demise. Babalon is also, on the other hand, the Goddess who would nourish you from sickness to health, and be there for you every moment of the way.

The Altar and the walls should be adorned in red and black, representing blood, passion and death. The ALGOL sigil should be at the center of the altar, or hanging in front for those to all focus upon. Human skulls and other bones should be featured within the Temple, as with the Star of Babalon. The priestess should be especially chosen for this ritual based on disposition and character. The priestess should be robed in red, with a Babalon star or sigil between her breast. The priest, whom is the Beast 666, has the sigil on his chest, will join in union with Babalon.

Focusing upon the ALGOL sigil, the priest opens the temple with a chant of "Agios o Babalon"

A slow and steady drum beat should be heard, hypnotic and a strong pulse of sound which may resemble a beating heart.

"The star ALGOL, insipid flame of dark solar creation, embody my passage from flesh to spirit, from fire to air, from water to earth – I shall embody the primal darkness, from which I return. Alpha – Omega, the great Arcana of Zos, let ALGOL be revealed as Lucifer – Set, guarded at the gates of Da'ath by Apep – Choronzon. Force of Flame and Chaos! Emerge and come forth!"

Babalon announces:

"Blood and fire, flesh born again, let the Beast thrust inside of me,
Holy union of light and darkness
I am the star born terrible,
Seeking and lusting for the dead
All that pass the veil of Thanatos, shall be welcomed by my embrace
I invoke thee, force of fire and death, from which the screaming call forth my name
I am known as fire and lust, the innermost desire. My essence to those with vision is Lilith,

My true name, mother of Harlots and Succubi.
To thee, the essence of the Beast, enter me in the congress of the shadow of my mates star, ALGOL."

The Priest focuses upon the Witch Queen, holding the athame and calls forth:

"I call the Goddess of Spilling blood and fornication, to which even your succubi shall join with me to manifest your force, to emerge again in your wisdom! Eko, Eko BABALON!"
-Drink now from the skull bowl, if blood is within, pour its contents over your body. The Witch Queen (Babalon) would now take the human and move them over her in a lewd manner.

Babalon now takes the bones and focuses upon the Priest:

"I do call thee forth, Lucifer, who would emerge in flesh as Satan, the adversary. Take now the flesh of the man who becomes you. I bless you in union as my name is Babalon!"

The Priest now takes the wand and focuses upon channeling forth the essence of the Beast 666, meditate upon what this archetype is, and how it pertains to you within your life. Call this power forth and revel in its essence. You are the Beast from which flesh shall yearn for.

The Beast and Babalon now enter the circle, blood covered. Focusing upon each other, the union of the Sun and the Moon is understood. Engaging in intercourse, both laugh in the desire of Luciferian joy. Both should focus upon the energy of the star of Babalon, and at orgasm imagine it exploding and moving within both.

Banish and close circle.

NOTES
Categorized by Chapter

CHAPTER ONE
1. Lucem Fero, The Light Bringer known as Lucifer. Christian symbolism has battered a more sinister view upon this figure. A skillful presentation of Lucifer is given in Aleister Crowley’s poem, “Hymn to Lucifer” and Kenneth Anger’s “Lucifer Rising”, a film based upon the “Torch Bearer”.

2. Hel is the Norse - Pagan Goddess of the Underworld.


4. Dracula was a Woman” by Raymond MacNalley.

5. Lord of the Forest” is a symbol of the Devil, the Horned God of Beasts. Lord of life, fertility and strength, who is often connected to Capricornus, or Pan.

6. The Wolf Skin holds reference to Shaman cultures of Germany and Scandinavia. Man seeking the spirit of a certain beast would dress in the skins of that which they would invoke. Such invocations would be conducted in which the sorcerer would anoint his body, decorate it in paints with numerous sigils and then don the skin. To this would be added ferocious and high strung dancing, to induce the gnosis wished.

7. An occult research group whose magickal affiliations remain independent. The Coven Maleficia was formed in Houston, Texas in late 1996 by Michael Ford. In 1997 Michael was based in Indianapolis again during which workings were undertaken which involved ceremonial magick practice, the ritual of the Bornless One to contact ones Holy Guardian Angel, Astral Travel and Dream projection, Vampiric and Lycanthropic Sorcery, Qlipothic Workings and later Ghost Research. The Coven Maleficia is currently in operation in Houston, Texas USA.

CHAPTER TWO
1. H.P. Lovecraft, the father of the Cthulhu Mythos.

2. Thelema is Greek for Will, see “Magick In Theory and Practice” by Aleister Crowley, also by the same author “Liber AL vel Legis” also known as “The Book of the Law”.

3. Chaos Magic is a development of Austin Osman Spare’s sorcery as defined in the “Book of Pleasure”. See also Peter Carroll and his books, among others, “Liber Null/Psychnaut” and “Liber Kaos” for detailed and effective introductions to Chaos Magic.

4. See Maya Deren’s “The Four Horsemen” and Michael Beatrixux “Voodoo Gnostic Notebook”.

5. The Goetia of Solomon the King, edited by Aleister Crowley. A wonderful and effective guide through magick and evocations.


7. Austin Osman Spare referred to this concept in “The Book of Pleasure”. Please when seeking a copy do not settle for the text format only, many of which appear on the internet. The art MUST be viewed in order to understand the concepts.

8. “Aleister Crowley and the Hidden God” and “Nightside of Eden” by Kenneth Grant. SKOOP PUBLISHING.

9. The Desert of Set is the Abyss, the dwelling of Choronzon whose number is 333. The Demonic Force can be useful in workings of Da’ath

10. An early associate of Coven Nachtotter before the formation of the Coven Maleficia who used art as a channeling point for Qlipothic Forces.

11. Liber 49” by Jack Parsons and “The Vision and the Voice” by Aleister Crowley.

12. See Chapter Five.


CHAPTER THREE
1. The Devil or Baphomet.

2. Atavistic Resurgence is the recalling of a past ancestral quality, or an obtained one with the Karma of another animal. Such atavisms appear demonic or bestial. See “Images and Oracles of Austin Osman Spare” by Kenneth Grant.

3. The Petro tradition of Voodoo is based in the element Fire, thus aligned with sex and death workings. In parallel mythology the Gods Thanatos and Eros in union, opposites non-existent in the combination.

438

439
4. Black Isis is the Egyptian equivalent of the Goddess Kali, being a figure of both Death and Birth. Black Isis is also a formula which combines the Goddesses Kali, Hecate, Lilith and Babalon into one specific Goddess Form.

5. The Waking flesh of day side activities.

6. "The Book of Pleasure"

7. Widdershins is the counter-clock wise movement within or in the motion of a circle. This represents the under flowing of energy, in which the base of all power resides. The backwards movements in the rituals of Witchcraft and Magick are based on the Darkside workings from ages past.


9. The Morning Star is also known as Venus, the Roman name which equals Lucifer. All rites undertaken in Venus are of Light, therefore of Lucifer.


11. "???” by Aleister Crowley.

12. Black Eagle, an Indian Spirit which presented itself to first Yelg Paterson and later to Austin Osman Spare.

13. See MITHRAS by D.Jason Cooper,(Weiser)


15. An excellent image of Lilith is featured in "The Art of Rosaleen Norton”.

16. "Images and Oracles of Austin Osman Spare”

17. A ceremonial rite which proclaims and affirms the Will on a conscious level.

18. See "Images and Oracles of Austin Osman Spare”

CHAPTER FOUR

1. The Goeta of Solomon the King, Edited by Aleister Crowley.

2. I advise caution in workings which involve this demon. If invoked instead of evoked the results can strain the mind towards madness and strife if not controlled by Will.

CHAPTER FIVE

1. "Nightside of Eden” by Kenneth Grant also “Vision and the Voice” by Aleister Crowley.

2. "The Book of Lies”, a manual of the Abyss by Aleister Crowley. The Book of Lies is based upon the number of 333, being Choronzon, the gate of the Abyss. The book also gives significant and useful information on L.A.Y.L.A.H. which is Hebrew for Night and Death.

3. A term which is said to open the gates of Hell or the Abyss. I confirm this rumor.


5. “Nightside of Eden” by Kenneth Grant

The END
GLOSSARY

Ahriman [Avestan/Pahlavi] – The Prince of Darkness in Zoroastrian Religion. Ahriman is considered one brother created by Zurvan and was the opposing force to Ohura Mazda. Ahriman is also known as Angra Mainyu, an older title derived from Angra Mainyu, being the “evil” or averse spirit. Ahriman is a sorcerer who achieved a means of immortality and power over darkness and shadow. One who creates his desire in flesh. In relation to the sorcerer or practitioner of Yatuk-Dinoih, the individual seeks by developing their own system of sorcery, to become like Ahriman, just as did Akht-Jadu in the Zoroastrian tales. Ahriman is called the Great Serpent or Dragon, whose spirit is a shapeshifter and tester of flesh and mind. It was considered in some Zoroastrian tales that Ahriman and the Daevas, his angels, existed between the earth and the fixed stars, which would be essentially of the element Air (much like Lucifer his later identification). In creation myths, Ahriman first saw light and sprang into the air in the form of a great snake, that the heavens were shattered as he brought darkness into light.

Akha [Avestan/Pahlavi] - Avestan, meaning evil. In the context of Liber HVHI and Luciferian Witchcraft, it is a term signifying the antinoman path.

Akho [Avestan/Pahlavi] – From the Avestan “akha” meaning “evil”, Akho is mentioned in the Denkard as a word representing a “current” of averse energy or evil, through which one aligning their thoughts in possessing spiritual independence, antinomianism and self-deification one may reach into the spirit of Ahriman. This supports the initiatory foundation of the Luciferian path itself – the Adept prepares to become like the Adversary his or her self, based on their own unique path.

Akht [Avestan/Pahlavi] – The Sorcerer who was the embodiment of the Yatus, the demonic forces of Ahriman. Akht-Jadu or Kaged-us-spae as he was called was mentioned in Matigan-I Yosht-I Fryan. Akhtya was the founder and member of the Yatus, a coven of ‘demons’ and sorcerers who wandered Persia, practicing and developing sorcery. The name Akht itself means ‘evil’, ‘filth’ and ‘pestilence’, thus relates to the initiatory nature of Akht as a sorcerer of the Adversary, by the darkness shall he come into light. Akhtya or Azyta is thus considered a symbol of the Zanda, which is an Apostle or Priest of Ahriman.

ALGOL – A word which derives from the Arabic Al Ra’s al Ghul, Al-
Hunger but also religious doubt, which relates her to a Luciferian Spirit who broke the chains of dogma by the Black Light, the torch of self-perception of being. Az also represents Lilith as the Goddess of the Beasts of the Earth, the very mother of demons and sorcerous beings. Az was said to be created in the Zurvan myth as a black substance like Coal, which would devour all creation, manifesting her as a vampyric being.

Azazel [Hebrew] – The First Angel who brought the Black Flame of being to humanity. Azazel was the Lord of Djinn and was said to be made of Fire in Islamic lore. Azazel refused to bow before the clay of Adam, saying that it was profane. He was cast from heaven to earth and was indeed the first independent spirit, the initiator of individual and antinomian thought. Azazel was later related to the Watchers, the Hebrew Goat Demon God and Shaitan. Azazel is a name of Lucifer, who is the solar aspect of the Dragon, the Bringer of Light.

Azhi [Avestan/Pahlavi] – Serpent, snake

Azhi Dahaka [Avestan/Pahlavi] – The son of Angra Mainyu/Ahriman. Azhi Dahaka as the ‘Storm Fiend’ has six eyes, three heads and three pairs of fangs. In human form, he was Zohak, an ancient Babylonian/Scythian/Assyrian King or Shah, who according to Zoroastrian mythology, was transformed into the immortal storm fiend by a pact with Ahriman. Azhi Dahaka is said to be filled with serpents, scorpions, toads and other insects and reptiles.

AZOTHZ – A sigillic word formula which represent the Golden Dawn definition of the Beginning and End, Alpha and Omega. Azothz is a reversed form which is a symbol and glyph of the Adversary, Shaitan/Set and Lilith. This is a word which signifies self-initiation and the power which is illuminated by the Black Flame within.

Bevarasp [Avestan/Pahlavi] – Myraid of Horses, meaning also Ten Plagues on humanity. This is a name of Azhi Dahaka or Zohak.

Black Flame – The Gift of Shaitan/Set, being individual perception and deific consciousness. The Black Flame or Black Light of Iblis is the gift of individual awakening which separates the magician from the natural universe, being an Antinomian gift of Luciferian perception. The Black Flame is strengthened by the initiation of the Black Adept, who is able to balance a spiritual path with the physical world.

Black Magick – The practice of Antinomian and self-focused transformation, self-deification and the obtaining of knowledge and wisdom. Black Magick in itself does not denote harm or wrongdoing to others, rather describes “black” as considered to the Arabic root word FHM, charcoal, black and wisdom. Black is thus the color of hidden knowledge. Magick is to ascend and become, by Willed focus and direction.

Cain – The Antinomian nomad and Sorcerer who was the spiritual offspring of Samael (the Black Dragon) and Lilith (Red Dragon/the mother of demons) through the body of Eve in Biblical lore. Cain was said to have been the initiate of the Caul, and through his first step on the Left Hand Path (Antinomian practice) he is the initiator of the sorcerer and witch. Cain is also the Black Smith who sparks the Black Flame in the mind of the initiate. Tubal-Cain is the Baphometic Daemon which is the enfleshed archetype of Azal’uel, or Lucifer/Samael, the Dragon and Peacock Angel.

Daeva [Avestan/Pahlavi] – demons, those who are children of Ahriman and Az. Daeva also makes reference to “Spirit” of Ahriman, those who have walked the path of the serpent, i.e. antinomianism or the left hand path.

Daeva Yasna [Avestan/Pahlavi] – Demon (Daeva) Worship (Yasna), meaning the Yatukih path of Satanism, that is; the separation from the natural order, by the workings of rituals and discipline – oriented mental/physical workings, becoming a body of darkness and light, a Daeva who is continually expanding consciousness and becoming something new. The term does not reflect the theistic worship or knee bending towards an exterior force, rather a Willed direction of self-advancement by transformation. Daeva represents a “mask” of power, specifically to perceived energies.

Dregvant [Avestan/Pahlavi] – In historical Zoroastrian lore, a person embodied with Druj, the spirit of darkness. Druj is referred as both feminine and masculine, thus is an initiatory term relating to the foremost union of Ahriman and Az, the blackened matter and fiery darkness of his bride. A Dregvant is a Yatu or initiate of the Daeva-Yasna.

Druj [Avestan/Pahlavi] – “Lie” referring to demons, feminine and masculine. The later derived term is interestingly enough the old Persian “Draug”, meaning also “Lie” and is held connected to “Serpent”,

444

445
“Snake” or “Dragon” (i.e. Worm). Druj is a title representing antinomian power in a personage, a daeva in flesh.

**Evil Eye** – In the old Gothic writings, the Evil Eye is considered a power of the Daeva and Druj, meaning the power to cause death, oppression and sickness. In a modern sense, the Evil Eye represents the window to the Soul or Spirit itself, not merely as a negative but equally so a positive. The Eye of the Yatu is the commanding presence which is a form of spell casting, to focus the Will itself on the desired goal, to achieve a result. Many Daevas are directly related to the Evil Eye, thus as well a symbol of Ahriman.

**Ghanamino** [Avestan/Pahlavi] – Name of Ahriman or Angra Mainyu, spelling from the Dankard. Occurring also as Ganamino and Akundag (from Manichaean texts).

**HVHI** – Reverse of IHVH, the name of God in Cabalism. HVHI is the name of Samael and Lilith, the Adversary – the very name of darkness manifest.


**Jeh** [Avestan/Pahlavi] – A manifestation of the Whore, AZ in Zoroastrian lore. Jeh is a consort of Ahriman, the Sorcerous Daemon of shadow and darkness. It was she who awoke Ahriman from his great slumber, that which no other sorcerer, wizard, witch or demon could do. Jeh-AZ is the sexual and inspiration drive which causes movement, friction and change. Jeh and Az represent predatory spirituality, the hunger for continued existence.

**Khraistra** [Avestan/Pahlavi] – Beast, representing a dev (demon) on earth, Scorpion, wolf, fly, bat, serpent, lizard, toad and any creation of Ahriman.

**Left Hand Path** – The Antinomian (against the current, natural order) path which leads through self-deification (godhood). LHP signifies that humanity has an intellect which is separate from the natural order, thus in theory and practice may move forward with seeking the mastery of the spirits (referring to the elements of the self) and controlled direction in a positive area of ones own life – the difference between RHP is they seek union with the universe, nirvana and bliss. The LHP seeks disunion to grow in perception and being, strength and the power of an awakened mind. The Left Hand Path from the Sanskrit Vama Marga, meaning ‘Left Way’, symbolizes a path astray all others, subjective only to itself. To truly walk upon the Left Hand Path, one must strive to break all personal taboos and gain knowledge and power from this averse way, thus expand power accordingly.

**Lilith** [Hebrew] – The Goddess of Witchcraft, Magick and Sorcery. Lilith was the first wife of Adam who refused to be submission and joined with the shadows and demonic spirits in the deserts. Lilith was also said to be the spiritual mother of Cain by her mate, Samael (Shaitan) the Dragon. Lilith appeared in Sumerian times as a Goddess of the Beasts of the Wild, as well as Sorcery and Night-formation. Lilith was said to have many forms, from beautiful women to half human and the bottom half animal, to half woman and half flame. Lilith is also the mother of demons and a Vampyric spirit which is a primal manifestation of the Zoroastrian and Manichaean AZ and Jeh. Lilith may also be related to the Indian KALI, whose name is one of Her 17 names.

**Luciferian Magick** – Essentially close to the term, Black Magick but specifically focuses on ascending in a self-deified and isolated way in reference to Lucifer, the bringer of Light. Luciferian Magick may in this term make reference to seeking Light and darkness through magickal development, not an abstract concept, but to manifest the Will in both the spiritual and physical world.

**Magick** - To Ascend and Become. In a Luciferian sense, Magick is to strengthen, develop and initiate the self through balanced forms of Willed Change.

**OVLM HQLIPVT** - Olahm Ha-Qliphoth [Hebrew] – the world of matter in which we live in, created by the desire of the Adversary being Samael and Lilith. The elements of this book if found and utilized in the context of its writing, displays possibilities via initiation to encircle, control and manifest the desire of the Luciferian.

**Paitisha/Paityara** [Avestan/Pahlavi] – A daeva/druj which is counteraction, antinomianism and opposition. This spirit is a manifestation of the Luciferian current of both Ahriman and Az, complimented/strengthened by Aeshma or the result of the path, Heshem.
Predatory Spiritualism – The act of devouring spiritual energy and making the Adept stronger from ritual practice, the act of encircling spiritual energy either symbolically or literally based on theistic or non-theistic belief, once encircling the spirit or deific mask, symbolically devouring and consuming the association of the spirit into the self. May be attributed to the inner practices of the Black Order of the Dragon. A ritual published in Luciferian Witchcraft, The Ritual of Druj Nasu is a vampiric or predatory rite utilizing ancient Persian sorcery inversions and techniques of sorcery for strengthening consciousness.

Qlippoth - As the Zohar attributes the Qlippoth as being a result of the Separation from creation it seems by mere definition that the Qlippoth is indeed inherent of the concept of the Black Flame, or Gift of Samael. Between two separate things, there is a concept of Separation which essentially is the concept of ‘shells’ or ‘peels’ being the aspects the sorcerer must fill and in turn devour in the process of becoming like Samael and Lilith. The Qlippoth and Tree of Death (Da’ath) is the pathway to becoming like the Adversary, as the Tree of Life is the path to joining with God (becoming one with).

Sabbat – The gathering and conclave of sorcerers. There are in a conceptual sense, two types of Sabbats – the Luciferian and the Infernal. The Infernal is a bestial and earth-bound journey, similar to those shown in woodcuts and gathering points. The Infernal Sabbat is sometimes sexual, where the sorcerer may shape shift and communicate with their familiars and spirits. The Luciferian Sabbat is a solar and air phenomena based in dreaming, floating in air and having sensations of a warm heat similar to sitting out in the sun. The Luciferian Sabbat is a strengthening and development of the Body of Light, the astral double of the Adept.

Sabbatic – A term which is related as the knowledge of the secret gathering, the Sabbat. This is a focus of inspired teaching based on magickal development via dreaming and astral projection. The Sabbat is the gathering of sorcerers in dreaming flesh, when the body is shed for the psyche which is able to go forth in whatever form it desires. The witch or sorcerer who is able to attend the Sabbat has already freed the mind through a process of Antinomian magical practice, thus enforcing and strengthening the imagination as a visualization tool, similar to divination and ‘sight’ with spirits.

Shades – Spirits of the Dead, ghosts and phantoms which walks in the astral plane. These spirits may represent in some cases the body of the sorcerer in the plane of the dead, a world separate in some areas from our own living perception. In evocation and necromantical practice, the shades are brought around and closer to the world of the living.

Sorcery – The art of encircling energy and power of self, by means of self-fascination (inspiration through the imagination). Sorcery is a willed controlling of energies of a magical current, which is responsive through the Will and Belief of the sorcerer. While sorcery is the encircling or ensorcerling of power around the self, Magick is the Willed change of ones objective universe.

Staota [Avestan/Pahlavi] – A Vibration which could cause death or some change, that which would encircle the one sounding the Staota in self-focused energy. A Staota is used historically in the mythological tale, The Matiogan-I Yoosh-I Fryan. A Sorcerous technique presented in the Second Edition of YATUK DINOIH.

Tiamat [Assyrian] – Generative concept from which all emerged from. Tiamat is a feminine dragon principle whose brood were half insect, beast or serpent. Tiamat is viewed as the vampire goddess in the Luciferian Path.

Tishin [Avestan/Pahlavi] – A demon of thirst or vampyric/luciferian druj, serpent and daemon. Tishin is related to the concept of desire for continued existence, thus immortality and separation of the self from the objective world. This concept is within the gnosis of Predatory Spirituality and relates the Luciferian to seek to expand the mind by initiation, to manifest his/her desire on earth.

Vampirism – The act of consuming Chi or Anghuya in a ritualized setting. Life or energy force is found in all things, the sorcerer practicing vampirism would encircle and consume to grow stronger with this energy. Practitioners of Vampirism DO create their own Chi but also use Chi absorbed or drained from other sources to manipulate the shadow by dream and ritual, growing stronger. The Eye is both a symbol of vampirism and Luciferian practice, predatory spirituality. Vampirism is based in the foundations of early Egyptian texts and Charles Darwin theories of natural selection. Not referring to the Religion of Vampirism. See PREDATORY SPIRITUALISM.

Yatukih [Avestan/Pahlavi] – Term denoting relevance of sorcery within Persian mythology. Directly relating to the title of the practice of
Ahrimanic/Satanic sorcery and the practitioner in a modern sense. See “Yatuk Dinoih”.

**Yatuk Dinoih** [Avestan/Pahlavi] – Witchcraft and Sorcery. The development and practice of adversarial and opposing sorcery to encircle the witch or wizard in self-developed energy. The principle of Darkness and the Deva/Druj (Demon) worship of this sect was in seeming model form, that by becoming as Darkness they developed a Light within. See LUCIFERIAN WITCHCRAFT - Grimoire written by Michael Ford.

**Yatus** [Avestan/Pahlavi] – A group of ‘demons’ or sorcerers who practice Yatukh sorcery and Daeva-Yasna. The Yatus were led by Akht-Jadu, Akhtya. They were also considered nomads in nature, wandering through all parts of Persia practicing their religion. This term has no considerations to the Zoroastrian religion, while the modern and separate practices described in Liber HVHI and parts of Luciferian Witchcraft are manifestations of a new type of interpretation of the practice of Daeva-Yasna.

**Yezidi** [Kurdish]– Considered ‘devil worshippers’ by outsiders, the Yezidi are those who are dedicated to Malak Tauus, the Peacock Angel, also called Shaitan or Lucifer. In the MESHAF RESH, the Black Book, Azazel is the first angel, created before any other. He is considered most beautiful and is the one who teaches and enlightens humanity. In the areas of Yatuk Dinoih, Sabbatic and Luciferian Sorcery, transformation occurs by the embrace and becoming of the opposing force, or adversarial (antinomian) ideas within the self. The initiate moves through the magical current to strengthen his or her own being. In a modern context, Malak (Angel) Tauus (Peacock) is the symbol of solar enlightenment, wisdom and beautiful developed being.

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**

THE KABBALAH UNVEILED – Mathers (S.L. MacGregor) 1912

VISION AND THE VOICE – Aleister Crowley


THE JEWISH ENCYCLOPEDIA – Made available online by http://www.jewishencyclopedia.com


THE SATANIC BIBLE by ANTON SZANDOR LAVEY

THE SATANIC RITUALS by ANTON SZANDOR LAVEY

THE BUNDAHISHN - (Creation or Knowledge from the Zand) translated by West (E.W.), from SACRED BOOKS OF THE EAST. Made available online by Joseph Peterson. http://www.avenida.org